



|   |                          |                              |
|---|--------------------------|------------------------------|
|  | <b>CARE MAPS INDEX</b>   |                              |
|   | Version date: 2024-06-01 | Publication date: 2024-06-04 |

| <b>SECTION A - POLICY / PROCEDURE</b> |  | <b>CURRENT VERSION</b> |
|---------------------------------------|--|------------------------|
| A01                                   | EMS Overview   | 2024-04-14             |
| A02                                   | Prescribed Medications During IFT                    | 2024-04-04             |
| A03                                   | High-Alert Medications                               | 2024-03-20             |
| A04                                   | Transporting Mental Health Patients                  | 2023-03-22             |
| A05                                   | Treatment / Transport Refusals                       | 2024-03-22             |
| A06.1                                 | EMS Work Scope (Medical Functions & Procedures)      | 2024-04-03             |
| A06.2                                 | EMS Work Scope (Medications)                         | 2024-04-04             |
| A06.3                                 | EMS Work Scope (Established Infusions)               | 2024-04-14             |
| A07                                   | Who to Call (Clinical Support)                       | 2024-01-14             |
| A08                                   | Who Can Give Orders (Standing Orders & Delegations)  | 2023-11-25             |
| A09                                   | Aerosol Generating Medical Procedures                | 2024-05-01             |
| <b>SECTION B - DESTINATION</b>        |  | <b>CURRENT VERSION</b> |
| B01                                   | Standard Destination                                 | 2024-03-22             |
| B02                                   | Redirection Advisory                                 | 2024-03-22             |
| B03                                   | Destination When the Closest ED is in Winnipeg       | 2024-03-22             |
| B04.1                                 | Trauma Destination for IERHA & SHSS Geographic Areas | 2024-04-10             |
| B04.2                                 | Trauma Destination for PMH Geographic Area           | 2024-04-10             |
| B04.3                                 | Trauma Destination for NRHA Geographic Area          | 2024-04-10             |
| B05                                   | Direct Transport to Palliative Care Unit             | 2023-10-20             |
| <b>SECTION C - RESUSCITATION</b>      |  | <b>CURRENT VERSION</b> |
| C01                                   | Basic Cardiac Arrest                                 | 2024-05-04             |
| C02                                   | Advanced Cardiac Arrest                              | 2024-05-04             |

|  |  |                        |
|--|--|------------------------|
| C04  | EZ-IO Insertion                        | 2023-08-14             |
| C05  | Unstable Bradycardia                   | 2024-03-23             |
| C06  | Unstable Tachycardia                   | 2024-03-22             |
| C07.1  | Hypovolemic & Septic Shock             | 2024-03-22             |
| C07.2  | Hemorrhagic Shock                      | 2024-03-22             |
| C07.3  | Cardiogenic Shock                      | 2024-03-22             |
| C08  | Left Ventricular Assist Device         | 2024-03-22             |
| C09  | Implanted Cardioverter Defibrillator   | 2024-03-22             |
| C11  | Upper Airway Obstruction               | 2024-05-04             |
| <b>SECTION D - MATERNAL &amp; NEWBORN CARE</b> |  | <b>CURRENT VERSION</b> |
| D01.1  | Primary Transport During Labor         | 2024-03-24             |
| D01.2  | Interfacility Transport During Labor   | 2024-03-24             |
| D02  | Prehospital Delivery                   | 2024-03-24             |
| D03  | Newborn Care & Resuscitation           | 2024-03-24             |
| D04  | Umbilical Cord Prolapse                | 2024-03-24             |
| D05  | Shoulder Dystocia                      | 2024-03-24             |
| D06  | Incomplete Breech or Hand Presentation | 2024-03-24             |
| D07  | Frank or Complete Breech Presentation  | 2024-03-24             |
| D08  | Postpartum hemorrhage                  | 2024-03-24             |
| D09  | Preeclampsia & Eclampsia               | 2024-03-24             |
| <b>SECTION E - MEDICAL</b>                     |  | <b>CURRENT VERSION</b> |
| E01  | Croup                                  | 2024-05-07             |
| E02  | Agitation                              | 2024-03-24             |
| E03  | Anaphylaxis                            | 2024-03-24             |
| E04  | Acute Coronary Syndrome & STEMI        | 2024-03-24             |
| E05  | Adrenal Crisis                         | 2024-03-25             |

|                               |  |                        |
|-------------------------------|--|------------------------|
| E07                           | Asthma / COPD  | 2024-05-04             |
| E08                           | Acute Decompensated Heart Failure                                    | 2024-05-04             |
| E09                           | Respiratory Distress of Unknown Cause                                | 2024-05-04             |
| E10                           | Hypoglycemia   | 2024-03-25             |
| E11                           | Hyperkalemia   | 2024-03-25             |
| E13                           | Pediatric Febrile Seizure  | 2024-03-25             |
| E14                           | Seizure  | 2024-03-25             |
| E15                           | Acute Stroke   | 2024-03-25             |
| E16                           | Palliative Care Revised  | 2024-06-01             |
| <b>SECTION F - TRAUMA</b>     |  | <b>CURRENT VERSION</b> |
| F01                           | Major Trauma   | 2024-03-25             |
| F02.1                         | Basic Trauma Arrest  | 2024-05-04             |
| F02.2                         | Advanced Trauma Arrest   | 2024-05-04             |
| F03                           | Burns  | 2024-03-25             |
| F04                           | Spinal Motion Restriction  | 2024-03-25             |
| F05                           | Eye Trauma Revised   | 2024-06-01             |
| <b>G</b>                      | <b>COMMUNITY PARAMEDICINE</b>  | <b>CURRENT VERSION</b> |
|                               |  |                        |
| <b>SECTION H - REFERENCES</b> |  | <b>CURRENT VERSION</b> |
| H01                           | Pediatric Vital Signs  | 2019-03-13             |
| H02                           | Left Ventricular Assist Device                                       | 2023-03-25             |
| H03.1                         | Shared Health - Provincial Clinical Standard: High-Alert Medications | 2023-04-25             |
| H03.2                         | Provincial High-Alert Medications List                               | 2023-12-21             |
| H04                           | Safe Medication Administration                                       | 2022-07-14             |
| H05                           | Principles of Consent  | 2024-01-18             |
| H06                           | Mass Casualty Triage   | 2022-03-01             |

|       |   |            |
|-------|---|------------|
| H07.1 | Shared Health - Routine Practices Protocol                                    | 2024-05-01 |
| H07.2 | Shared Health - COVID Point of Care Risk assessment Tool                      | 2023-05-03 |
| H07.3 | Shared Health - Provincial Guidance for Aerosol Generating Medical Procedures | 2024-05-01 |
| H08   | Stillbirth in the Prehospital Environment                                     | 2022-03-25 |
| H09   | National Early Warning Score - 2  | 2022-03-26 |
| H11   | Anticoagulant Names   | 2022-09-12 |


|  |   |  |
|--|---|--|
|  <b>Shared health</b><br><b>Soins communs</b><br>Manitoba | <b>MEDICATION STANDING ORDERS INDEX</b> |  |
|  | Version date: 2024-06-01                | Publication date: 2024-06-04           |
| <b>TABLE A - LISTED BY IDENTIFIER</b>  |   | <b>TABLE B - LISTED ALPHABETICALLY</b> |

| IDENTIFIER | TABLE A               | CURRENT VERSION |
|------------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| M01        | Adenosine             | 2023-07-24      |
| M02.1      | Acetaminophen         | 2023-11-09      |
| M02.2      | Ibuprofen             | 2023-07-24      |
| M03.1      | Morphine              | 2023-12-13      |
| M03.2      | Fentanyl              | 2024-05-20      |
| M04.1      | Dimenhydrinate        | 2023-07-24      |
| M04.2      | Metoclopramide        | 2023-07-24      |
| M04.3      | Ondansetron           | 2023-09-05      |
| M05        | Epinephrine           | 2024-05-15      |
| M06.1      | Glucose               | 2023-07-20      |
| M06.2      | Dextrose              | 2023-12-13      |
| M06.3      | Glucagon              | 2023-07-20      |
| M06.4      | Glucagon Nasal Powder | 2023-07-22      |
| M07.1      | Midazolam             | 2023-12-14      |
| M07.2      | Lorazepam             | 2023-07-18      |
| M09        | Furosemide            | 2023-07-18      |
| M11        | Naloxone              | 2023-07-21      |
| M13        | Hydrocortisone        | 2023-10-30      |
| M14        | Amiodarone            | 2023-12-13      |
| M15        | Salbutamol            | 2023-09-05      |
| M16        | Oxytocin              | 2023-12-13      |

|       |                       |            |
|-------|-----------------------|------------|
| M17   | Ketamine              | 2024-04-15 |
| M18   | Sodium Bicarbonate    | 2023-12-19 |
| M21   | Nitroglycerin Revised | 2024-06-02 |
| M22   | Olanzapine            | 2023-07-25 |
| M24   | Magnesium Sulfate     | 2023-12-13 |
| M25   | Lidocaine             | 2023-07-22 |
| M26   | Calcium Chloride      | 2023-12-13 |
| M28   | Tranexamic Acid       | 2023-07-17 |
| M34   | Haloperidol           | 2023-07-17 |
| M37.1 | Acetylsalicylic acid  | 2023-07-22 |
| M37.2 | Ticagrelor            | 2023-07-23 |
| M38   | Ketorolac             | 2023-07-24 |
| M39   | Atropine Revised      | 2024-05-07 |
| M43   | Enoxaparin            | 2023-12-13 |

| TABLE B  | IDENTIFIER | CURRENT VERSION |
|--|------------|-----------------|
| Acetaminophen  | M02.1      | 2023-11-09      |
| Acetylsalicylic acid   | M37.1      | 2023-07-22      |
| Adenosine  | M01        | 2023-07-24      |
| Amiodarone   | M14        | 2023-12-13      |
| Atropine Revised   | M39        | 2024-05-07      |
| Calcium Chloride   | M26        | 2023-12-13      |
| Dextrose   | M06.2      | 2023-12-13      |
| Dimenhydrinate   | M04.1      | 2023-07-24      |
| Enoxaparin   | M43        | 2023-12-13      |
| Epinephrine Revised & consolidated (from M05.1, M05.2, M05.3, and M05.4) | M05        | 2024-05-15      |

|                       |       |            |
|-----------------------|-------|------------|
| Fentanyl Revised      | M03.2 | 2024-05-20 |
| Furosemide            | M09   | 2023-07-18 |
| Glucagon              | M06.3 | 2023-07-20 |
| Glucagon Nasal Powder | M06.4 | 2023-07-22 |
| Glucose               | M06.1 | 2023-07-20 |
| Haloperidol           | M34   | 2023-07-17 |
| Hydrocortisone        | M13   | 2023-10-30 |
| Ibuprofen             | M02.2 | 2023-07-24 |
| Ketamine Revised      | M17   | 2024-04-15 |
| Ketorolac             | M38   | 2023-07-24 |
| Lidocaine             | M25   | 2023-07-22 |
| Lorazepam             | M07.2 | 2023-07-18 |
| Magnesium Sulfate     | M24   | 2023-12-13 |
| Metoclopramide        | M04.2 | 2023-07-24 |
| Midazolam             | M07.1 | 2023-12-14 |
| Morphine              | M03.1 | 2023-12-13 |
| Naloxone              | M11   | 2023-07-21 |
| Nitroglycerin         | M21   | 2023-07-25 |
| Olanzapine            | M22   | 2023-07-25 |
| Ondansetron           | M04.3 | 2023-09-05 |
| Oxytocin              | M16   | 2023-12-13 |
| Salbutamol            | M15   | 2023-09-05 |
| Sodium Bicarbonate    | M18   | 2023-12-19 |
| Ticagrelor            | M37.2 | 2023-07-23 |
| Tranexamic Acid       | M28   | 2023-07-17 |

|   |   |  |
|---|---|--|
|  | <b>A01 - EMERGENCY MEDICAL SERVICE OVERVIEW</b> |  |
|   | POLICY / PROCEDURE                              |  |
| Version date: 2024-04-14  | Effective Date: 2024-05-15 (0700)               |  |

## SECTION A - DEFINITIONS

NOTE: The following definitions apply for the operational purposes of Shared Health Emergency Response Service (ERS). They may vary from, and are not intended to replace, the lawful definitions as outlined in the Regulated Health Professions Act (RHPA), the College of Paramedics of Manitoba (CPMB) General Regulation, and CPMB practice directions.

1. **PARAMEDIC:** All emergency medical responders (EMR) and paramedics employed by ERS, as well as those employed by service providers operating under service purchase agreements (SPA) with ERS.
2. **RESERVED ACT:** A medical procedure or function that can only be performed by a regulated health professional.
3. **SCOPE OF PRACTICE:** The set of reserved acts that a paramedic is lawfully able to perform, as defined by the College of CPMB General Regulation.
4. **SCOPE OF WORK:** The set of medical functions / procedures that may be performed and the medications that may be administered and managed by a paramedic when on-duty under an employment agreement with ERS or one of its SPA providers. It is established by ERS leadership and detailed in the ERS care maps and medication orders.
5. **CARE MAPS:** These include clinical policies and procedures, destination protocols, and patient care caps.
  - a. **POLICIES & PROCEDURES:** Section A contains directives that a paramedic must follow when providing clinical care to all ERS patients.
  - b. **DESTINATION:** Section B contains the protocols for determining the transport destination for all ERS patient. These include a combination of guidelines that may be followed and directives that must be followed.
  - c. **CARE MAP:** Sections C through F contain guidelines and directives for the provision of medical care to all ERS patients. These include reserved acts as well as medical functions that are not reserved acts.
6. **MEDICATIONS:** Section M contains the directives that must be followed when administering the various ERS medications. These are standing orders from ERS medical directors as defined under section 4.8 of the CPMB General Regulation.
7. **ERS WORK SCOPES:** The ERS-specific work scopes are based on the paramedic's employment classification with ERS and apply regardless of the individual's registration level with the CPMB, professional scope of practice, or scope of work under another employer.
  - a. **BASIC WORK SCOPE:** The procedures that may be performed and medications that can be administered by an individual employed as an emergency medical responder (EMR) or medical first responder (MFR). This requires College registration at the EMR level or above.
  - b. **PRIMARY WORK SCOPE:** The procedures that may be performed and medications that can be administered by an individual employed as a primary care paramedic (PCP). This requires College registration at the PCP level or above.



- c. **INTERMEDIATE WORK SCOPE:** The procedures that may be performed and medications that can be administered by an individual employed as an intermediate care provider (ICP). This requires registration with the CPMB at or above the level of primary care paramedic with the intermediate care notation (PCP-IC).
  - d. **ADVANCED WORK SCOPE:** The procedures that may be performed and medications that can be administered by an individual employed as an advanced care provider (ACP). This requires registration with the CPMB at or the ACP level or above.
8. **WORK SCOPE IDENTIFIERS:** The work scopes are indicated using three-letter identifiers as follows (appendix A). Note that where there is no identifier, the action can be performed by a paramedic employed at any level.
- a. **EMR:** This action can be performed an individual employed as an EMR, PCP, ICP, or ACP.
  - b. **PCP:** This action can be performed by an individual employed as a PCP, ICP, or ACP.
  - c. **ICP:** This action can be performed by an individual employed as an ICP or ACP.
  - d. **ACP:** This action can be performed by an individual employed as ACP only.
9. **DELEGATION OF A RESERVED ACT:** Under exigent circumstances, a paramedic with the primary or intermediate work scope may receive authorization from an ERS physician, ERS-affiliated physician, or ERS advanced care paramedic (ACP) to perform a reserved act that is not within their usual work scope, by way of a delegation. The reserved act must be within the receiving paramedic's scope of practice and competency.
- An EMR cannot receive a delegation to perform a reserved act outside of their usual work scope.
10. **STANDING ORDER:** Under the CPMB General Regulation, the ability to administer a medication by a particular route is part of the paramedic's practice scope. However, a paramedic requires a physician order to administer any specific medication. Section M contains the medication standing orders from ERS medical leadership that authorize the administration of specific medications based upon the paramedic's designated scope of work.
11. **VARYING A STANDING ORDER:** In a situation where a medication standing order is insufficient to meet the clinical needs of the patient, a physician may authorize a paramedic to vary from the standing order on a one-time basis, by way of delegation. An ACP cannot authorize the administration of a medication and cannot give a delegation to vary a medication order.
- An EMR cannot deviate from a medication standing order, even with a subsequent physician order.
12. Policies and destination protocols apply to all age groups unless otherwise specified. Most care maps will apply to all age groups. Some are unique to a particular age group such as E01 - CROUP (6 years & under) or E04 - ACS & STEMI (17 years & older). Some are relevant to a certain condition, such as C08 - LVAD or D02 - DELIVERY, rather than a particular age. If not specified, the following definitions will apply:
- a. **ADULT:** Seventeen (17) years and older
  - b. **ADOLESCENT:** Ten (10) up to seventeen (17) years
  - c. **CHILD:** One (1) up to ten (10) years
  - d. **INFANT:** Three (3) days post-partum up to twelve (12) months
  - e. **NEWBORN:** Birth up to three (3) days post-partum
13. **KNOWN:** A clinical condition shall be considered *known* to be present if based on all currently available information an average paramedic should reasonably conclude that the condition is present.
14. **SUSPECTED:** A clinical condition shall be considered *suspected* to be present if based on all currently available information an average paramedic should reasonably conclude that the condition is more likely than not the cause of a patient's presentation.

15. **CONSIDER:** Paramedics will consider performing an action by analyzing all currently available information to determine if that action may be more likely than not to benefit the patient given the clinical circumstances.
16. **CLOSEST:** An emergency department (ED) or health care facility (HCF) will be considered closest if it has the shortest estimated transport *time* from the patient's current location, regardless of the RHA boundaries or the Provincial border. When two facilities have similar transport times, the closest will be considered that which has the shortest estimated transport *distance*.
17. **OPEN:** An ED will be considered open and able to accept patients transported by EMS if it is accepting patients who walk-in or self-present without EMS.
18. **HEALTH CARE PROXY:** An individual who has been appointed to make medical decisions for a patient if the patient is unable to do so (also referred to as a proxy, or representative). This may be indicated in a written document such as a living will or health care directive. In the absence of appropriate documentation, a paramedic may follow the directions of an individual who indicates that they have been designated as the proxy if they reasonably believe the individual to be truthful.
19. **SUBSTITUTE DECISION MAKER:** In the absence of a proxy, the following hierarchy of individuals who may act as a on behalf of the patient:
  - a. Spouse or common-law partner
  - b. Parent with primary care and control
  - c. Parent with legal access
  - d. Child
  - e. Sibling
  - f. Other first degree relative

#### SECTION B - GENERAL

1. All patient care must be provided in accordance with the standards of practice established by the CPMB and the policies, procedures, protocols, care maps, and medication orders established by ERS.
2. Paramedics will operate in good faith and provide care in accordance with the patient's best interests and will work collaboratively with other health care providers in the shared care model.
3. *Informed* consent from the patient or their proxy is required for any significant intervention. Consent may be obtained verbally unless specified otherwise. In critical circumstances where consent cannot be obtained, the principle of implied consent will apply. Paramedics must abide by a known health care directive (or advanced care plan).

#### SECTION C - ASSESSMENT

1. Paramedics must always utilize personal protective equipment (PPE) and follow appropriate body substance isolation (BSI) procedures; they must comply with all Shared Health policies and procedures for infection prevention control and post exposure care.
2. An initial *scene assessment* must be conducted, including an evaluation of safety, the need for additional EMS resources, and the need for assistance from other agencies or services (e.g., law enforcement). If additional resources are anticipated to be required, paramedics should request these as soon as possible.

3. A *primary assessment* must be conducted efficiently and systematically on every patient. Steps may be performed sequentially or concurrently, depending upon the patient's condition and on-scene resources. Paramedics should repeat the primary assessment whenever there is a significant change in the patient's condition.
4. For victims of major trauma, a *rapid trauma survey* including a screen for life-threatening injuries should precede the secondary assessment.
5. If an immediate life-threatening condition is identified or suspected, appropriate *life-saving interventions* must be promptly initiated before continuing the assessment. With sufficient resources on the scene, further assessment may be performed concurrently with life-saving procedures. In the event that a life-threatening condition is also time-sensitive (e.g., major trauma), certain interventions (e.g. vascular access) should be initiated during transport.
6. After immediate life-threatening conditions are managed, paramedics will conduct a *secondary assessment* that includes an appropriate history, collateral information, details of the incident, and a relevant physical examination. The examination may be generalized or focused as indicated by the patient's condition or complaint(s).
7. Unless otherwise specified, at least one *core set of vital signs* including heart rate, respiratory rate, blood pressure and oxygen saturation must be performed for every patient, unless precluded by resuscitative or other life-saving measures. Temperature, Glasgow coma scale (GCS) and blood glucose measurements will be obtained as required. Vital signs must be repeated at appropriate intervals based upon the patient's chief complaint and stability.
8. Appropriate monitoring and interventions will be performed as dictated by the patient's complaint(s) or condition.
9. If a life-threatening or time-sensitive condition is not identified or suspected, further assessment can be initiated or performed on-scene or during transport as appropriate.

#### SECTION D - MANAGEMENT

1. Paramedics must consider the patient's complaint(s), clinical condition, transport duration and potential for deterioration during transport when deciding to perform a medical function in the field. Medical functions that are more appropriately performed in a health care facility should be deferred, where safe and appropriate.
2. If a paramedic initiates or establishes a medical function (e.g., traction splinting, vascular access), they remain responsible for ongoing management until care is transferred to another appropriate health care provider or the intervention is discontinued.
3. Management of subjective symptoms (e.g., pain, nausea) should be carried out using pharmacologic and, where appropriate, non-pharmacologic measures (e.g., splinting of injuries) in accordance with the paramedic's clinical judgment as to the cause and the patient's stability. The patient's subjective report as to the severity of a symptom (e.g., pain severity scale) must be used to inform management decisions.
4. Unstable patients should not receive anything by mouth (NPO), except for essential medications.

#### SECTION F - TRANSPORT

1. The timing and urgency of transport, and the complexity and frequency of monitoring during transport, will be based on the patient's condition or complaint(s). For time sensitive situations (e.g., acute stroke) paramedics should consider strategies (e.g., air intercept) that will expedite arrival at the destination.
2. Paramedics will transport as per the published destination and bypass protocols (section B).

Paramedics may consult on-line medical support (OLMS) at any time for assistance with destination decision making within the established protocols.

3. If it is known or reasonably anticipated that a medical function beyond the paramedic's practice scope may be required during an interfacility transport (IFT), paramedics should request that an appropriate health care provider (HCP) who can perform the function (e.g., newborn resuscitation when transporting a patient in active labor) accompany the patient.
4. Non-clinical issues such as road and weather conditions that can impact patient, provider and public safety will be at the discretion of the vehicle operator.
5. Paramedics must transport at safe vehicular speeds and comply with all aspects of the Highway Traffic Act. All patients must be appropriately positioned, and all occupants must be appropriately secured prior to transport. Minors should be transported in the company of a parent or legal guardian.
6. Paramedics will transport as per established destination protocols. The on-line medical support (OLMS) physician or on-call superintendent / supervisor (OCS) may be contacted for assistance regarding destination decision making.

#### **SECTION G - DOCUMENTATION & TRANSFER OF CARE**

1. Except for mass casualty situations, paramedics will only transfer the ongoing care of the patient to an appropriate HCP whose scope of work allows them to assume the transfer of care.
2. Paramedics must document in a legible fashion all relevant clinical information on the patient care record (PCR). Accepted medical terminology should be used and abbreviations should be avoided.  
  
When a paramedic co-signs, a PCR written out by a colleague they are taking the same responsibility as the paramedic who filled out the PCR for the accuracy and completeness of the contents.
3. For high-alert medications, the paramedic who prepared the medication and the paramedic who performed the double-check must both sign the PCR.
4. The transfer of care to facility personnel occurs with triage by a registered nurse and the assignment of a CTAS score.
5. Paramedics will cooperate with facility staff to ensure safe and appropriate off-loading.
6. Paramedics will provide an appropriate report to a receiving HCP and will ensure that EMS is not immediately required for further assistance or emergent IFT before departing the patient drop-off destination.

| LINKS / REFERENCES  |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CPMB PRACTICE DIRECTION - DELEGATION OF RESERVED ACTS</li> <li>CPMB PRACTICE DIRECTION - PARAMEDIC SCOPE OF PRACTICE</li> <li>CPMB PRACTICE DIRECTION - PROVIDING CARE WHILE OFF DUTY</li> </ul> |




| APPROVED BY   |   |
|---|---|
|  |  |
| EMS Medical Director  | EMS Associate Medical Director  |

| VERSION CHANGES (refer to X01 for change tracking)  |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Contains clearer language defining work scope, clearer language regarding standing medication orders and varying standing orders, and age groupings</li> <li>Addition of definition for "open" ED</li> <li>Stipulations that both paramedics must sign for high-alert medications</li> </ul> |

**APPENDIX A: WORK SCOPE IDENTIFIERS**

|                       |  |  |                       |                      |                      |
|-----------------------|--|--|-----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| <p><b>1</b></p>       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Be prepared to secure the airway at any time <sup>1</sup></li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Call <u>early</u> for back-up &amp;/or intercept</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Consider advanced life support if available</li> </ul>              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>The steps in boxes 1 can be performed by paramedics at all levels.</i></li> <li>• <i>In box 2, an EMR will administer epinephrine by autoinjector. A PCP or ICP should administer it by IM injection but the autoinjector could be substituted if necessary. However, an EMR cannot administer by intramuscular injection.</i></li> <li>• <i>The steps in box 3 can be performed by paramedics at all levels.</i></li> <li>• <i>In box 4, a PCP or ICP can administer IV fluid, but only an ICP can consider to give hydrocortisone.</i></li> <li>• <i>The steps in box 3 can be performed by paramedics at all levels.</i></li> </ul> |                       |                      |                      |
| <p><b>2</b></p>       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <b>EMR:</b> Administer epinephrine by auto injector (repeat <u>once</u> in 5 minutes if symptoms persist)</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <b>PCP:</b> Administer intramuscular epinephrine (repeat every 5 to 15 minutes if required)</li> </ul> |  |                       |                      |                      |
| <p><b>3</b></p>       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Administer salbutamol if dyspnea or wheezing</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Repeat every 15 minutes if symptoms persist</li> </ul>  |  |                       |                      |                      |
| <p><b>4</b></p>       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <b>PCP:</b> Administer 0.9% saline by bolus (20 ml/kg) if hypotension, poor perfusion or decreased LOC (repeat as required)</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <b>ICP:</b> Consider hydrocortisone <sup>4</sup></li> </ul>                          |  |                       |                      |                      |
| <p><b>5</b></p>       | <p>Transport</p>   |  |                       |                      |                      |
| <b>ERS WORK SCOPE</b> | <b>EMR:</b> EMR - ACP  | <b>PCP:</b> PCP - ACP  | <b>ICP:</b> ICP - ACP | <b>ACP:</b> ACP only | None - all providers |



|   |  |  |
|---|--|--|
|  | <b>A02 - PRESCRIBED MEDICATIONS DURING IFT</b> |  |
|   | POLICY / PROCEDURE                             |  |
| Version date: 2024-04-04  | Effective date: 2024-05-15 (0700)              |  |

| <b>INDICATIONS</b>  |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Administration of prescribed medications during an interfacility transfer (IFT)</li> </ul> |

| <b>CONTRAINDICATIONS</b>  |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All contraindications must be addressed by the prescribing physician prior to IFT</li> </ul> |


| <b>NOTES</b>  |
|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>During an IFT paramedics with the primary or intermediate work scope (A01) may be required to administer a scheduled or unscheduled (PRN) medication that has been prescribed at the referring facility, but is not covered by an ERS standing order.<br/><br/>Paramedics with the basic work scope cannot administer a medication that is not within their ERS work scope, regardless of a physician order. They may, however, assist a patient in taking their prescribed scheduled or PRN medications</li> <li>A signed order from the prescribing physician (A08) is required. A copy of the order must accompany the patient and be appended to the patient care record.<br/><br/>The order must include the dose, route of administration, repeat dosing, and dosing interval. Times for scheduled medications must be specified. The parameters for administering an unscheduled (PRN) medicine must be included. The administration route must be within the paramedic's work scope and competency.<br/><br/>The medications must be documented in the patient care record (PCR) in the required format.</li> <li>Paramedics will not comply with an order that they know to be wrong, inaccurate, or illegible.</li> <li>Paramedics may only accept a medication from the referring facility that is appropriately packaged and labelled. Controlled substances must be securely stored.</li> </ol> |

| <b>LINKS / REFERENCES</b>   |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A01 - EMERGENCY MEDICAL SERVICE OVERVIEW</li> <li>A08 - WHO CAN GIVE ORDERS (STANDING ORDERS &amp; DELEGATIONS)</li> </ul> |

| APPROVED BY   |   |
|---|---|
|  |  |
| Medical Director - Provincial EMS/PT  | Associate Medical Director - Provincial EMS/PT                                      |

| VERSION CHANGES (refer to X07 for change tracking)  |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Renamed &amp; renumbered (replaces G02)</li><li>• Revised notes for clarification</li></ul> |





|   |                                     |  |
|---|-------------------------------------|--|
|  | <b>A03 - HIGH ALERT MEDICATIONS</b> |  |
|   | POLICY / PROCEDURE                  |  |
| Version date: 2024-03-20  | Effective Date: 2024-05-15 (0700)   |  |

| <b>NOTES</b>  |
|---|
| <p>1. High-alert medications require additional safeguards including independent double-checks, specific storage instructions, and label requirements to enhance patient safety and reduce errors that may lead to the possibility of serious harm. The Shared Health Provincial Clinical Standard for High-Alert Medications (HAM) has been developed to promote the safe prescribing, labelling, packaging, storage, preparation, administration, and monitoring of high-alert medications. This clinical standard and HAM list are applicable to all provincial clinical areas, including Emergency Response Services (ERS).</p> <p>2. Appendix A includes the medications that are used by ERS during primary response and the exceptions under which they are exempt from some aspects of the clinical standard.</p> <p>For example, medications required during cardiac resuscitation do not require an independent double-check. However, paramedics should still ensure that all other safe medication administration principles are followed (H04).</p> <p>3. Reference H03.1 contains the Shared Health clinical standard, while H03.2 contains the most recent listing of high-alert medications, some of which paramedics may encounter during interfacility transfer.</p> <p>4. Except as noted above, an <b>independent double-check</b> is mandatory when preparing and administering a high-alert medication, including a double-check of all calculations performed. The double check must always include visual as well as verbal verification.</p> <p>The paramedic who will be administering the high-alert medication must be one of the two individuals who perform the independent double-check.</p> <p>5. If a paramedic is working alone, they must perform a <b>self-check</b> when preparing and administering a high-alert medication.</p> <p>If possible, they should perform another unrelated task between the initial calculations, medication preparation, and self-checking. This is referred to as a <b>time-out</b>.</p> <p>6. ERS requires a double-check when certain medications are given to pediatric patients, regardless of the route.</p> <p>7. During medication <u>preparation</u>, the double-check must include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The correct medication and concentration</li> <li>• The correct volume of medication needed</li> <li>• The correct type and volume of diluent (if applicable)</li> <li>• The correct volume and concentration of the finished preparation</li> </ul> <p>8. Infusion <u>labelling</u> must include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The drug name, dose, concentration, and volume</li> <li>• The diluent type and volume (if applicable)</li> <li>• The patient's name</li> <li>• The initials of both paramedics</li> </ul> <p>9. During medication <u>administration</u>, the double-check must include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The correct patient</li> </ul> |


- The correct medication and concentration
  - The correct dose
  - The correct route of administration
  - The correct time (if applicable)
- In addition, the double-check of all intermittent and continuous infusions must also include:
- The correct rate of administration
  - The correct pump settings
  - The correct administration set
10. Double-checks of infusions are required when:
- Establishing the infusion
  - The rate or dose is changed
  - The infusion container is changed
11. The paramedic who prepared the medication and the paramedic who performed the double-check must both sign the patient care record (PCR).

| LINKS / REFERENCES  |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• H03.1 - SHARED HEALTH PROVINCIAL CLINICAL STANDARD FOR HIGH-ALERT MEDICATIONS<br/><a href="https://healthproviders.sharedhealthmb.ca/files/ham-standard.pdf">https://healthproviders.sharedhealthmb.ca/files/ham-standard.pdf</a></li> <li>• H03.2 - PROVINCIAL HIGH-ALERT MEDICATIONS LIST<br/><a href="https://healthproviders.sharedhealthmb.ca/files/ham-provincial-list.pdf">https://healthproviders.sharedhealthmb.ca/files/ham-provincial-list.pdf</a></li> <li>• H04 - SAFE MEDICATION ADMINISTRATION</li> </ul> |

| APPROVED BY   |   |
|---|---|
|  |  |
| EMS Medical Director  | EMS Associate Medical Director  |

| VERSION CHANGES (refer to X01 for change tracking)   |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Appendix A revised to include medications used for emergency situations</li> <li>• Medications likely to be encountered on IFT listed in reference H03.2</li> </ul> |

| APPENDIX A: HIGH ALERT MEDICATION IN PRIMARY RESPONSE   |  |
|---|--|
| AGENT   | EXCEPTION (DOES NOT REQUIRED DOUBLE-CHECK / SELF-CHECK)  |
| Amiodarone (M14)  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IV direct during resuscitation</li> </ul>   |
| Calcium chloride (M26)  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IV direct during resuscitation</li> </ul>   |
| Dextrose (M06.2)  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IV direct</li> </ul>  |
| Enoxaparin (M43)  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Subcut / IM from prefilled syringe</li> </ul>   |
| Epinephrine (M05.2)   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IV direct during resuscitation; IM / autoinjector (anaphylaxis, asthma)</li> </ul>                  |
| Fentanyl (M03.2)  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IV direct / subcut / IM from vials containing 100 mcg or less (adults only) <sup>6</sup></li> </ul> |
| Ketamine (M17)  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IV direct (adults only) <sup>6</sup></li> </ul>   |
| Magnesium sulfate (M24)   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IV direct</li> </ul>  |
| Midazolam (M07.1)   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IV direct (adults only) <sup>6</sup></li> </ul>   |
| Morphine (M03.1)  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IV direct / subcut / IM from vials containing 15 mg or less (adults only) <sup>6</sup></li> </ul>   |
| Nitroglycerin (M21)   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sublingual or transdermal</li> </ul>  |
| Oxytocin (M16)  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Postpartum</li> </ul>   |
| Sodium bicarbonate (M18)  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IV / IO direct during resuscitation</li> </ul>  |
| <p>For the purposes of this policy, <i>IV direct</i> is the administration of a medication, usually over less than 5 to 10 minutes, through an injection site adjacent to the needle, catheter or intraosseous device, or directly into a vein.</p> |  |

|   |  |  |
|---|--|--|
|  | <b>A06.1 - EMS WORK SCOPE (MEDICAL FUNCTIONS &amp; PROCEDURES)</b> |  |
|   | POLICY / PROCEDURE   |  |
| Version date: 2024-04-03  | Effective date: 2024-05-15 (0700)                                  |  |

| <b>NOTES:</b>   |
|---|
| <p>1. The ERS work scope includes the set of medical functions and procedures that a paramedic may perform (table A). It is based on the individual's employment classification and apply regardless of the CPMB registration level or scope of work under another employer (A01). Appendix A groups the functions by employment classification.</p> <p>2. Under exigent circumstances a paramedic with the primary or intermediate work scope may receive a <b>delegation</b> from an ERS medical director, ERS-affiliated physician, or ERS advanced care paramedic (ACP) to perform a medical function that is not within their routine work scope.</p> <p>The delegation is given on a one-time basis, is specific to the patient's current situation, must be within the paramedic's scope of practice and competency, and must be documented in the patient care record (PCR) in the required format.</p> <p>A paramedic with the basic work scope cannot accept a delegation for any additional medical functions, regardless of a physician order.</p> <p>3. Where indicated ERS <i>requires</i> additional training and maintenance / verification of continuing competency to perform these procedures.</p> <p>4. ERS <i>may require</i> additional training and maintenance / verification of continuing competency to perform other procedures, including (but not limited to) those that are outside of typical paramedic scope or high-risk / low volume.</p> |

| <b>ASSESSMENT / GENERAL MANAGEMENT</b>  | EMR | PCP              | ICP |
|---|-----|------------------|-----|
| Making & communicating a diagnosis  | No  | Yes              | Yes |
| Receiving a report of a test - electrocardiogram from STEMI physician                   | No  | Yes              | Yes |
| Receiving a report of a test - diagnostic imaging to confirm device position before use | No  | Yes              | Yes |
| Recover patient who has received procedural sedation                                    | No  | Yes <sup>3</sup> | Yes |
| <b>AIRWAY &amp; BREATHING</b>   | EMR | PCP              | ICP |
| Blind-insertion airway device (BIAD) insertion (i-Gel)                                  | No  | Yes              | Yes |
| Gastric tube insertion through i-Gel airway   | No  | Yes              | Yes |
| Oxygen administration   | Yes | Yes              | Yes |

|   |                  |                  |                  |
|---|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| Oxygen titration  | Yes <sup>3</sup> | Yes              | Yes              |
| Pharyngeal airway insertion (oral / nasal)                                | Yes              | Yes              | Yes              |
| Removal of pharyngeal foreign body  | Yes <sup>3</sup> | Yes              | Yes              |
| Continuous positive airway pressure (CPAP) ventilation                    | No               | Yes              | Yes              |
| Basic tracheostomy management   | Yes <sup>3</sup> | Yes <sup>3</sup> | Yes              |
| <b>CIRCULATION</b>  | EMR              | PCP              | ICP              |
| Cardioversion   | No               | No               | Yes              |
| Defibrillation without rhythm interpretation (AED)                        | Yes              | Yes              | Yes              |
| Defibrillation with rhythm interpretation                                 | No               | Yes <sup>3</sup> | Yes              |
| Electrocardiogram acquisition   | No               | Yes              | Yes              |
| Electrocardiogram interpretation  | No               | No               | Yes              |
| Transcutaneous pacing   | No               | No               | Yes              |
| <b>OBSTETRICS</b>   | EMR              | PCP              | ICP              |
| Out of hospital delivery  | Yes <sup>3</sup> | Yes              | Yes              |
| Newborn resuscitation   | Yes <sup>3</sup> | Yes <sup>3</sup> | Yes <sup>3</sup> |
| McRobert's maneuver for shoulder dystocia                                 | Yes <sup>3</sup> | Yes              | Yes              |
| Performing "V" maneuver for breech presentation                           | Yes <sup>3</sup> | Yes              | Yes              |
| Stabilizing fetal presenting part off pelvic brim for cord prolapse       | Yes <sup>3</sup> | Yes              | Yes              |
| External uterine massage for post-partum hemorrhage                       | Yes <sup>3</sup> | Yes              | Yes              |
| <b>TRAUMA &amp; SURGICAL</b>  | EMR              | PCP              | ICP              |
| Eye irrigation  | Yes <sup>3</sup> | Yes              | Yes              |
| Foreign body removal  | No               | Yes              | Yes              |
| Management of an impaled object   | Yes              | Yes              | Yes              |
| Closed reduction for extrication / immobilization or to restore perfusion | Yes              | Yes              | Yes              |
| Urinary catheter irrigation / removal                                     | No               | Yes <sup>3</sup> | Yes              |



|  |                  |                  |                  |
|--|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| Wound irrigation   | Yes              | Yes              | Yes              |
| Basic wound management   | Yes              | Yes              | Yes              |
| <b>VASCULAR ACCESS</b>   | EMR              | PCP              | ICP              |
| Intravenous cannulation  | No               | Yes              | Yes              |
| Intraosseous device insertion  | No               | No               | Yes              |
| Subcutaneous line insertion  | No               | Yes <sup>3</sup> | Yes              |
| <b>MEDICATION ADMINISTRATION BY ROUTE OR PROCEDURE</b>                                     | EMR              | PCP              | ICP              |
| Autoinjector   | Yes <sup>3</sup> | Yes              | Yes              |
| Buccal, oral, or sublingual  | Yes <sup>3</sup> | Yes              | Yes              |
| Inhalation with metered-dose inhaler   | Yes <sup>3</sup> | Yes              | Yes              |
| Inhalation with nebulizer  | No               | Yes              | Yes              |
| Intranasal administration  | Yes <sup>3</sup> | Yes              | Yes              |
| Intramuscular injection  | No               | Yes              | Yes              |
| Injection into peripheral intravenous device / line  | No               | Yes              | Yes              |
| Injection into peripherally-inserted central catheter (PICC) device / line                 | No               | Yes <sup>3</sup> | Yes              |
| Injection into intraosseous device / line  | No               | No               | Yes              |
| Injection into intraosseous device / line when established by another health care provider | No               | Yes <sup>3</sup> | Yes              |
| Injection into central intravenous line (emergency only)                                   | No               | Yes <sup>3</sup> | Yes <sup>3</sup> |
| Injection into subcutaneous port-a-cath (emergency only)                                   | No               | Yes <sup>3</sup> | Yes <sup>3</sup> |
| Subcutaneous injection   | No               | Yes              | Yes              |
| <b>TRANSPORT WITH DEVICE ESTABLISHED BY ANOTHER HEALTH CARE PROVIDER</b>                   | EMR              | PCP              | ICP              |
| Peripheral intravenous device / line   | Yes <sup>3</sup> | Yes              | Yes              |
| Peripherally-inserted central catheter (PICC) device / line                                | Yes <sup>3</sup> | Yes              | Yes              |
| Continuous peritoneal dialysis   | Yes              | Yes              | Yes              |
| Gastric suction / feeding tube (oral / nasal)  | Yes <sup>3</sup> | Yes              | Yes              |

|  |                  |                  |                  |
|--|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| Percutaneous gastrojejunostomy tube                          | Yes <sup>3</sup> | Yes              | Yes              |
| Jackson-Pratt wound drain                                    | Yes <sup>3</sup> | Yes              | Yes              |
| Temperature probe (esophageal / rectal)                      | Yes <sup>3</sup> | Yes              | Yes              |
| Thoracostomy (chest) tube with any suction / drainage system | No               | Yes <sup>3</sup> | Yes              |
| Transcutaneous pacemaker                                     | No               | No               | Yes              |
| Urinary catheter (transurethral or suprapubic)               | Yes              | Yes              | Yes              |
| Urinary bladder irrigation (Kelley)                          | No               | Yes <sup>3</sup> | Yes              |
| Central venous catheter                                      | No               | Yes <sup>3</sup> | Yes              |
| Patient-controlled anesthesia (PCA) pump                     | No               | Yes <sup>3</sup> | Yes <sup>3</sup> |
| TR Band™ radial artery compression device                    | No               | Yes <sup>3</sup> | Yes <sup>3</sup> |
| <b>MEDICATION ADMINISTRATION DURING PATIENT TRANSPORT</b>    | EMR              | PCP              | ICP              |
| Prescribed scheduled & prn medications (A02)                 | No               | Yes              | Yes              |
| Established medication infusions (A06.3)                     | Yes <sup>3</sup> | Yes <sup>3</sup> | Yes              |

#### LINKS / REFERENCES

- A02 - PRESCRIBED MEDICATIONS DURING IFT
- A06.3 - EMS WORK SCOPE (ESTABLISHED MEDICATION INFUSIONS)

#### APPROVED BY

|   |   |
|---|---|
|  |  |
| EMS Medical Director  | EMS Associate Medical Director  |

**VERSION CHANGES (refer to X01 for change tracking)**

- Renumbered from A06
- Medications moved to separate policy (A06.2)
- Addition of uterine massage and CPAP
- Addition of “emergency only” caveat to injection into subcutaneous port or central venous line
- Incorporation of variances from ATT Work scope (G03) including receiving diagnostic imaging report, procedural sedation recovery, transporting with PCA pump and TR band
- Basic tracheostomy management replaces PPV / suctioning / obstruction relief
- Appendix A outlines work scope by employment classification



## APPENDIX A - WORK SCOPE BY EMPLOYMENT CLASSIFICATION

| <b>BASIC WORK SCOPE</b>  |
|--|
| <p><b>AIRWAY &amp; BREATHING:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Oxygen administration</li> <li>• Oxygen titration <sup>3</sup></li> <li>• Pharyngeal airway insertion - oral / nasal</li> <li>• Removal of pharyngeal foreign body <sup>3</sup></li> <li>• Tracheostomy management <sup>3</sup></li> </ul>  |
| <p><b>CIRCULATION:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Defibrillation without rhythm interpretation (AED)</li> </ul>  |
| <p><b>MATERNAL &amp; NEWBORN:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Out-of-hospital delivery <sup>3</sup></li> <li>• Newborn resuscitation <sup>3</sup></li> <li>• McRobert’s maneuver for shoulder dystocia <sup>3</sup></li> <li>• Performing “V” maneuver for breech presentation <sup>3</sup></li> <li>• Stabilizing fetal presenting part off pelvic brim for cord prolapse <sup>3</sup></li> <li>• External uterine massage for post-partum hemorrhage <sup>3</sup></li> </ul>  |
| <p><b>TRAUMA &amp; SURGICAL:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Eye irrigation <sup>3</sup></li> <li>• Management of an impaled object</li> <li>• Closed reduction for extrication / immobilization or to restore perfusion</li> <li>• Wound irrigation</li> <li>• Basic wound management</li> </ul>   |
| <p><b>MEDICATION ADMINISTRATION BY ROUTE OR PROCEDURE:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Autoinjector <sup>3</sup></li> <li>• Buccal, oral, or sublingual route <sup>3</sup></li> <li>• Inhalation with MDI <sup>3</sup></li> <li>• Intranasal administration <sup>3</sup></li> </ul>   |
| <p><b>TRANSPORT WITH DEVICE ESTABLISHED BY ANOTHER HEALTH CARE PROVIDER:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Peripheral intravenous device / line <sup>3</sup></li> <li>• Peripherally-inserted central catheter (PICC) device / line <sup>3</sup></li> <li>• Continuous peritoneal dialysis</li> <li>• Gastric suction / feeding tube (oral / nasal) <sup>3</sup></li> <li>• Percutaneous gastrojejunostomy tube <sup>3</sup></li> <li>• Jackson-Pratt wound drain <sup>3</sup></li> <li>• Temperature probe (esophageal /rectal) <sup>3</sup></li> <li>• Urinary catheter (transurethral or suprapubic) <sup>3</sup></li> </ul> |
| <p><b>MEDICATION ADMINISTRATION DURING INTERFACILITY TRANSPORT:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Established medication infusions (as outlined in A06.3)</li> </ul>  |

## PRIMARY WORK SCOPE

### ASSESSMENT / GENERAL MANAGEMENT:

- Making & communicating a diagnosis
- Receiving a report of a test - electrocardiogram from STEMI physician
- Receiving a report of a test - diagnostic imaging to confirm device position before use
- Recover patient who has received procedural sedation <sup>3</sup>

### AIRWAY & BREATHING:

- Blind-insertion airway device (BIAD) insertion (i-Gel)
- Gastric tube insertion through i-Gel airway
- Oxygen administration
- Oxygen titration
- Pharyngeal airway insertion (oral / nasal)
- Continuous positive airway pressure (CPAP) ventilation
- Removal of pharyngeal foreign body
- Basic tracheostomy management <sup>3</sup>

### CIRCULATION:

- Defibrillation without rhythm interpretation (AED)
- Defibrillation with rhythm interpretation <sup>3</sup>
- ECG acquisition

### MATERNAL & NEWBORN:

- Out of hospital delivery
- Newborn resuscitation <sup>3</sup>
- McRobert's maneuver for shoulder dystocia
- Performing "V" maneuver for breech presentation
- Stabilizing fetal presenting part off pelvic brim for cord prolapse
- External uterine massage for post-partum hemorrhage

### TRAUMA & SURGICAL:

- Eye irrigation
- Foreign body removal
- Management of an impaled object
- Closed reduction for extrication / immobilization or to restore perfusion
- Urinary catheter irrigation / removal <sup>3</sup>
- Wound irrigation
- Basic wound management

### VASCULAR ACCESS:

- Intravenous cannulation
- Subcutaneous line insertion <sup>3</sup>

### MEDICATION ADMINISTRATION BY ROUTE OR PROCEDURE:

- Autoinjector
- Buccal, oral, or sublingual route
- Inhalation with metered-dose inhaler
- Inhalation with nebulizer
- Intranasal administration

- Intramuscular injection
- Injection into a peripheral intravenous device / line
- Injection into peripherally-inserted central catheter (PICCI) device / line
- Injection into intraosseous device / line when established by another health care provider <sup>3</sup>
- Injection into central intravenous line (emergency only) <sup>3</sup>
- Injection into subcutaneous port-a-cath (emergency only) <sup>3</sup>
- Subcutaneous injection

**TRANSPORT WITH DEVICE ESTABLISHED BY ANOTHER HEALTH CARE PROVIDER:**

- Peripheral intravenous device / line
- Peripherally-inserted central catheter (PICCI) device / line
- Continuous peritoneal dialysis
- Gastric suction / feeding tube (oral / nasal)
- Percutaneous gastrojejunostomy tube
- Jackson-Pratt (wound) drain
- Temperature probe (esophageal /rectal)
- Thoracostomy (chest) tube with any suction / drainage system <sup>3</sup>
- Urinary catheter (transurethral or suprapubic)
- Urinary bladder irrigation (Kelley) <sup>3</sup>
- Central venous catheter <sup>3</sup>
- Patient-controlled anesthesia (PCA) pump <sup>3</sup>
- TR Band <sup>TM</sup> radial artery compression device <sup>3</sup>

**MEDICATION ADMINISTRATION DURING INTERFACILITY TRANSPORT:**

- Prescribed scheduled & prn medications (A02)
- Established medication infusions (A06.3) <sup>3</sup>

**INTERMEDIATE WORK SCOPE**

**ASSESSMENT / GENERAL MANAGEMENT:**

- Making & communicating a diagnosis
- Receiving a report of a test - electrocardiogram from STEMI physician
- Receiving a report of a test - diagnostic imaging to confirm device position before use
- Recover patient who has received procedural sedation

**AIRWAY & BREATHING:**

- Blind-insertion airway device (BIAD) insertion (i-Gel)
- Gastric tube insertion through i-Gel airway
- Oxygen administration
- Oxygen titration
- Pharyngeal airway insertion (oral / nasal)
- Continuous positive airway pressure (CPAP) ventilation
- Removal of pharyngeal foreign body
- Basic tracheostomy management <sup>3</sup>

**CIRCULATION:**

- Cardioversion
- Defibrillation without rhythm interpretation (AED)

- Defibrillation with rhythm interpretation
- Electrocardiogram acquisition
- Electrocardiogram interpretation
- Transcutaneous pacing

**MATERNAL & NEWBORN:**

- Out of hospital delivery
- Newborn resuscitation<sup>3</sup>
- McRobert's maneuver for shoulder dystocia
- Performing "V" maneuver for breech presentation
- Stabilizing fetal presenting part off pelvic brim for cord prolapse
- External uterine massage for post-partum hemorrhage

**TRAUMA & SURGICAL:**

- Eye irrigation
- Foreign body removal
- Management of an impaled object
- Closed reduction for extrication / immobilization or to restore perfusion
- Urinary catheter irrigation / removal<sup>3</sup>
- Wound irrigation
- Basic wound management

**VASCULAR ACCESS:**

- Intravenous cannulation
- Intraosseous device insertion
- Subcutaneous line insertion

**MEDICATION ADMINISTRATION BY ROUTE OR PROCEDURE:**

- Autoinjector
- Buccal, oral, or sublingual route
- Inhalation with metered-dose inhaler
- Inhalation with nebulizer
- Intranasal administration
- Intramuscular injection
- Injection into a peripheral intravenous device / line
- Injection into peripherally-inserted central catheter (PICCI) device / line
- Injection into intraosseous device / line
- Injection into central intravenous line (emergency only)<sup>3</sup>
- Injection into subcutaneous port-a-cath (emergency only)<sup>3</sup>
- Subcutaneous injection


**TRANSPORT WITH DEVICE ESTABLISHED BY ANOTHER HEALTH CARE PROVIDER:**

- Peripheral intravenous device / line
- Peripherally-inserted central catheter (PICCI) device / line
- Continuous peritoneal dialysis
- Gastric suction / feeding tube (oral / nasal)
- Percutaneous gastrojejunostomy tube
- Jackson-Pratt (wound) drain
- Temperature probe (esophageal /rectal)
- Thoracostomy (chest) tube with any suction / drainage system<sup>3</sup>

- Transcutaneous pacemaker
- Urinary catheter (transurethral or suprapubic)
- Urinary bladder irrigation (Kelley) <sup>3</sup>
- Central venous catheter
- Patient-controlled anesthesia (PCA) pump <sup>3</sup>
- TR Band TM radial artery compression device <sup>3</sup>

**MEDICATION ADMINISTRATION DURING INTERFACILITY TRANSPORT:**

- Prescribed scheduled & prn medications (A02)
- Established medication infusions (A06.3) <sup>3</sup>

|   |   |  |
|---|---|--|
|  | <b>A06.2 - EMS WORK SCOPE (MEDICATIONS)</b> |  |
|   | POLICY / PROCEDURE                          |  |
| Version date: 2024-04-04  | Effective date: 2024-05-15 (0700)           |  |

| <b>NOTES</b>   |
|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The ERS work scope includes the group of medications that a paramedic may administer (tables A and B). It is based on the paramedic's employment classification, and apply regardless of the individual's CPMB registration level or work scope under another employer (A01). Appendix A groups the medications by employment classification.</li> <li>2. A physician order is required for all medications administered by paramedics. The ERS medication documents (section M) are a series of <b>standing orders</b> from ERS medical leadership that authorize a paramedic to administer a medication under a specific set of conditions which include the indications, contraindications, route, dosing, and frequency of repeat dosing.</li> <li>3. Under exigent circumstances, and depending upon their employment classification, a paramedic may receive an <b>order</b> from an ERS medical director or ERS-affiliated physician (A08) to deviate from a standing order, or exceed their routine work scope. This order is given on a one-time basis, is specific to the patient's current situation, and must be documented in the patient care record (PCR) in the required format. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. A paramedic with the intermediate work scope may accept an order to vary from the indications, route, dosing, or frequency of repeat dosing specified in a standing order. As well, they may accept an order to administer a medication that is not within their routine work scope. The order must be within the paramedic's scope of practice and competency.</li> <li>b. A paramedic with the primary work scope may accept a physician order to vary the dosing or frequency of repeat dosing (but not the indications or route) specified in a standing order, but cannot accept an order to administer any medication that is not within their routine work scope. Again, the order must be within the paramedic's practice scope and competency.</li> <li>c. A paramedic with the basic work scope may not accept an order to vary any of the conditions specified in a standing order, nor to administer any medication beyond their routine work scope.</li> </ol> </li> <li>4. Paramedics with the primary work scope may administer specified additional medications only when transporting patients for the ERS Adult Transport Team (ATT). A written order from the prescribing health care provider is required.</li> <li>5. Paramedics with the primary works scope may inject specified intravenous (IV) medications into an intraosseous (IO) device / line established by another health care provider/</li> <li>6. ERS <i>requires</i> additional training and maintenance / verification of continuing competency to administer these specified medications. ERS <i>may require</i> additional training and maintenance / verification of continuing competency to administer other medications.</li> </ol> |

TABLE A - LISTED BY CATEGORY &amp; SUBCATEGORY

| CENTRAL NERVOUS SYSTEM              | EMR  | PCP  | ICP   |
|-------------------------------------|--|--|---|
| Anesthetic, local                   | None   | None   | Lidocaine ( <i>IO only</i> )                        |
| Analgesic, opioid                   | None   | Fentanyl<br>Morphine <sup>4</sup><br>Hydromorphone <sup>4</sup>        | Fentanyl<br>Morphine                                |
| Analgesic, non-narcotic             | Acetaminophen <sup>6</sup><br>Ibuprofen <sup>6</sup> | Acetaminophen<br>Ibuprofen<br>Ketamine ( <i>IN only</i> )<br>Ketorolac | Acetaminophen<br>Ibuprofen<br>Ketamine<br>Ketorolac |
| Antagonist, opioid                  | Naloxone ( <i>IN only</i> ) <sup>6</sup>             | Naloxone   | Naloxone  |
| Anticonvulsant                      | None   | Midazolam  | Midazolam   |
| Antipsychotic / neuroleptic         | None   | Olanzapine   | Haloperidol<br>Olanzapine                           |
| Sedative / hypnotic, benzodiazepine | None   | Lorazepam<br>Midazolam ( <i>excluding procedural sedation</i> )        | Lorazepam<br>Midazolam                              |
| AUTONOMIC NERVOUS SYSTEM            | EMR  | PCP  | ICP   |
| Adrenergic                          | Epi-Pen <sup>6</sup>                                 | Epinephrine ( <i>excluding cardiac arrest</i> )                        | Epinephrine   |
| Anticholinergic                     | None   | None   | Atropine  |
| Antihistamines                      | N/A  | Diphenhydramine <sup>4</sup>   | N/A   |
| RESPIRATORY SYSTEM                  | EMR  | PCP  | ICP   |
| Bronchodilator                      | Salbutamol ( <i>MDI only</i> ) <sup>6</sup>          | Salbutamol   | Salbutamol  |
| CARDIOVASCULAR SYSTEM               | EMR  | PCP  | ICP   |
| Antiarrhythmic                      | None   | None   | Adenosine<br>Amiodarone                             |
| Diuretic                            | None   | None   | Furosemide  |
| Nitrate                             | None   | Nitroglycerin  | Nitroglycerin                                       |
| HEMATOLOGICAL SYSTEM                | EMR  | PCP  | ICP   |
| Anticoagulant                       | None   | Enoxaparin   | Enoxaparin  |

|  |  |  |   |
|--|--|--|---|
| Antifibrinolytic                         | None   | Tranexamic acid  | Tranexamic acid                                 |
| Antiplatelet                             | Acetylsalicylic acid <sup>6</sup>                                | Acetylsalicylic acid<br>Ticagrelor                           | Acetylsalicylic acid<br>Ticagrelor              |
| <b>GASTROINTESTINAL SYSTEM</b>           | <b>EMR</b>   | <b>PCP</b>   | <b>ICP</b>                                      |
| Antinauseant                             | None   | Dimenhydrinate<br>Metoclopramide                             | Dimenhydrinate<br>Metoclopramide<br>Ondansetron |
| <b>LABOR / DELIVERY / POSTPARTUM</b>     | <b>EMR</b>   | <b>PCP</b>   | <b>ICP</b>                                      |
| Uterotonic                               | None   | Oxytocin   | Oxytocin  |
| <b>ELECTROLYTE / SUBSTRATE IMBALANCE</b> | <b>EMR</b>   | <b>PCP</b>   | <b>ICP</b>                                      |
| Antihypoglycemic                         | Glucose <sup>6</sup><br>Glucagon ( <i>IN only</i> ) <sup>6</sup> | Glucose<br>Dextrose<br>Glucagon                              | Glucose<br>Dextrose<br>Glucagon                 |
| Crystalloid solution                     | None   | No added electrolytes  | Added electrolytes                              |
| Electrolyte & vitamin                    | None   | Calcium ( <i>PIH only</i> )<br>Magnesium ( <i>PIH only</i> ) | Calcium<br>Magnesium<br>Sodium bicarbonate      |
| <b>INFECTION / INFLAMMATION</b>          | <b>EMR</b>   | <b>PCP</b>   | <b>ICP</b>                                      |
| Corticosteroids                          | None   | Hydrocortisone   | Hydrocortisone                                  |



**TABLE B - LISTED ALPHABETICALLY (M-DOCUMENT)**

| NAME                         | INDICATION                | ROUTE             | EMR              | PCP              | ICP |
|------------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------|------------------|------------------|-----|
| Acetaminophen (M02.1)        | pain, fever               | PO                | Yes <sup>6</sup> | Yes              | Yes |
| Acetylsalicylic acid (M37.1) | ACS, STEMI, chest pain    | PO                | Yes <sup>6</sup> | Yes              | Yes |
| Adenosine (M01)              | PSVT, NCT                 | IV (IO)           | No               | No               | Yes |
| Amiodarone (M14)             | cardiac arrest, ROSC, WCT | IV (IO)           | No               | No               | Yes |
| Atropine (M39)               | unstable bradycardia      | IV (IO)           | No               | No               | Yes |
| Calcium chloride (M26)       | hyperkalemia /            | IV (IO)           | No               | No               | Yes |
|                              | magnesium toxicity (PIH)  | IV (IO)           | No               | Yes <sup>5</sup> | Yes |
| Crystalloid solution (n/a)   | no added electrolytes     | IV (IO)           | No               | Yes <sup>5</sup> | Yes |
|                              | added electrolytes        | IV (IO)           | No               | No               | Yes |
| Dextrose (M06.2)             | hypoglycemia              | IV (IO)           | No               | Yes <sup>5</sup> | Yes |
| Dimenhydrinate (M04.1)       | nausea, vomiting          | IV (IO) / IM      | No               | Yes <sup>5</sup> | Yes |
| Diphenhydramine (n/a)        | allergic reaction         | IV / IM / PO      | No               | Yes <sup>4</sup> | Yes |
| Enoxaparin (M43)             | STEMI                     | IV / SC           | No               | Yes              | Yes |
| Epinephrine (M05)            | cardiac arrest            | IV (IO)           | No               | No               | Yes |
|                              | anaphylaxis               | autoinjector      | Yes <sup>6</sup> | Yes              | Yes |
|                              |                           | IM                | No               | Yes              | Yes |
|                              | asthma                    | IM                | No               | Yes              | Yes |
|                              | croup                     | nebulizer         | No               | Yes              | Yes |
| Fentanyl (M03.2)             | pain                      | IV (IO) / IM / IN | No               | Yes <sup>5</sup> | Yes |
| Furosemide (M09)             | pulmonary edema           | IV (IO)           | No               | No               | Yes |
| Glucagon (M06.3, M06.4)      | hypoglycemia              | IN                | Yes <sup>6</sup> | Yes              | Yes |
|                              |                           | IV (IO) / IM      | No               | Yes <sup>5</sup> | Yes |
| Glucose (M06.1)              | hypoglycemia              | PO                | Yes <sup>6</sup> | Yes              | Yes |
| Haloperidol (M34)            | agitation                 | IV (IO) / IM      | No               | No               | Yes |



|                          |   |                   |                  |                  |     |
|--------------------------|---|-------------------|------------------|------------------|-----|
| Hydrocortisone (M13)     | asthma, anaphylaxis, adrenal insufficiency                  | IV (IO) / IM / SC | No               | Yes <sup>5</sup> | Yes |
| Hydromorphone (n/a)      | pain  | IV / IM / PO      | No               | Yes <sup>4</sup> | Yes |
| Ibuprofen (M02.2)        | pain, fever   | PO                | Yes <sup>6</sup> | Yes              | Yes |
| Ketamine (M17)           | pain  | IN                | No               | Yes              | Yes |
|                          |   | IV (IO) / IM      | No               | No               | Yes |
| Ketorolac (M38)          | pain  | IV (IO) / IM      | No               | Yes <sup>5</sup> | Yes |
| Lidocaine (M25)          | anesthesia  | IO dwell          | No               | No               | Yes |
| Lorazepam (M07.5)        | anxiety   | PO                | No               | Yes              | Yes |
| Magnesium sulfate (M24)  | cardiac arrest  | IV (IO)           | No               | No               | Yes |
|                          | preeclampsia / eclampsia                                    | IV (IO)           | No               | Yes <sup>5</sup> | Yes |
| Metoclopramide (M04.2)   | nausea, vomiting  | IV (IO)           | No               | Yes <sup>5</sup> | Yes |
| Midazolam (M07.1)        | seizure   | IN                | No               | Yes              | Yes |
|                          | seizure, chemical restraint, withdrawal, stimulant toxicity | IV (IO) / IM      | No               | Yes <sup>5</sup> | Yes |
|                          | procedural sedation   | IV (IO)           | No               | No               | Yes |
| Morphine (M03.1)         | pain  | IV (IO) / IM      | No               | Yes <sup>4</sup> | Yes |
| Naloxone (M11)           | opiate / opioid overdose                                    | IN                | Yes <sup>6</sup> | Yes              | Yes |
|                          |   | IV (IO) / IM      | No               | Yes <sup>5</sup> | Yes |
| Nitroglycerin (M21)      | ACS, STEMI, chest pain                                      | SL, transdermal   | No               | Yes              | Yes |
| Olanzapine (M22)         | Methamphetamine psychosis                                   | PO                | No               | Yes              | Yes |
| Ondansetron (M04.3)      | nausea, vomiting  | IV (IO)           | No               | No               | Yes |
| Oxytocin (M16)           | postpartum routine, postpartum hemorrhage                   | IV (IO)           | No               | Yes              | Yes |
| Salbutamol (M15)         | asthma, bronchospasm  | MDI               | Yes <sup>6</sup> | Yes              | Yes |
|                          |   | nebulizer         | No               | Yes              | Yes |
| Sodium bicarbonate (M18) | hyperkalemia  | IV (IO)           | No               | No               | Yes |

|                       |   |         |    |                  |     |
|-----------------------|---|---------|----|------------------|-----|
| Ticagrelor (M37.2)    | ACS   | PO      | No | Yes              | Yes |
| Tranexamic acid (M28) | traumatic hemorrhage, postpartum hemorrhage | IV (IO) | No | Yes <sup>5</sup> | Yes |

**LINKS / REFERENCES**

- A01 - EMERGENCY MEDICAL SERVICE OVERVIEW
- A08 - WHO CAN GIVE ORDERS (STANDING ORDERS & DELEGATIONS)

**APPROVED BY**

|   |   |
|---|---|
|  |  |
| EMS Medical Director  | EMS Associate Medical Director  |

**VERSION CHANGES (refer to X012 for change tracking)**

- New (medications removed from A06)
- Inclusion of hydromorphone, morphine, and diphenhydramine for ATT
- Appendix groups work scopes by employment classification

## APPENDIX A - WORK SCOPE BY EMPLOYMENT CLASSIFICATION

### BASIC WORK SCOPE <sup>6</sup>

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Acetaminophen</li> <li>• Acetylsalicylic acid</li> <li>• Epinephrine (<i>autoinjector only</i>)</li> <li>• Glucagon (<i>intranasal only</i>)</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Glucose</li> <li>• Ibuprofen</li> <li>• Naloxone (<i>intranasal only</i>)</li> <li>• Salbutamol (<i>MDI only</i>)</li> </ul> |
|--|---|


### PRIMARY WORK SCOPE

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Acetaminophen</li> <li>• Acetylsalicylic acid</li> <li>• Calcium chloride (PIH only)</li> <li>• Dextrose</li> <li>• Dimenhydrinate</li> <li>• Diphenhydramine <sup>4</sup></li> <li>• Enoxaparin</li> <li>• Epinephrine</li> <li>• Fentanyl</li> <li>• Glucagon</li> <li>• Glucose</li> <li>• Hydrocortisone</li> <li>• Hydromorphone <sup>4</sup></li> <li>• Ibuprofen</li> <li>• Intravenous fluid (no added electrolytes)</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ketamine</li> <li>• Ketorolac</li> <li>• Lorazepam</li> <li>• Magnesium sulfate (PIH only)</li> <li>• Metoclopramide</li> <li>• Midazolam</li> <li>• Morphine <sup>4</sup></li> <li>• Naloxone</li> <li>• Nitroglycerin</li> <li>• Olanzapine</li> <li>• Oxytocin</li> <li>• Salbutamol</li> <li>• Ticagrelor</li> <li>• Tranexamic acid</li> </ul> |
|--|--|

### APPENDIX C - INTERMEDIATE WORK SCOPE

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Acetaminophen</li> <li>• Acetylsalicylic acid</li> <li>• Adenosine</li> <li>• Amiodarone</li> <li>• Atropine</li> <li>• Calcium chloride</li> <li>• Dextrose</li> <li>• Dimenhydrinate</li> <li>• Enoxaparin</li> <li>• Epinephrine <sup>9</sup></li> <li>• Fentanyl</li> <li>• Glucagon</li> <li>• Glucose</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ketamine</li> <li>• Ketorolac</li> <li>• Lorazepam</li> <li>• Magnesium sulfate</li> <li>• Metoclopramide</li> <li>• Midazolam</li> <li>• Morphine</li> <li>• Naloxone</li> <li>• Nitroglycerin</li> <li>• Olanzapine</li> <li>• Ondansetron</li> <li>• Oxytocin</li> <li>• Salbutamol</li> </ul> |
|---|--|

- Haloperidol
- Hydrocortisone
- Ibuprofen
- Intravenous fluid
- Sodium bicarbonate
- Ticagrelor
- Tranexamic acid

|   |   |  |
|---|---|--|
|  | <b>A06.3 - EMS WORK SCOPE (ESTABLISHED INFUSIONS)</b> |  |
|   | POLICY / PROCEDURE                                    |  |
| Version date: 2024-04-14  | Effective date: 2023-05-15 (0700)                     |  |

| NOTES  |
|--|
| <p>1. The ERS work scope includes the continuation and management of certain medication infusions established by another health care provider. It is based on the individual's employment classification and apply regardless of the individual's CPMB registration level or scope of work under another employer (A01).</p> <p>2. A paramedic may continue and manage any of the infusions listed in table A (even if it is not within their routine ERS work scope) when it has been established by another health care provider prior to transport; it cannot be interrupted for transport; and the transport is emergent, urgent or otherwise time-sensitive.</p> <p>Appendix A groups the established infusions by employment classification.</p> <p>3. A signed order from the prescriber is required (A08). A copy of the order must accompany the patient and be appended to the patient care record. Appropriate details must be documented in the patient care record (PCR) in the required format.</p> <p>4. Paramedics with the basic and primary work scopes cannot titrate medication infusions. Medications that may require titration during transport must include titration parameters in the order.</p> <p>5. Except for discontinuing an infusion where fluid overload is known or suspected, paramedics with the basic work scope cannot adjust intravenous crystalloid solution infusion rates.</p> <p>6. The patient must have already received the first dose of antibiotic in hospital without adverse reaction.</p> <p>7. ERS <i>requires</i> additional training and maintenance / verification of continuing competency to manage these specified infusions. ERS <i>may require</i> additional training and maintenance / verification of continuing competency to manage other infusions.</p> |

| TABLE A              |                       | EMR                | PCP              | ICP |
|----------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|------------------|-----|
| Amiodarone           |                       | No                 | No               | Yes |
| Antibiotics          |                       | Yes <sup>6,7</sup> | Yes <sup>6</sup> | Yes |
| Crystalloid solution | No added electrolytes | Yes <sup>5,7</sup> | Yes              | Yes |
|                      | Added electrolytes    | No                 | Yes              | Yes |
| Dextrose             | 10% or less           | Yes <sup>5,7</sup> | Yes              | Yes |
|                      | More than 10%         | No                 | Yes              | Yes |
| Diltiazem            |                       | No                 | Yes              | Yes |
| Fosphenytoin         |                       | No                 | Yes              | Yes |
| Glucagon             |                       | No                 | Yes              | Yes |

|                                  |                             |                  |                  |     |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------|------------------|-----|
| Heparin                          |                             | Yes <sup>7</sup> | Yes              | Yes |
| Insulin                          | No titration                | No               | Yes              | Yes |
|                                  | With titration <sup>4</sup> | No               | No               | Yes |
| Ketamine                         |                             | No               | No               | Yes |
| Labetolol                        |                             | No               | No               | Yes |
| Lidocaine                        |                             | No               | No               | Yes |
| N-acetylcysteine                 |                             | Yes <sup>7</sup> | Yes              | Yes |
| Naloxone                         |                             | Yes <sup>7</sup> | Yes              | Yes |
| Nitroglycerin                    |                             | No               | No               | Yes |
| Octreotide                       |                             | Yes <sup>7</sup> | Yes              | Yes |
| Oxytocin                         |                             | Yes <sup>7</sup> | Yes              | Yes |
| Pantoprazole                     |                             | Yes <sup>7</sup> | Yes              | Yes |
| Phenytoin                        |                             | No               | Yes              | Yes |
| Remdesevir                       |                             | No               | Yes              | Yes |
| Tolicizumab                      |                             | No               | Yes              | Yes |
| Total parenteral nutrition (TPN) |                             | No               | Yes <sup>7</sup> | Yes |

**LINKS**

- A01 - EMERGENCY MEDICAL SERVICE OVERVIEW
- A08 - WHO CAN GIVE ORDERS (STANDING ORDERS & DELEGATIONS)

**APPROVED BY**



Medical Director - Provincial EMS/PT



Associate Medical Director - Provincial EMS/PT

**VERSION CHANGES (refer to X07 for change tracking)**

- Renamed & renumbered from G01
- Esmolol, midazolam, propofol & opioid analgesics removed




## APPENDIX A - WORK SCOPE BY EMPLOYMENT CLASSIFICATION

| BASIC WORK SCOPE <sup>7</sup>  |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Antibiotics <sup>6</sup></li> <li>• Crystalloid solution (no added electrolytes) <sup>5</sup></li> <li>• Dextrose (10% or less)</li> <li>• Heparin</li> <li>• N-acetylcysteine</li> <li>• Naloxone</li> <li>• Octreotide</li> <li>• Oxytocin</li> <li>• Pantoprazole</li> </ul> |

| PRIMARY WORK SCOPE  |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Antibiotics <sup>6</sup></li> <li>• Crystalloid solution</li> <li>• Dextrose</li> <li>• Diltiazem</li> <li>• Fosphenytoin</li> <li>• Glucagon</li> <li>• Heparin</li> <li>• Insulin (no titration)</li> <li>• Ketamine</li> <li>• Labetolol</li> <li>• Lidocaine</li> <li>• N-acetylcysteine</li> <li>• Naloxone</li> <li>• Octreotide</li> <li>• Oxytocin</li> <li>• Pantoprazole</li> <li>• Phenytoin</li> <li>• Remdesevir</li> <li>• Tocilizumab</li> <li>• Total parenteral nutrition (TPN) <sup>7</sup></li> </ul> |

| INTERMEDIATE WORK SCOPE  |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Amiodarone</li> <li>• Antibiotics</li> <li>• Crystalloid solution</li> <li>• Dextrose</li> <li>• Diltiazem</li> <li>• Fosphenytoin</li> </ul> |

- Glucagon
- Heparin
- Insulin (with titration) <sup>4</sup>
- N-acetylcysteine
- Naloxone
- Nitroglycerin
- Octreotide
- Oxytocin
- Pantoprazole
- Phenytoin
- Remdesevir
- Tocilizumab
- Total parenteral nutrition (TPN) <sup>7</sup>

|   |   |  |
|---|---|--|
|  | <b>A07 - WHO TO CALL (CLINICAL SUPPORT)</b> |  |
|   | POLICY & PROCEDURE                          |  |
| Version date: 2024-01-14  | Effective Date: 2024-02-13 (0700)           |  |

|                                 |  |
|---------------------------------|--|
| <b>HSC PAGING: 204-787-2071</b> | <b>ST. BONIFACE PAGING: 204-237-2053</b> |
|---------------------------------|--|



|  |
|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TRAUMA SUPPORT:</b> A paramedic will contact the Medical Transportation Coordination Center (MTCC) and request on-line trauma support (OLTS) for any of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Required authorization for EMR or PCP to discontinue resuscitation of a traumatic cardiac arrest patient (F02.x).</li> <li>• Destination direction for transporting a traumatic cardiac arrest patient with ROSC, or if transporting without ROSC (F02.x).</li> <li>• Authorization to bypass for a patient meeting major trauma bypass criteria, and trauma team activation (TTA) when transporting directly to Provincial Trauma Center (B04.x).</li> <li>• Delegation to vary a standing medication order (for major trauma patients only).</li> </ul> </li> <li>2. <b>MEDICAL SUPPORT:</b> A paramedic will contact MTCC and request on-line medical support (OLMS) for any of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Required authorization for EMR or PCP to discontinue resuscitation of an adult patient (C01, C02).</li> <li>• Required authorization for EMR, PCP, or ICP to discontinue resuscitation of a pediatric patient (C01, C02).</li> <li>• Delegation to vary a standing medication order.</li> <li>• A direction in a care map specifically directs you to consult OLMS.</li> <li>• A minor patient is refusing treatment and/or transport without an adult custodian present or available (A05).</li> <li>• A patient or their proxy is requesting transport to a specific destination for medical reasons without a documented pre-approved destination for this patient (B01).</li> <li>• A hospital has reduced its emergency department (ED) services (B02).</li> <li>• Before the interfacility transport (IFT) of a patient in labor (D01.2).</li> <li>• As soon as possible, all prehospital deliveries, newborn resuscitations, and obstetrical emergencies (section D).</li> </ul> </li> <li>3. A paramedic may contact MTCC to consult OLTS or OLMS at any time for clinical or destination direction, advice, or support.</li> <li>4. <b>CODE-STEMI:</b> For a patient with an ST-segment elevation myocardial infarction (STEMI), a</li> </ol> |
|--|

paramedic will contact MTCC, request the name of the Code-STEMI physician on call, and then contact them directly (E04).


5. **ACUTE STROKE:** For a patient with an acute stroke who meets the criteria for transport to the comprehensive stroke center (HSC), a paramedic will call HSC paging (204-787-2017) and request to speak to the stroke neurologist on call for a “stroke-25 outside call” (E15).

6. **LVAD:** For a patient with a left ventricular assist device (LVAD), a paramedic will call St. Boniface Hospital paging operator (204-237-2053) and request to speak to the **VAD coordinator** on call (C08).

| LINKS   |   |
|---|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A05 – Refusal</li> <li>• B01 – Standard Destination</li> <li>• B02 – Transport Advisory</li> <li>• B04.1 – Trauma Destination (IERHA &amp; SHSS)</li> <li>• B04.2 – Trauma Destination (PMH)</li> <li>• B04.3 – Trauma Destination (NRHA)</li> <li>• C01 – Basic Cardiac Arrest</li> <li>• C02 – Advanced Cardiac Arrest</li> <li>• C08 – LVAD</li> <li>• E04 - ACS / STEMI</li> <li>• E15 - Stroke</li> <li>• F02.1- Basic Trauma Arrest</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• F02.2 - Advanced Trauma Arrest</li> <li>• D01.1 Labor Primary Transport</li> <li>• D01.2 – Labor IFT</li> <li>• D02 – Delivery</li> <li>• D03 – Newborn Resuscitation</li> <li>• D04 – Umbilical Cord Prolapse</li> <li>• D05 – Shoulder Dystocia</li> <li>• D06 – Incomplete Breech / Hand</li> <li>• D07 – Frank / Complete Breech</li> <li>• D08 – PPH</li> <li>• D09 – Preeclampsia / Eclampsia</li> </ul> |

| APPROVED BY   |   |
|---|---|
|  |  |
| EMS Medical Director  | EMS Associate Medical Director  |

| VERSION CHANGES (refer to X01 for change tracking)                     |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• New (replaces A02)</li> </ul> |

|   |  |  |
|---|--|--|
|  | <b>A08 - WHO CAN GIVE ORDERS (STANDING ORDERS &amp; DELEGATIONS)</b> |  |
|   | POLICY & PROCEDURE   |  |
| Version date: 2023-11-25  | Effective Date: 2024-02-13 (0700)                                    |  |

### SECTION A: ERS PHYSICIANS

1. An ERS medication document (section M) is a **standing order** from the ERS medical directors. It enables a paramedic to administer a medication under a specified set of conditions which include the indications, contraindications, route, dosing, and frequency of administration.
2. To administer a medication in any way other than that specified by the standing order a paramedic must consult on-line medical support (OLMS) or on-line trauma support (OLTS).
3. A paramedic may accept an order from any of the following individuals:
  - a. The on-line medical support (OLMS) or on-line trauma support (OLTS) physician
  - b. The EMS Medical Director or Associate Medical Director
  - c. The ERS Chief Medical Officer.
4. If appropriate, a **delegation** will be provided to vary from the standing order on a one-time basis. This applies solely for this specific patient and situation.

The delegation must comply with section 4.8 of the CPMB General Regulation, must be within the paramedic's scope of practice and competency, must be received directly from the physician, and must be documented in the patient care record (PCR) in the required format.

### SECTION B: ERS AFFILIATED PHYSICIANS

1. A paramedic may accept an order from any of the following individuals:
  - a. The Shock Trauma Air Rescue Service (STARS) or Lifeflight transport physician (TP).
  - b. The Winnipeg Fire Paramedic Service (WFPS) Medical Director or Associate Medical Director.
  - c. The Code-STEMI physician or interventional cardiologist for issues related to an ST elevation myocardial infarction (STEMI) only.
  - d. The stroke neurologist providing medical coverage to a stroke center or telehealth stroke site for issues related to an acute stroke only.
  - e. The VAD *cardiologist* for issues related to a left ventricular assist device (LVAD) only.
2. The order is a delegation. It must comply with section 4.8 of the CPMB General Regulation, must be within the paramedic's scope of practice and competency, must be received directly from the physician, and must be documented in the PCR in the required format.

### SECTION C: INTERFACILITY TRANSFERS

1. For clinical care that may reasonably anticipated to be required during an interfacility transfer (IFT) and is not already covered by a care map or medication document, a written order must be obtained from the referring physician.
2. The order is a delegation. It must comply with section 4.8 of the CPMB General Regulation and must be within the paramedic's scope of practice and competency. A copy of the order must accompany the patient and remain attached to the patient care record (PCR).
3. In an exigent circumstance (eg. unanticipated critical or time-sensitive issues) the delegation may be conveyed verbally. It must be received directly from the physician and must be documented in the PCR in the required format.

### SECTION D: ON-SCENE PHYSICIAN

1. **A paramedic has a responsibility to not carry out an order that they reasonably believe to be inaccurate, incorrect, or inappropriate to the patient and situation.**
2. An individual on-scene who self-identifies as a physician may be able to provide expertise and experience to assist with life-saving care. They cannot require a paramedic to deviate from ERS clinical policies & procedures, patient care maps, medication standing orders, or destination protocols. However, a paramedic may collaborate with them in the best interests of the patient.
3. A paramedic may accept an order from such an individual under the following conditions:
  - a. The clinical circumstances are not already covered (or better covered) by an ERS care map or medication standing order.
  - b. The paramedic reasonably believes that the individual is a qualified medical practitioner who is competent to give the delegation. The paramedic is not required to verify the individual's registration status or clinical competency.
  - c. The individual will remain available for consultation until the patient's care is transferred to the appropriate next level of care. This will usually require the individual to accompany the patient during transport.
4. The order is a delegation. It must comply with section 4.8 of the CPMB General Regulation and must be within the paramedic's scope of practice and competency. The delegation must be documented in the PCR in the required format and the individual must be requested to sign the PCR.
5. If the individual performs a reserved act that is beyond the scope or competency of a paramedic they remain responsible for the ongoing care of the patient related to that reserved act.
6. If the physician performs a reserved act that falls within the scope and competency of the paramedic the paramedic can accept a transfer of care of the patient and OLMS or OLTS can provide for ongoing consultation if required.



### SECTION E: DELEGATIONS

1. An EMR cannot accept any delegation beyond their usual scope of work, even with a physician's order.
2. A PCP or ICP cannot accept a delegation from the following individuals:
  - a. The superintendent or supervisor (OCS).
  - b. The LVAD nurse coordinator.
  - c. A non-prescribing provider (eg. registered nurse, CT technician) in a referring facility.
3. A paramedic cannot accept a medication order or a delegation to vary a medication standing order from another paramedic.

### LINKS / REFERENCES


A01 - EMS OVERVIEW  
 A07 - WHO TO CALL FOR CLINICAL SUPPORT  
 CPMB PRACTICE DIRECTION - DELEGATION OF RESERVED ACTS

### APPROVED BY

|   |   |
|---|---|
|  |  |
| EMS Medical Director  | EMS Associate Medical Director  |

### VERSION CHANGES (refer to X01 for change tracking)

- New (extracted from A02)

|   |  |  |
|---|--|--|
|  | <b>A09 - AEROSOL GENERATING MEDICAL PROCEDURES</b> |  |
|   | POLICY / PROCEDURE                                 |  |
| Version date: 2024-05-01  | Effective Date: 2024-05-15 (0700)                  |  |

| <b>NOTES</b>   |
|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. ERS paramedics are required to adhere to the Shared Health Routine Practices Protocol (H07.1). This includes the wearing of appropriate personal protective equipment (PPE) for all patient encounters.</li> <li>2. For the purposes of this care map, a patient will be considered <b>COVID positive</b> if they have tested positive for the virus (either by PCR or self-administered RAD) within the last ten days, regardless of the presence or absence of COVID symptoms or signs (table B). Likewise, a patient should be considered <b>COVID suspect</b> if they have one or more COVID symptoms or signs and these are unlikely to be due to an alternative diagnosis, such as trauma or a chronic health condition.</li> <li>3. If respiratory symptoms are present, paramedics must consider the possibility that another transmissible respiratory infection (TRI), such as influenza A or B, an influenza-like illness (ILI), respiratory syncytial virus (RSV), or mycobacterium tuberculosis (TB) may be present.</li> <li>4. Aerosol-generating medical procedures (AGMP) carry an increased risk of transmission for many respiratory pathogens. Strategies to reduce that risk should be implemented. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Carefully analyze the risks (H07.2) and benefits to performing the AGMP.</li> <li>b. Consider alternatives.</li> <li>c. <u>Perform only necessary AGMP.</u></li> <li>d. Anticipate and plan for potential AGMP. <i>For example, if cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) might become necessary during transport, paramedics should don appropriate PPE prior to transporting.</i></li> </ol> </li> <li>5. If an AGMP must be performed, consider strategies to minimize risk (H07.3) which include ensuring appropriate PPE is worn by all personnel; limiting the number of personnel involved in the procedure; directing bystanders to move well away from where the procedure is being performed; and utilizing an appropriate space to perform the procedure.</li> <li>6. Table A lists medical procedures currently consider to be aerosol generating. If any of these must be performed on a patient who is COVID positive or suspect, or has a known or suspected TRI, <u>appropriate eye protection and a fit-tested N-95 respirator is required PPE.</u></li> <li>7. If manual bag-mask ventilation (BMV) is required on a patient who is COVID positive or suspect, or has a known or suspected TRI, a closed system (including a sealed airway) should be established as soon as possible. A closed system can be approximated by using a two-hand mask seal or by attaching the bag to a well-fitted CPAP mask (appendix A).<br/><br/>Manual BMV can be performed during newborn resuscitation without a sealed airway. The risk of disease transmission is very low in an apneic newborn.</li> </ol> |



8. For a young child with an asthma exacerbation who may not be able to cooperate with a metered-dose inhaler (MDI) or a youngster with croup, the risk of aerosol generation is likely lower with nebulizer administration than that from an agitated, coughing patient.
9. Sedation may be considered for advanced airway maneuvers to decrease agitation and decrease the risk of aerosolization. Drug-assisted intubation may be an option by qualified practitioners.
10. If providing CPAP or BiPAP ventilation on a patient with known or suspected COVID, notify the receiving emergency department (ED) well in advance of arrival.
11. Chest compressions and defibrillation during cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR); oxygen supplementation with nasal cannula or a non-rebreathe mask (flow less than 15 liters per minute); thoracentesis for pneumothorax; suctioning of an intubated patient; and routine tracheostomy care (cleaning, dressing, changing inner cannula) are not considered AGMP. However, out of an abundance of caution, use of an N95 respirator is recommended for COVID positive or suspect patients.
12. For a patient who is neither COVID positive or suspect, nor has a known or suspected TRI, the procedures listed in table A can be performed with an N-95 respirator, medical mask, or no mask depending on the clinical situation.

**TABLE A: MEDICAL PROCEDURES CONSIDERED TO BE AEROSOL GENERATING**

|  |
|--|
| Manual bag-mask ventilation <sup>7</sup>                 |
| Medication administration by nebulization <sup>8</sup>   |
| Cardiopulmonary resuscitation with airway manipulation   |
| High-flow nasal cannula oxygenation (Optiflow)           |
| Continuous positive airway pressure (CPAP) ventilation   |
| Bi-level positive airway pressure (BiPAP) ventilation    |
| Blind airway device insertion (iGel, LMA) <sup>9</sup>   |
| Endotracheal intubation <sup>9</sup>                     |
| Endotracheal suctioning                                  |
| Laryngoscopy (below the vocal cords)                     |
| Tracheostomy emergency procedures (open or percutaneous) |

**TABLE B: SYMPTOMS & SIGNS SUSPICIOUS FOR COVID INFECTION**

- Fever / chills
- Cough (or increased severity of chronic cough)
- Shortness of breath / difficulty breathing
- Hypoxemia / hypoxemia \*
- Sore throat / hoarse voice \*
- Runny nose
- Headache \*
- Muscle aches \*
- Loss of smell / taste
- Conjunctivitis
- Nausea / Loss of appetite
- Poor feeding in infants
- Diarrhea / vomiting for more than 24 hours
- Fatigue
- Skin rash of unknown cause

(\*) Not due to trauma, exercise, or sport

**LINKS / REFERENCES**

- H07.1 - Shared Health Routine Practices Protocol
- H07.2 - Shared Health COVID-19 Point of Care Risk Assessment Tool
- H07.3 - Shared Health Provincial Guidance for Aerosol Generating Medical Procedures

**APPROVED BY**



EMS Medical Director



EMS Associate Medical Director

**VERSION CHANGES (refer to X01 for change tracking)**

- Revised as a general AGMP protocol for all transmissible respiratory infections
- Aligns with Shared Health Routine Practices protocol for COVID PPE


APPENDIX A

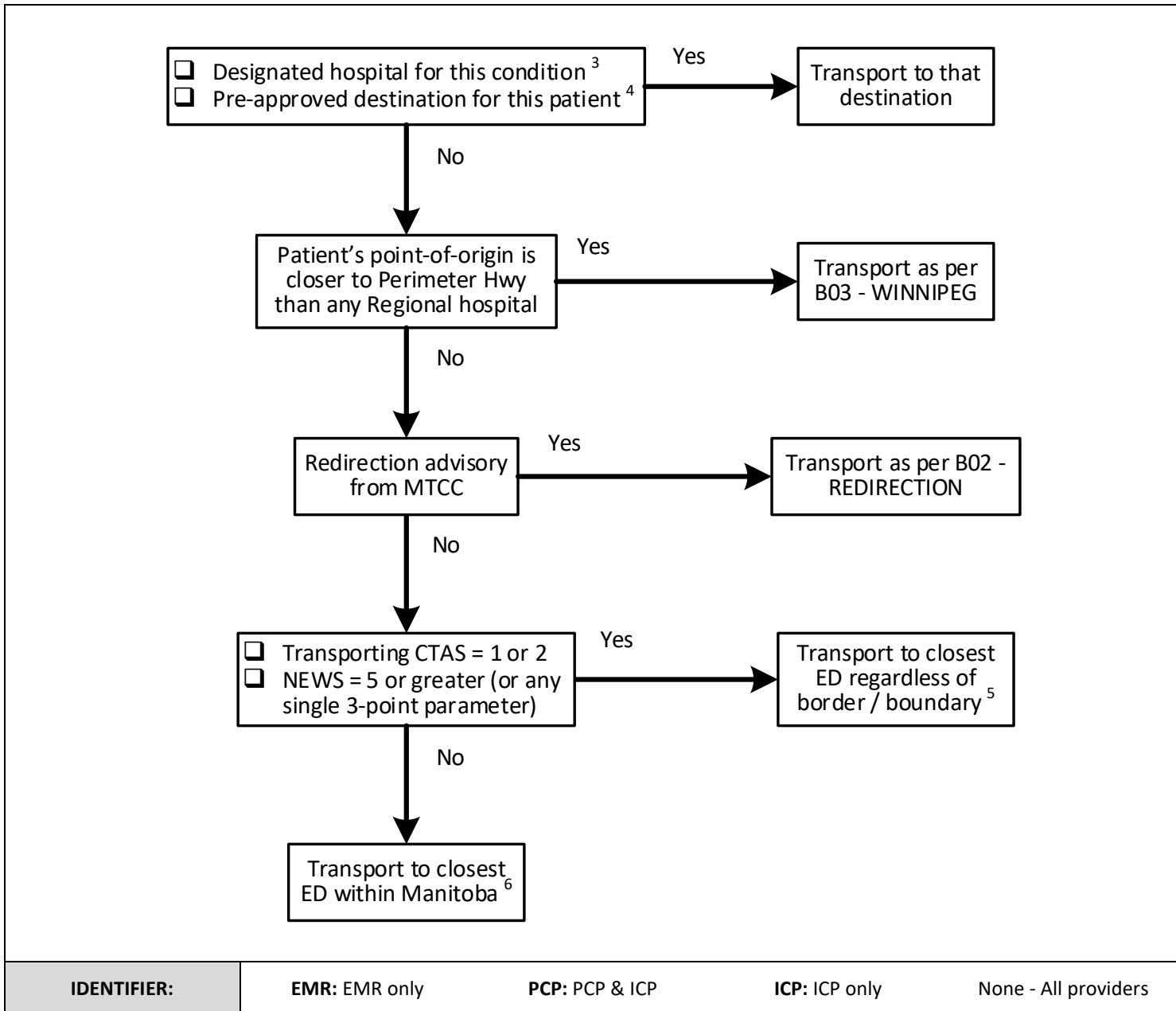
TWO-HAND MASK SEAL



CPAP MASK SEAL



|   |                                   |                                   |
|---|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
|  | <b>B01 - STANDARD DESTINATION</b> |                                   |
|   | All ages                          | DESTINATION                       |
| Version date: 2024-01-16  |                                   | Effective Date: 2024-02-13 (0700) |



### INDICATIONS

- All primary response calls

### CONTRAINDICATIONS

- Not applicable

### NOTES

1. An emergency department (ED) is considered to be “closest” if it has the shortest estimated transport *time* from the patient’s current location. Estimated transport time must be based on safe vehicular speed. Non-clinical issues affecting patient, provider, and public safety such as road and weather conditions will be at the discretion of the vehicle operator.  
  
When two destinations have similar transport times, the closest is that which has the shortest estimated transport *distance* from the patient’s current location.  
  
When two destinations have similar transport times and distances, paramedics should consider transport to the ED in the direction of the most likely referral center, in the event that an interfacility transfer (IFT) may subsequently be required.  
  
Medical Transportation Coordination Centre (MTCC) personnel can advise paramedics regarding the location and status of the closest ED.
2. Except as noted in below, patients or their proxies cannot request transport to a particular destination out of convenience or preference.
3. A facility may be the *designated hospital* for the management of a specific condition (table A). A patient with a chief complaint related to that condition cannot be redirected.
4. As some conditions that require special equipment or expertise, a patient’s physician may request transport to a specific destination. This must be done in advance and requires approval by ERS, who will provide paramedics with notification or documentation for transport to that *pre-approved destination*. In the absence of such documentation paramedics will should consult on-line medical support (OLMS) or transport to the closest ED.
5. Patients with a transporting Canadian Triage Acuity Scale (CTAS) level of 1 or 2 (appendix A), or a cumulative National Early Warning Score (NEWS-2) of 5 or greater, or a score of 3 for any single NEWS-2 parameter (appendix B) will be taken to the closest ED regardless of the Provincial border or Health Region boundary for urgent / emergent medical assessment.
6. Patients with a transporting CTAS level of 3 to 5 and a NEWS-2 score of 4 or less and no single 3-point score will be transported to the closest ED within Manitoba.
7. Paramedics will ensure appropriate pre-arrival notification of receiving facility staff and update as necessary.

**TABLE A: CARE MAPS WITH SPECIFIC DESTINATIONS & DESTINATIONS FOR PRIMARY RESPONSE**

|  |   |
|--|---|
| Trauma in IERHA or SHSS geographic areas   | B04.1 - TRAUMA DESTINATION (IERHA & SHSS)               |
| Trauma in PMH geographic area              | B04.2 - TRAUMA DESTINATION (PMH)                        |
| Trauma in NRHA area                        | B04.3 - TRAUMA DESTINATION (NRHA)                       |
| Palliative Care Admission                  | B05 - TRANSPORT FOR DIRECT ADMISSION TO PALLIATIVE CARE |
| Cardiac arrest                             | C01 / C02 - BASIC & ADVANCED CARDIAC ARREST             |
| Traumatic Cardiac Arrest                   | F02.1 / F02.2 - BASIC & ADVANCED TRAUMA CARDIAC ARREST  |
| Left ventricular assist Device (LVAD)      | C08AB - LVAD  |
| ST elevation myocardial infarction (STEMI) | E04A - ACS & STEMI                                      |
| Acute stroke                               | E15A - ACUTE STROKE                                     |

**LINKS**

A08 - WHO CAN GIVE ORDERS (STANDING ORDERS & DELEGATIONS)  
 B02 - REDIRECTION ADVISORY  
 B03 - DESTINATION WHEN THE CLOSEST ED IS IN WINNIPEG

**APPROVED BY**


EMS Medical Director



EMS Associate Medical Director

**VERSION CHANGES (refer to X02 for change tracking)**

- Simplified flow chart & revised notes
- CTAS scoring and NEWS-2 implemented
- Identifier legend at bottom of flow chart replaces work scope statement in header


### APPENDIX A: CANADIAN TRIAGE & ACUITY SCORE (CTAS)

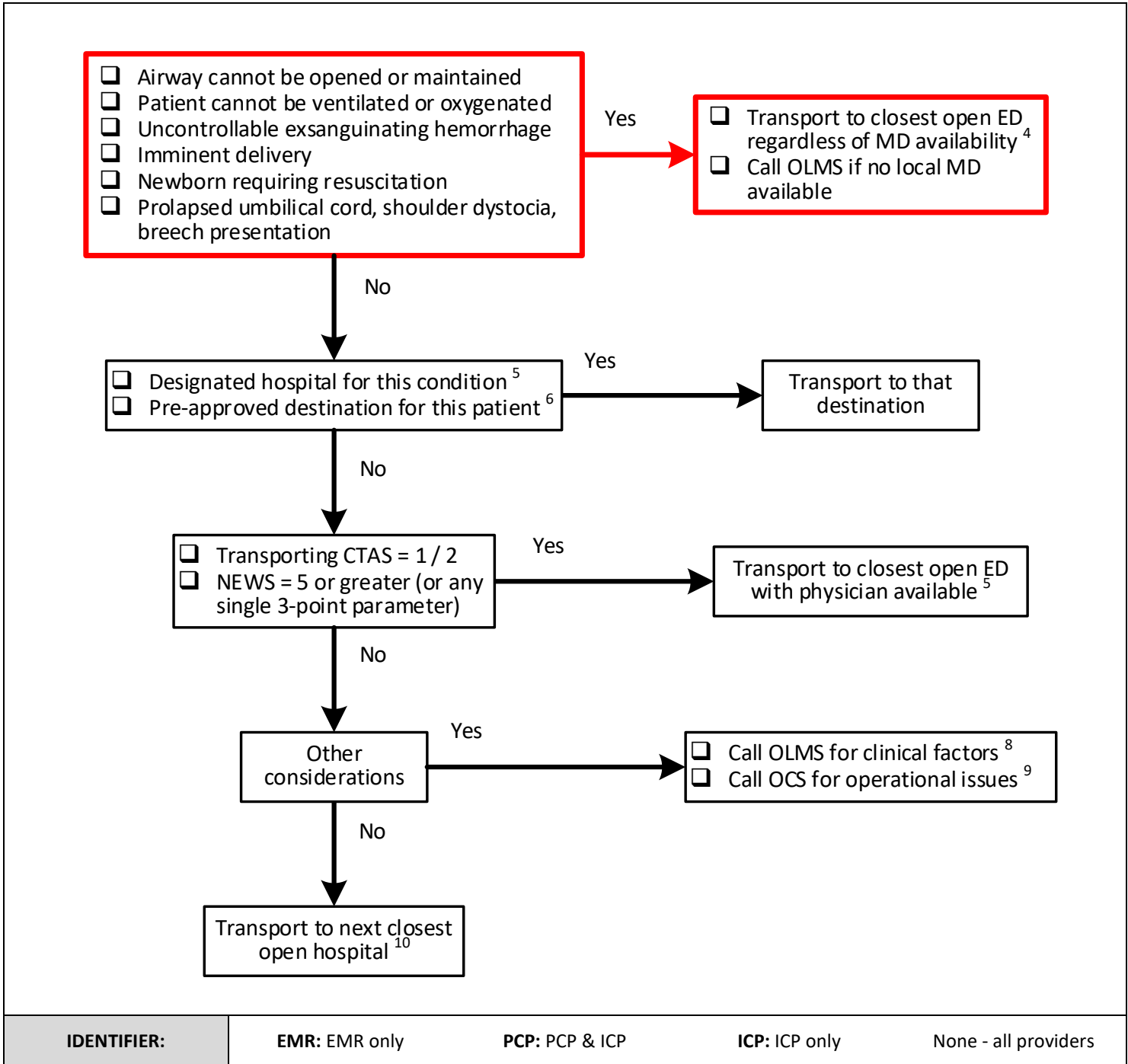
| Prehospital CTAS Level | Maximum Time to MD Assessment | Target (% of all patients) |
|------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1                      | Immediate                     | 98                         |
| 2                      | 15 minutes                    | 95                         |
| 3                      | 30 minutes                    | 90                         |
| 4                      | 1 hour                        | 85                         |
| 5                      | 2 hours                       | 80                         |

### APPENDIX B: NATIONAL EARLY WARNING SCORE (NEWS2)

| Physiological parameter        | Score |        |           |                     |                    |                    |                  |
|--------------------------------|-------|--------|-----------|---------------------|--------------------|--------------------|------------------|
|                                | 3     | 2      | 1         | 0                   | 1                  | 2                  | 3                |
| Respiration rate (per minute)  | ≤8    |        | 9–11      | 12–20               |                    | 21–24              | ≥25              |
| SpO <sub>2</sub> Scale 1 (%)   | ≤91   | 92–93  | 94–95     | ≥96                 |                    |                    |                  |
| SpO <sub>2</sub> Scale 2 (%)   | ≤83   | 84–85  | 86–87     | 88–92<br>≥93 on air | 93–94 on<br>oxygen | 95–96 on<br>oxygen | ≥97 on<br>oxygen |
| Air or oxygen?                 |       | Oxygen |           | Air                 |                    |                    |                  |
| Systolic blood pressure (mmHg) | ≤90   | 91–100 | 101–110   | 111–219             |                    |                    | ≥220             |
| Pulse (per minute)             | ≤40   |        | 41–50     | 51–90               | 91–110             | 111–130            | ≥131             |
| Consciousness                  |       |        |           | Alert               |                    |                    | CVPU             |
| Temperature (°C)               | ≤35.0 |        | 35.1–36.0 | 36.1–38.0           | 38.1–39.0          | ≥39.1              |                  |

1. SPO2 SCALE 2: For patients with hypercapnic respiratory failure, most commonly due to COPD) scale represents the ideal SpO<sub>2</sub> of 88 to 92% for patients receiving supplemental oxygen. Paramedics should use scale 2 for all patients on home oxygen therapy.
2. CVPU: New onset of confusion, responsiveness to voice or pain, or unresponsiveness.

|   |                                   |                                   |
|---|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
|  | <b>B02 - REDIRECTION ADVISORY</b> |                                   |
|   | All ages                          | DESTINATION                       |
| Version date: 2024-01-16  |                                   | Effective Date: 2024-02-13 (0700) |



IDENTIFIER:

EMR: EMR only

PCP: PCP & ICP

ICP: ICP only

None - all providers



### INDICATIONS

- The closest emergency department (ED) has requested a redirection advisory

### CONTRAINDICATIONS

- Not applicable

### NOTES

1. An emergency department (ED) will be considered “open” to patients arriving by EMS if it is accepting patients who walk-in or self-present without EMS.
2. An ED will be considered “closest” if it has the shortest estimated transport *time* from the patient’s current location. Transport time must be based on safe vehicular speed. Non-clinical issues affecting patient, provider, and public safety such as road and weather conditions will be at the discretion of the vehicle operator.

When two facilities have similar transport times, the closest will be that which has the shortest estimated transport *distance* from the patient’s current location.

When two destinations have similar transport times and distances, paramedics should consider transport *in the direction of the most likely referral centre*, in the event that an interfacility transfer (IFT) may subsequently be required.

Medical Transportation Coordination Centre (MTCC) personnel can advise regarding the location and status of the closest destination.

3. Staff at a hospital outside of Winnipeg will notify MTCC when there is reduction in emergency services at their ED. In response, ERS will issue a *redirection advisory* for that facility. MTCC will inform transporting paramedics. Paramedics cannot accept destination direction from facility staff.
4. For these critical conditions, transport to a higher level of care or better resourced environment (more “hands”, stable platform, reliable communications) may be the best course of action, even in the absence of a physician.
5. A facility may be the *designated hospital* for the management of a specific condition (table A, B01- DESTINATION). With the exception of Health Sciences Center (HSC) which may redirect certain non-trauma patients to maintain its trauma capacity, a hospital cannot redirect patients with the condition for which it is designated.
6. As some medical conditions require special equipment or expertise, a patient’s physician may request transport to a specific destination. This must be done in advance and requires approval by ERS, who will provide paramedics with notification or documentation for transport to that pre-approved destination. In the absence of such documentation paramedics should consult on-line medical support (OLMS) or transport to the closest ED.
7. Patients with a transporting Canadian Triage Acuity Scale (CTAS) level of 1 or 2 (appendix A), or a cumulative National Early Warning Score (NEWS-2) of 5 or greater, or a score of 3 for any single NEWS-2 parameter (appendix B) will be taken to the closest open ED where a physician is most promptly available for urgent / emergent medical assessment.

If the reason for the ED service reduction is the *temporary* absence of the physician (such as due to an IFT) and they will become available in less time that it will take to transport to an alternate site, paramedics will transport to the closer ED and remain with the patient until the physician returns.

8. These may include patient age or mobility, the nature and severity of symptom(s), the ability to return home after discharge, and the impact of a longer transport duration of patient safety or well-being. On-line medical support (OLMS) may involve the on-call supervisor (OCS) as necessary.
9. These may include transport conditions (road / weather), excessive transport times, multiple adjacent redirections, EMS call volume & capacity, staffing and paramedic fatigue.
10. A patient or their proxy must be informed if being redirected and must provide consent.
11. Paramedics will ensure the appropriate pre-arrival notification of staff at the receiving hospital and provide updates as necessary.

#### LINKS

B01 - STANDARD DESTINATION

B03 - DESTINATION WHEN THE CLOSEST ED IS IN WINNIPEG

#### APPROVED BY



EMS Medical Director



EMS Associate Medical Director

#### VERSION CHANGES (refer to X02 for change tracking)

- Revised flow chart & notes
  - Destination based on CTAS level & NEWS-2 for standardization
  - Definition of "open" ED added
- Tension pneumothorax removed from first box (covered by second box as need to go to site with MD)
- Instruction to call OCS for operational issues
- Identifier legend at bottom of flow chart replaces work scope statement in header

### APPENDIX A: CANADIAN TRIAGE & ACUITY SCALE (CTAS)


| Prehospital CTAS Level | Max Time to MD Assessment | Population Target (%) |
|------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1                      | Immediate                 | 98                    |
| 2                      | 15 minutes                | 95                    |
| 3                      | 30 minutes                | 90                    |
| 4                      | 1 hour                    | 85                    |
| 5                      | 2 hours                   | 80                    |

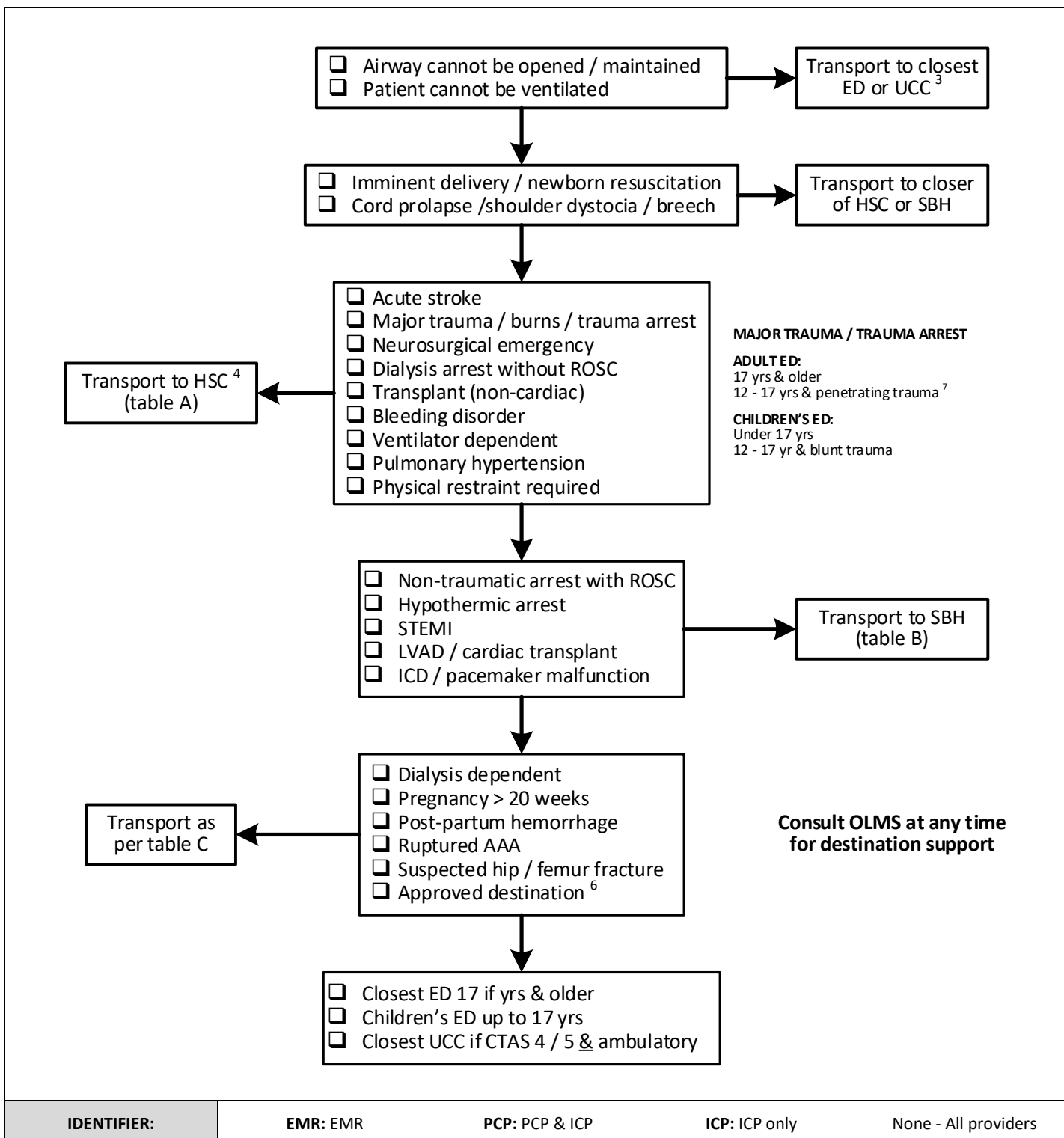
### APPENDIX B: NATIONAL EARLY WARNING SCORE (NEWS-2)

| Physiological parameter        | Score |        |           |                     |                    |                    |                  |
|--------------------------------|-------|--------|-----------|---------------------|--------------------|--------------------|------------------|
|                                | 3     | 2      | 1         | 0                   | 1                  | 2                  | 3                |
| Respiration rate (per minute)  | ≤8    |        | 9–11      | 12–20               |                    | 21–24              | ≥25              |
| SpO <sub>2</sub> Scale 1 (%)   | ≤91   | 92–93  | 94–95     | ≥96                 |                    |                    |                  |
| SpO <sub>2</sub> Scale 2 (%)   | ≤83   | 84–85  | 86–87     | 88–92<br>≥93 on air | 93–94 on<br>oxygen | 95–96 on<br>oxygen | ≥97 on<br>oxygen |
| Air or oxygen?                 |       | Oxygen |           | Air                 |                    |                    |                  |
| Systolic blood pressure (mmHg) | ≤90   | 91–100 | 101–110   | 111–219             |                    |                    | ≥220             |
| Pulse (per minute)             | ≤40   |        | 41–50     | 51–90               | 91–110             | 111–130            | ≥131             |
| Consciousness                  |       |        |           | Alert               |                    |                    | CVPU             |
| Temperature (°C)               | ≤35.0 |        | 35.1–36.0 | 36.1–38.0           | 38.1–39.0          | ≥39.1              |                  |

**SpO<sub>2</sub> SCALE 2:** For patients with hypercapnic respiratory failure, most commonly due to COPD) scale represents the ideal SpO<sub>2</sub> of 88 to 92% for patients receiving supplemental oxygen. Paramedics should use scale 2 for all patients on home oxygen therapy.

**CVPU:** New onset of confusion, responsiveness to voice or pain, or unresponsiveness.

|   |   |             |
|---|---|-------------|
|  | <b>B03 - DESTINATION WHEN THE CLOSEST ED IS IN WINNIPEG</b> |             |
|   | All ages  | DESTINATION |
| Version date: 2023-12-07  | Effective Date: 2024-02-13 (0700)                           |             |



### INDICATIONS

- All patients whose point of origin is closer to the Perimeter Highway than any other regional health care facility <sup>1</sup>

### CONTRAINDICATIONS

- Not applicable

### NOTES

1. An emergency department (ED) is considered closest if it has the shortest estimated transport *time* from the patient's current location. When two facilities have similar transport times, closest is that which has the shortest estimated transport *distance* from the patient's current location.
2. Provincial Trunk Highways #100 and #101 are collectively referred to as Winnipeg Perimeter Highway (Perimeter Hwy) and constitute the geographic boundary of the Winnipeg Regional Health Authority (WRHA).  
*EXAMPLE: Middlechurch Personal Care Home is closer to the Perimeter Highway than it is to any other ED, is part of the WRHA, and within the WRHA catchment area.*
3. Winnipeg urgent care centres (UCC) at Seven Oaks Hospital (SOH), Concordia Hospital (CH) and Victoria Hospital (VH) have appropriate personnel, equipment and expertise for the initial stabilization of patients with critical issues related to airway and ventilatory management.
4. In exceptional circumstances, such as a mass casualty incident (MCI), certain patients may be redirected to preserve trauma capacity.
5. Patients or their proxies cannot request transport to a particular destination out of convenience or preference.
6. Some conditions that require special equipment or expertise. A patient's physician may request transport to a specific destination. This must be done in advance and requires approval by ERS, who will provide paramedics with notification or documentation for transport to that approved destination. In the absence of such documentation paramedics will should consult on-line medical support (OLMS) or transport to the closest ED.
7. Patients 12 up to 17 years of age with penetrating trauma can only be rerouted to Children's ED at the direction of trauma team leader, HSC emergency physician, or OLMS.
8. Paramedics will ensure appropriate pre-arrival notification of receiving facility staff and update as necessary. OLMS may facilitate communications with receiving facility staff.

**TABLE A - HEALTH SCIENCES CENTRE (HSC)****ADULT ED:**

- Traumatic cardiac arrest regardless of ROSC status
- Cardiac arrest in a dialysis patient who does not achieve ROSC prior to hospital arrival
- Major trauma or major burn(s) who meet the field triage criteria for bypass & direct transport
- Acute neurosurgical condition
- Non-cardiac transplant regardless of the complaint
- Bleeding disorder (e.g., Hemophilia, von Willebrand's disease) regardless of the complaint
- Long-term mechanical ventilation (ventilator dependent) regardless of the complaint
- Pulmonary hypertension on Flolan or Remodulin by continuous infusion regardless of the complaint
- Physical restraint necessary to protect the patient and providers

**CHILDREN'S ED:**

- All patients up to 16 years & 364 days

**TABLE B - ST. BONIFACE HOSPITAL (SBH)**

- Non-traumatic cardiac arrest with the return of spontaneous circulation (ROSC) - 17 years and older
- Hypothermic cardiac arrest regardless of ROSC status
- Left ventricular assist device (LVAD) regardless of the complaint, excluding trauma
- Cardiac transplant regardless of the complaint, excluding trauma
- Malfunction of an implantable cardiac defibrillator (ICD) or pacemaker
- ST-segment myocardial infarction (STEMI) without pre-arrival consultation to the Code STEMI physician (if directed, bypass the ED and transport directly to the cath lab)


**TABLE C - PRIMARY DESTINATION**

|   |  |   |
|---|--|---|
| Known or suspected ruptured abdominal aortic aneurysm                                       | Closest vascular surgery site (HSC or SBH) |   |
| Pregnancy with estimated gestational age > 20 wks   | Scheduled delivery site (HSC or SBH)       |   |
| Post-partum hemorrhage up to 6 weeks post delivery  | Site where delivery occurred (HSC or SBH)  |   |
| Hemodialysis or peritoneal dialysis (dialysis dependent)                                    | Primary dialysis site (HSC, SBH or SOH)    |   |
| Known or suspected hip / femur fracture (excluding major trauma)                            | Monday / Wednesday / Friday                | Concordia Hospital                      |
|   | Sunday / Tuesday / Thursday                | Grace Hospital                          |
|   | Saturday                                   | Closest of Grace or Concordia Hospitals |
| Specialized medical condition destination directive approved in advance by ERS <sup>5</sup> | As approved                                |   |

| LINKS  |
|--|
| B01 - STANDARD DESTINATION<br>B02 - REDIRECTION ADVISORY |

| APPROVED BY   |   |
|---|---|
|  |  |
| EMS Medical Director  | EMS Associate Medical Director  |

| VERSION CHANGES (refer to X02 for change tracking)  |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Obstetrical &amp; neonatal emergencies will be transported to the closest of HSC or SBH</li> <li>• Known or suspected hip / femur fractures will be transported to GH or CH depending on day of the week</li> <li>• Selected patients (CTAS 4 / 5 <u>and</u> ambulatory) may be transported to urgent care</li> <li>• Minor reorganization of flow chart &amp; tables</li> </ul> |

|   |   |                                   |
|---|---|-----------------------------------|
|  | <b>B04.1 - TRAUMA DESTINATION FOR IERHA &amp; SHSS GEOGRAPHIC AREAS</b> |                                   |
|   | All ages  | DESTINATION                       |
| Version date: 2024-04-10  |   | Effective Date: 2024-05-15 (0700) |

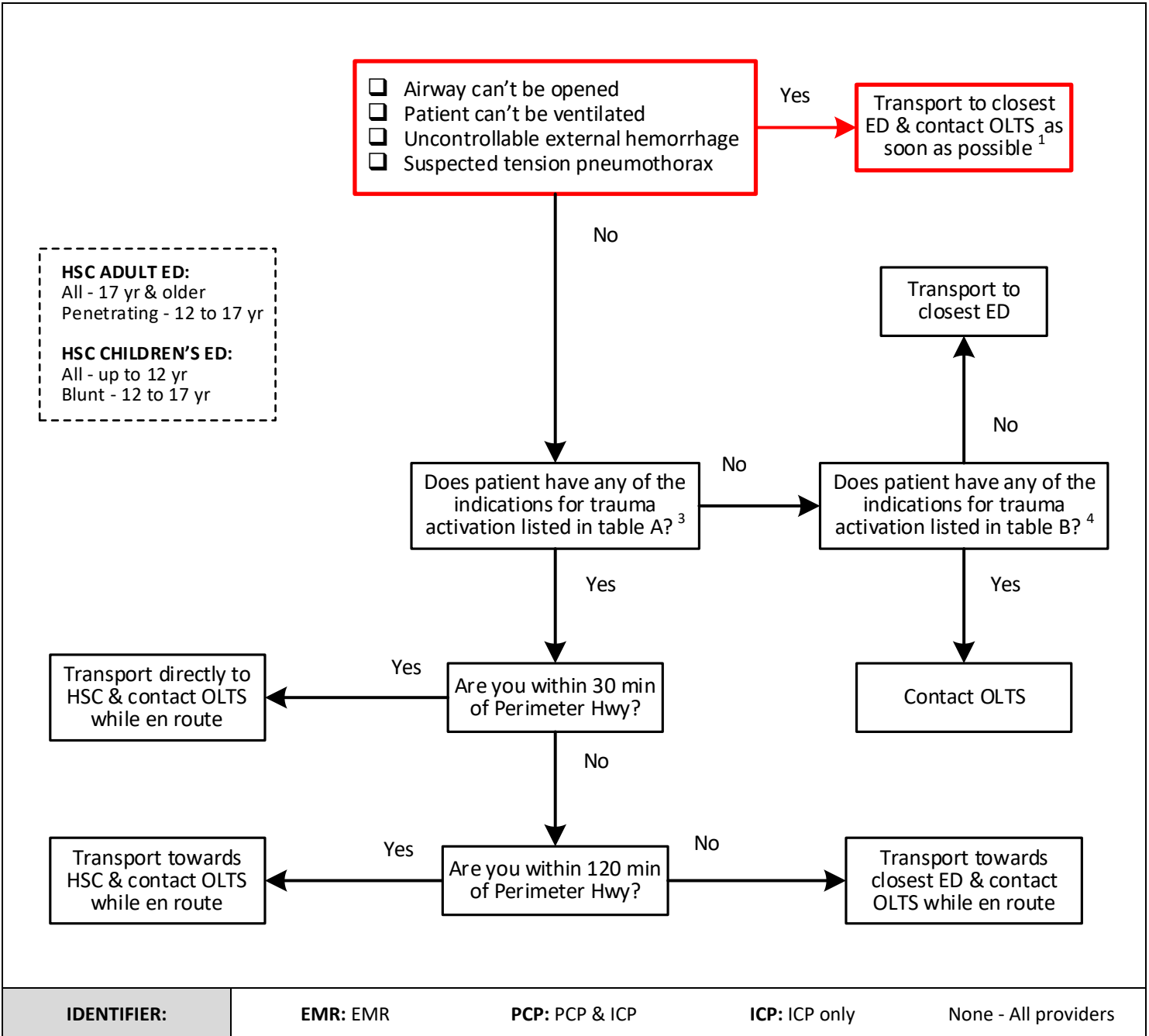




TABLE A: INDICATORS FOR TRANSPORT TO TRAUMA CENTER<sup>3</sup>**ANATOMICAL****PENETRATING INJURIES:**

- Head or neck
- Chest, shoulder, or axilla
- Abdomen or groin
- Extremities proximal to elbow or knee

**BLUNT INJURIES:**

- **CHEST:**
  - Flail chest
  - Sucking chest wound
  - Tension pneumothorax
- **PELVIS / EXTREMITY:**
  - Two or more long bone fractures proximal to elbow or knee (eg. humerus & femur)
  - Open fracture or open dislocation
  - Fracture or dislocation with no pulse in affected limb
  - Major amputation of extremity proximal to wrist or ankle
  - Crushed, de-gloved, mangled, or pulseless extremity
  - Major extremity hemorrhage (requiring tourniquet to control bleeding)
  - Open book pelvic fractures / injuries
- **HEAD / SPINE:**
  - Paraplegia or quadriplegia
  - Open or depressed skull fracture(s)
  - Focal neurological deficit with evidence of head trauma

**MAJOR BURNS:**

- Body surface area greater than 20% (any thickness)
- Critical location (face, neck, hands, feet, perineum)
- Potential airway involvement
- High voltage electrical burns

**OTHER:**

- Pregnancy greater than 20 weeks gestation with any apparent injury (excluding minor extremity injuries)

**PHYSIOLOGICAL****UNSTABLE VITAL SIGNS:**

- GCS less than or equal to 13 with evidence of head trauma
- SBP less than 90 mmHg (adult)
- Heart rate greater than 120 beats per minute (adults)
- RR less than 10 or greater than 29 breaths per minute (12 months or older)
- RR less than 20 breaths per minute in infants (up to 12 months)

**TABLE B: MOI INDICATORS / SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS FOR TRANSPORT TO TRAUMA CENTER <sup>4</sup>****FALLS:**

- Adults - greater than 10 feet or one building story
- Children - greater than two times the height of the child

**HIGH-ENERGY AUTO COLLISION:**

- Intrusion into occupant site (passenger compartment) greater than 12 inches
- Intrusion into any site on the vehicle greater than 18 inches
- Ejection (partial or complete) from automobile
- Death in the same passenger compartment
- Vehicle telemetry data consistent with high risk of injury

**AUTO VERSUS PEDESTRIAN / CYCLIST:**

- Victim thrown or run-over
- Impact between vehicle and victim greater than 30 kilometers per hour
- Motorcycle crash greater than 30 kilometers per hour (without controlled slide)

**SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS:**

- Patients on anticoagulants, or with bleeding disorders (e.g., Hemophilia, von Willebrand's disease)
- Pregnancy greater than 20 weeks gestation without apparent injury
- Significant injury in the same passenger compartment

**INDICATIONS**

- Major trauma where the incident has occurred within the geographic boundaries of the Interlake-Eastern Regional Health Authority (IERHA) or the Southern Health - Santé Sud regional health authority

**CONTRAINDICATIONS**

- Not applicable

**NOTES**

1. Transport to the closest emergency department (ED) regardless of physician availability or redirection status. Paramedics can over-ride a redirection advisory (diversion) for these critical conditions. Contact MTCC and request **on-line trauma support** (OLTS) as soon as possible.  
  
Survival is measured in minutes. If these cannot be resolved with the personnel, equipment, and expertise available on scene, emergency transport to a higher level of care or a better-resourced environment will be required. For most patients the benefits of additional "hands", a stable treatment platform, and reliable communications outweigh the disadvantage of no physician.
2. Contact MTCC and request OLTS for all trauma patients who meet any of the criteria in tables A or B regardless of your geographic location. Where indicated OLTS will conference in the transport physician (TP) for consideration of air intercept, and provide trauma team activation (TTA) to HSC emergency personnel.  
  
Appendix A contains the information required for advance notification and patient pre-registration.

3. Patients with any of the anatomical or physiological indicators listed in table A require assessment by the trauma team at the Health Sciences Center (HSC).
  - a. If you are within 30 minutes of the Perimeter Highway proceed directly to HSC and request OLTS as soon as possible during transport.
  - b. If you are 30 to 120 minutes from the Perimeter Highway initiate transport towards HSC. Request OLTS as soon as possible during transport. You may be advised to continue to HSC. Alternatively, you may be redirected to an alternate destination for air intercept.
  - c. If you are beyond 120 minutes initiate transport towards the closest ED. Request OLTS as soon as possible and transport as advised.
4. Patients with any of the mechanism of injury indicators (MOI) or special consideration listed in table B may require assessment by the HSC trauma team. OLTS may direct you to an alternate destination for an initial medical assessment.

| LINKS  |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• B01 - STANDARD DESTINATION</li> <li>• B02 - REDIRECTION ADVISORY</li> <li>• B03 - DESTINATION WHEN CLOSEST ED IS IN WINNIPEG</li> <li>• F01 - TRAUMA</li> </ul> |




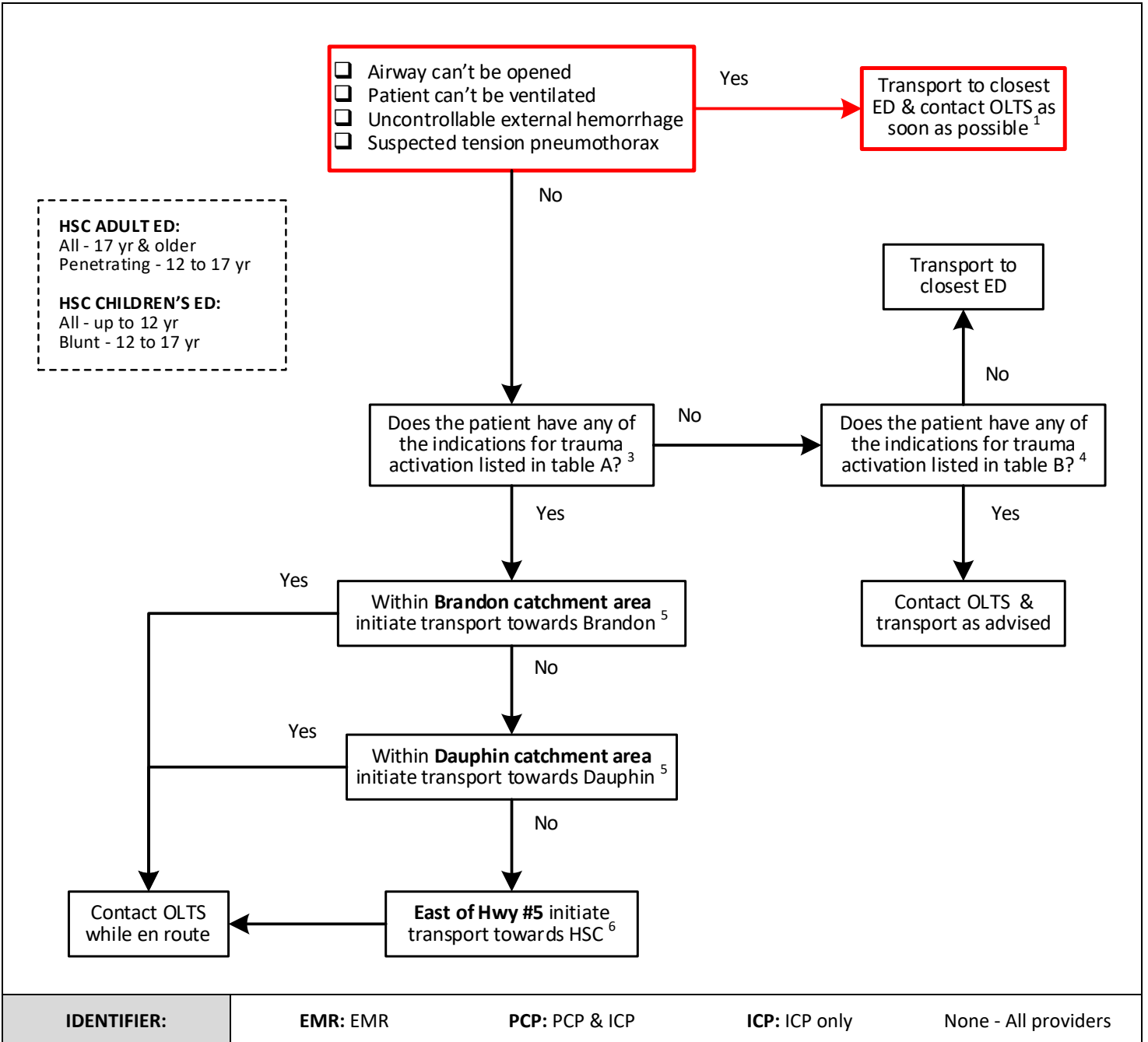
| APPROVED BY   |   |
|---|---|
|  |  |
| EMS Medical Director  | EMS Associate Medical Director  |

| VERSION CHANGES (refer to X02 for change tracking)  |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Clarification to call MTCC and request OLTS</li> </ul> |

**APPENDIX A - INFORMATION REQUIRED FOR TRAUMA TEAM ACTIVATION**

- Age
- Gender
- Mechanism of injury (*blunt versus penetrating*)
- GCS
- HR
- BP
- RR
- SaO<sub>2</sub> (*indicate if supplemental O<sub>2</sub> required*)
- Glucose (*if relevant*)
- Scene location
- Estimated transport time to trauma center or closest ED
- Brief description of injuries
- Brief summary of prehospital actions and interventions
- Patient identifiers (*as many as possible of name / DOB / PHIN*)

|  |   |                                   |
|--|---|-----------------------------------|
| <p>7</p>  | <b>B04.2 - TRAUMA DESTINATION FOR PMH GEOGRAPHIC AREA</b> |                                   |
|  | All ages  | DESTINATION                       |
| Version date: 2024-04-10   |   | Effective Date: 2024-05-15 (0700) |



**TABLE A: INDICATORS FOR DIRECT TRANSPORT TO TRAUMA CENTER <sup>3</sup>****ANATOMICAL****PENETRATING INJURIES:**

- Head or neck
- Chest, shoulder, or axilla
- Abdomen or groin
- Extremities proximal to elbow or knee

**BLUNT INJURIES:**

- **CHEST:**
  - Flail chest
  - Sucking chest wound
  - Tension pneumothorax
- **PELVIS / EXTREMITY:**
  - Two or more long bone fractures proximal to elbow or knee (eg. humerus & femur)
  - Open fracture or open dislocation
  - Fracture or dislocation with no pulse in affected limb
  - Major amputation of extremity proximal to wrist or ankle
  - Crushed, de-gloved, mangled, or pulseless extremity
  - Major extremity hemorrhage (requiring tourniquet to control bleeding)
  - Open book pelvic fractures / injuries
- **HEAD / SPINE:**
  - Paraplegia or quadriplegia
  - Open or depressed skull fracture(s)
  - Focal neurological deficit with evidence of head trauma

**MAJOR BURNS:**

- Body surface area greater than 20% (any thickness)
- Critical location (face, neck, hands, feet, perineum)
- Potential airway involvement
- High voltage electrical burns

**OTHER:**

- Pregnancy greater than 20 weeks gestation with any apparent injury (excluding minor extremity injuries)

**PHYSIOLOGICAL****UNSTABLE VITAL SIGNS:**

- GCS less than or equal to 13 with evidence of head trauma
- SBP less than 90 mmHg (adult)
- Heart rate greater than 120 beats per minute (adults)
- RR less than 10 or greater than 29 breaths per minute (12 months or older)
- RR less than 20 breaths per minute in infants (up to 12 months)

**TABLE B: MOI INDICATORS / SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS FOR DIRECT TRANSPORT TO TRAUMA CENTER <sup>4</sup>****FALLS:**

- Adults - greater than 10 feet or one building story
- Children - greater than two times the height of the child

**HIGH-ENERGY AUTO COLLISION:**

- Intrusion into occupant site (passenger compartment) greater than 12 inches
- Intrusion into any site on the vehicle greater than 18 inches
- Ejection (partial or complete) from automobile
- Death in the same passenger compartment
- Vehicle telemetry data consistent with high risk of injury

**AUTO VERSUS PEDESTRIAN / CYCLIST:**

- Victim thrown or run-over
- Impact between vehicle and victim greater than 30 kilometers per hour
- Motorcycle crash greater than 30 kilometers per hour (without controlled slide)

**SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS:**

- Patients on anticoagulants, or with bleeding disorders (e.g., Hemophilia, von Willebrand's disease)
- Pregnancy greater than 20 weeks gestation without apparent injury
- Significant injury in the same passenger compartment

**INDICATIONS**

- Major trauma where the incident has occurred within the geographic boundaries of the Prairie Mountain Health (PMH) regional health authority.

**CONTRAINDICATIONS**

- Not applicable

**NOTES**

1. Transport to the closest emergency department (ED) regardless of physician availability or redirection status. Paramedics can over-ride a redirection advisory for these critical conditions. Contact MTCC and request **on-line trauma support** (OLTS) as soon as possible.  
  
Survival is measured in minutes. If these cannot be resolved with the personnel, equipment, and expertise available on scene, emergency transport to a higher level of care or a better-resourced environment will be required. For most patients the benefits of additional "hands", a stable treatment platform, and reliable communications outweigh the disadvantage of no physician.
2. Contact MTCC and request OLTS for all trauma patients who meet any of the criteria in tables A or B regardless of your geographic location. Where indicated OLTS will conference in the transport physician (TP) for consideration of air intercept, and provide trauma team activation (TTA) to HSC emergency personnel.  
  
Appendix A contains the information required for trauma activation and patient pre-registration.

3. Patients with any of the anatomical or physiological indicators listed in table A require assessment by the trauma team at the Health Sciences Center (HSC). Initiate transport as indicated. Request OLTS as soon as possible and transport as advised. You may be redirected to an alternate destination for air intercept.
4. Patients with any of the mechanism of injury (MOI) indicators or special considerations listed in table B may require assessment by the HSC trauma team. OLTS may direct you to an alternate destination for an initial medical assessment.
5. The north / south divide between the Dauphin and Brandon catchment areas follows a course north of Russell along the southern boundary of Riding Mountain National, and south of McCreary. Note that within the southern parts of Riding Mountain National Park (eg. Clear Lake) road and weather conditions may require transport south to Brandon (appendix B).  
*EXAMPLE: McCreary and Inglis fall within the Dauphin catchment area.*
6. The east / west divide between the Brandon and Winnipeg catchment areas is just to the east of Provincial Highway #5 (appendix B).  
*EXAMPLE: Russell, Riding Mountain and Neepawa, fall within the Brandon catchment area.*

#### LINKS

- B01 - STANDARD DESTINATION
- B02 - REDIRECTION ADVISORY
- F01 - TRAUMA

#### APPROVED BY



EMS Medical Director



EMS Associate Medical Director

#### VERSION CHANGES (refer to X02 for change tracking)

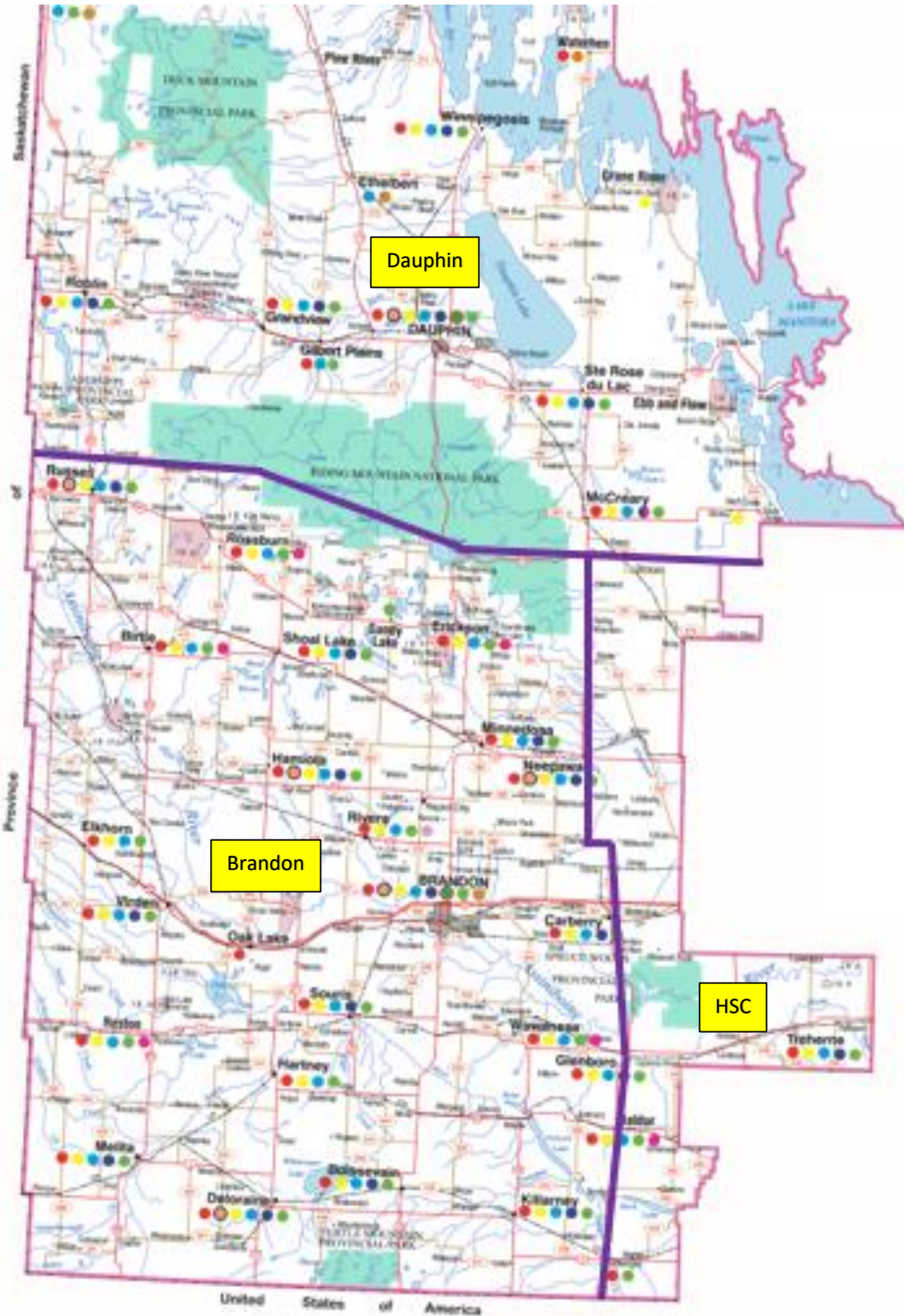
- Clarification to call MTCC and request OLTS




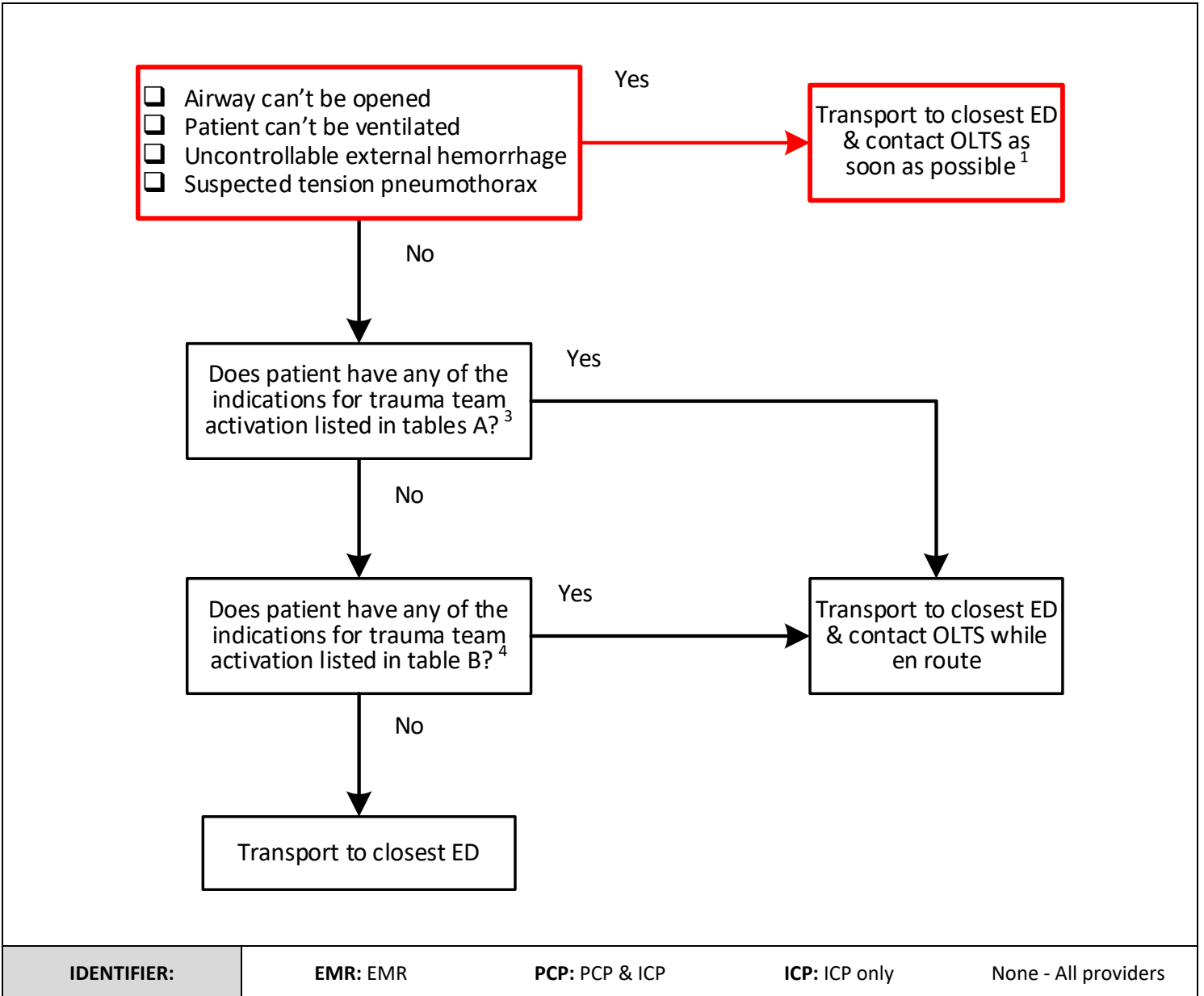
**APPENDIX A - INFORMATION REQUIRED FOR TRAUMA TEAM ACTIVATION**

- Age
- Gender
- Mechanism of injury (*blunt versus penetrating*)
- GCS
- HR
- BP
- RR
- SaO<sub>2</sub> (*indicate if supplemental O<sub>2</sub> required*)
- Glucose (*if relevant*)
- Scene location
- Estimated transport time to trauma center or closest ED
- Brief description of injuries
- Brief summary of prehospital actions and interventions
- Patient identifiers (*as many as possible of name / DOB / PHIN*)

APPENDIX B - CATCHMENT AREAS FOR TRAUMA TEAM ACTIVATION IN THE PRAIRIE MOUNTAIN HEALTH REGION



|   |  |                                   |
|---|--|-----------------------------------|
|  | <b>B04.3 - TRAUMA DESTINATION FOR NRHA GEOGRAPHIC AREA</b> |                                   |
|   | All ages   | DESTINATION                       |
| Version date: 2024-04-10  |  | Effective Date: 2024-05-15 (0700) |



|                    |                 |                       |                      |                      |
|--------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| <b>IDENTIFIER:</b> | <b>EMR:</b> EMR | <b>PCP:</b> PCP & ICP | <b>ICP:</b> ICP only | None - All providers |
|--------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|

**TABLE A: INDICATORS FOR TRANSPORT TO TRAUMA CENTER <sup>3</sup>****ANATOMICAL****PENETRATING INJURIES:**

- Head or neck
- Chest, shoulder, or axilla
- Abdomen or groin
- Extremities proximal to elbow or knee

**BLUNT INJURIES:**

- CHEST:
  - Flail chest
  - Sucking chest wound
  - Tension pneumothorax
- PELVIS / EXTREMITY:
  - Two or more long bone fractures proximal to elbow or knee (eg. humerus & femur)
  - Open fracture or open dislocation
  - Fracture or dislocation with no pulse in affected limb
  - Major amputation of extremity proximal to wrist or ankle
  - Crushed, de-gloved, mangled, or pulseless extremity
  - Major extremity hemorrhage (requiring tourniquet to control bleeding)
  - Open book pelvic fractures / injuries
- HEAD / SPINE:
  - Paraplegia or quadriplegia
  - Open or depressed skull fracture(s)
  - Focal neurological deficit with evidence of head trauma

**MAJOR BURNS:**

- Body surface area greater than 20% (any thickness)
- Critical location (face, neck, hands, feet, perineum)
- Potential airway involvement
- High voltage electrical burns

**OTHER:**

- Pregnancy greater than 20 weeks gestation with any apparent injury (excluding minor extremity injuries)

**PHYSIOLOGICAL****UNSTABLE VITAL SIGNS:**

- GCS less than or equal to 13 with evidence of head trauma
- SBP less than 90 mmHg (adult)
- Heart rate greater than 120 beats per minute (adults)
- RR less than 10 or greater than 29 breaths per minute (12 months or older)
- RR less than 20 breaths per minute in infants (up to 12 months)

**TABLE B: MOI INDICATORS / SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS FOR TRANSPORT TO TRAUMA CENTER <sup>4</sup>****FALLS:**

- Adults - greater than 10 feet or one building story
- Children - greater than two times the height of the child

**HIGH-ENERGY AUTO COLLISION:**

- Intrusion into occupant site (passenger compartment) greater than 12 inches
- Intrusion into any site on the vehicle greater than 18 inches
- Ejection (partial or complete) from automobile
- Death in the same passenger compartment
- Vehicle telemetry data consistent with high risk of injury

**AUTO VERSUS PEDESTRIAN / CYCLIST:**

- Victim thrown or run-over
- Impact between vehicle and victim greater than 30 kilometers per hour
- Motorcycle crash greater than 30 kilometers per hour (without controlled slide)

**SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS:**

- Patients on anticoagulants, or with bleeding disorders (e.g., Hemophilia, von Willebrand's disease)
- Pregnancy greater than 20 weeks gestation without apparent injury
- Significant injury in the same passenger compartment

**INDICATIONS**

- Major trauma where the incident has occurred within the geographic boundaries of the Northern Regional Health Authority (NRHA)

**CONTRAINDICATIONS**



- Not applicable

**NOTES**

1. Transport to the closest emergency department (ED) regardless of physician availability or redirection status. Paramedics can over-ride a redirection advisory for these critical conditions. Contact MTCC and request **on-line trauma support** (OLTS) as soon as possible.  
  
Survival is measured in minutes. If these cannot be resolved with the personnel, equipment, and expertise available on scene, emergency transport to a higher level of care or a better-resourced environment will be required. For most patients the benefits of additional "hands", a stable treatment platform, and reliable communications outweigh the disadvantage of no physician.
2. Contact MTCC and request OLTS for all trauma patients who meet any of the criteria in tables A or B regardless of your geographic location. Where indicated OLTS will conference in the transport physician (TP) for consideration of fixed-wing intercept or to expedite interfacility transport (IFT). OLTS will provide trauma team activation (TTA) to HSC emergency personnel as required.  
  
Appendix A contains the information required trauma activation and patient pre-registration.

3. Patients with any of the anatomical or physiological indicators listed in table A will require assessment by the trauma team at the Health Sciences Center (HSC). Initiate transport towards the closest ED and consult OLTS as soon as possible while during transport. You may be directed to an alternate destination for initial stabilization or intercept.
4. Patients with any of the mechanism of injury indicators or special consideration listed in table B may require assessment by the HSC trauma team. OLTS may direct you to an alternate destination for an initial medical assessment.


| LINKS  |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• B01 - STANDARD DESTINATION</li> <li>• B02 - REDIRECTION ADVISORY</li> <li>• F01 - TRAUMA</li> </ul> |

| APPROVED BY   |   |
|---|---|
|  |  |
| EMS Medical Director  | EMS Associate Medical Director  |

| VERSION CHANGES (refer to X02 for change tracking)  |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Clarification to call MTCC and request OLTS</li> </ul> |

**APPENDIX A - INFORMATION REQUIRED FOR TRAUMA TEAM ACTIVATION**

- Age
- Gender
- Mechanism of injury (*blunt versus penetrating*)
- GCS
- HR
- BP
- RR
- SaO<sub>2</sub> (*indicate if supplemental O<sub>2</sub> required*)
- Glucose (*if relevant*)
- Scene location
- Estimated transport time to trauma center or closest ED
- Brief description of injuries
- Brief summary of prehospital actions and interventions
- Patient identifiers (*as many as possible of name / DOB / PHIN*)

|   |   |                                   |
|---|---|-----------------------------------|
|  | <b>B05 - DIRECT TRANSPORT TO PALLIATIVE CARE UNIT</b> |                                   |
|   | All ages  | DESTINATION                       |
| Version date: 2023-10-20  |   | Effective Date: 2024-02-13 (0700) |

### INDICATIONS

- Primary (911) response where all of the following conditions are met:
  - The patient is registered with any Regional palliative care program; and
  - The patient has an admission to a palliative care unit (PCU) or other health care facility arranged by a member of the palliative care program or a physician; and
  - The destination is within 60 minutes of the patient's point of origin.<sup>3</sup>

### CONTRAINDICATIONS

- Interfacility transports (IFT) of palliative care patients will be managed as per IFT policies and practices.

### PREAMBLE

Many palliative care patients prefer to remain in their own home and/or with family as long as possible. Near end of life some will have *goals of care* that include transfer to a bed in a dedicated palliative care unit or a local acute care facility.

Plans for admission may be *coordinated* by a member of the palliative care team. Admission may actually be reserved, or "booked" by the palliative care physician or a non-palliative care physician with admitting privileges at that facility. Often there is collaboration between the patient's personal physician and the palliative care team.

### NOTES

1. When advised that a palliative care patient has an admission booked as above, paramedics will transport the patient to that facility, unit, ward, or bed as directed.  
 In some smaller facilities, processing of admissions is done in the emergency department (ED) and paramedics may be advised to first present there for documentation and assessment by the on-duty ED physician.
2. If the patient or caregiver is the initial source of information that an admission has been arranged, paramedics should discretely and tactfully attempt to confirm before bypassing a closer facility. The patient or caregiver will usually have contact information for their palliative care coordinator, lead, or physician.
3. If the transport duration to the destination will exceed 60 minutes, paramedics will transport to the closest ED where an intercept, or secondary IFT may be arranged. If the transport duration to the closest ED will exceed 60 minutes, paramedics will transport to the closer of the destination or the ED.



4. Paramedics will over-ride any redirection advisory (diversion) at the destination hospital when directed to that facility.
5. Paramedics may consult on-line medical support (OLMS) at any time for assistance with destination decision making and orders to accommodate unique patient needs during transport, such as analgesic dosing in excess of standing orders (M-documents).

#### LINKS

B01 - STANDARD DESTINATION  
 B02 - REDIRECTION ADVISORY  
 B03 - DESTINATION WHEN THE CLOSEST ED IS IN WINNIPEG

#### APPROVED BY




EMS Medical Director

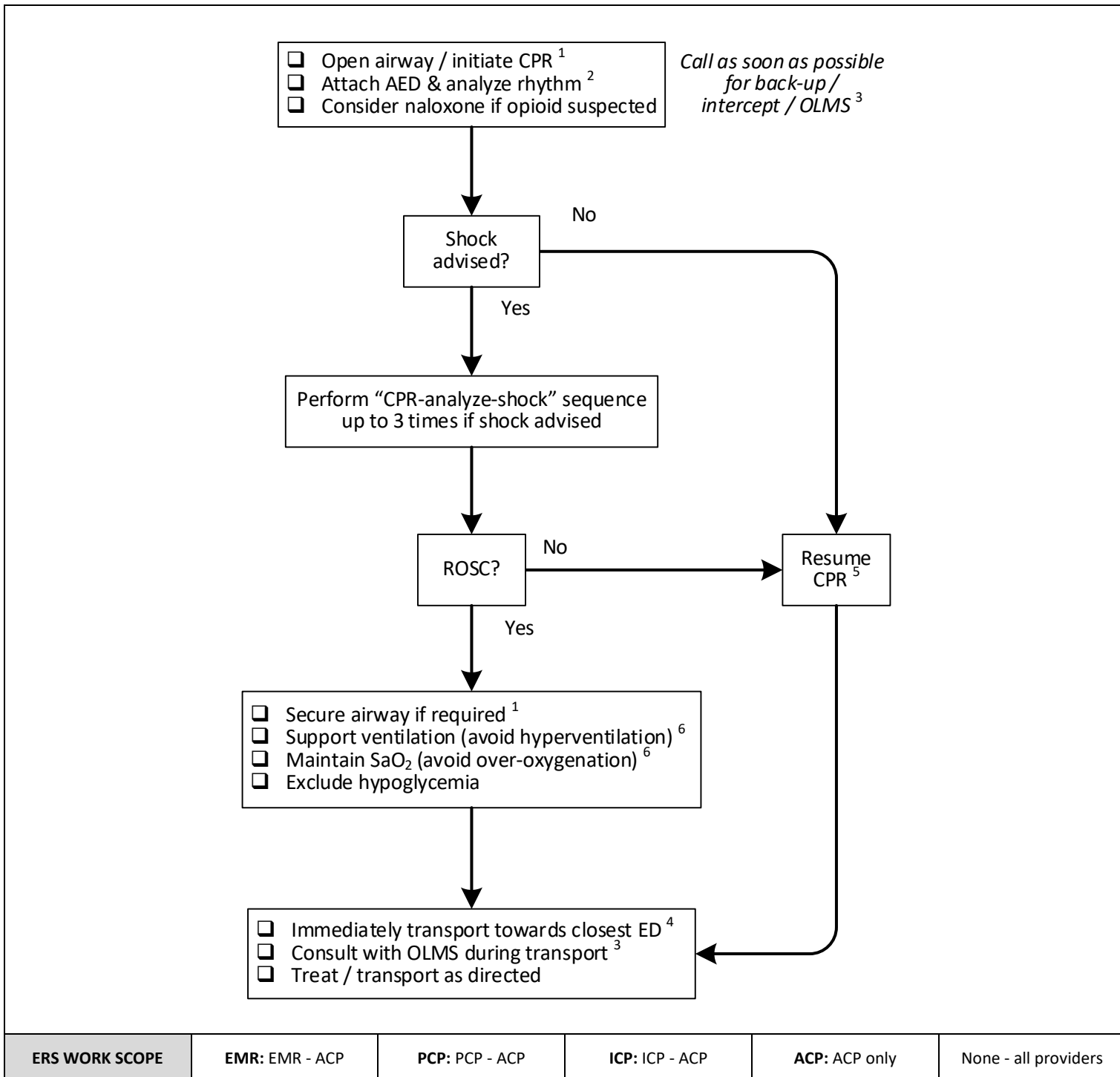


EMS Associate Medical Director

#### VERSION CHANGES (refer to X02 for change tracking)

- Retitled
- OLMS physician changed to OLMS

|  |   |                                   |
|--|---|-----------------------------------|
|  | <b>C01 - BASIC CARDIAC ARREST (EMR)</b> |                                   |
|  | All ages                                | RESUSCITATION                     |
| Version date: 2024-05-04   |   | Effective Date: 2024-05-15 (0700) |



|                       |                       |                       |                       |                      |                      |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| <b>ERS WORK SCOPE</b> | <b>EMR:</b> EMR - ACP | <b>PCP:</b> PCP - ACP | <b>ICP:</b> ICP - ACP | <b>ACP:</b> ACP only | None - all providers |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|

### INDICATIONS

- Cardiac arrest due to nontraumatic causes (for traumatic cardiac arrest refer to F02.1)

### CONTRAINDICATIONS

- Health care directive prohibiting resuscitation from cardiac arrest
- Obvious signs of death <sup>7</sup>

### NOTES

1. Chest compressions and defibrillation during resuscitation are not aerosol generating medical procedures. However, airway manipulation is. Appropriate personnel protective equipment (PPE) is required (A09).
2. For patients less than 8 years of age or 25 kilograms weight use pediatric pads. If pediatric pads are not available, use adult pads but ensure separation by at least 2.5 cm (consider antero-posterior placement).

When using an AED in a patient with an implanted cardioverter-defibrillator (ICD) or pacemaker, place the electrodes at least 8 centimeters (3 inches) away from the pulse generator.

3. Contact on-line medical support (OLMS) as early as possible without delaying resuscitative measures. Consult OLMS before discontinuing resuscitation.

If high-quality CPR and three shocks do not lead to a return of spontaneous circulation (ROSC), it is unlikely that further care on-scene will be effective without *immediate* access to advanced interventions. However, emergency transport without hope of survival exposes paramedics and the public to unnecessary risk.

The decision to transport depends on the potential cause of the arrest, whether it was witnessed or bystander CPR was performed, the downtime prior to EMS arrival, the ability to sustain high-quality CPR during transport, and the transport duration to the next level of care.

Clinical factors such as younger age, hypothermia, or persisting electrical activity indicate an increased chance of survival, and *may* support extended resuscitation efforts.

In certain non-clinical circumstances and even with little probability of survival, transporting to a health care facility and deferring the decision about discontinuation to a health care provider with additional training and experience may be in the best interest of the patient's family and providers (e.g., pediatric victim, family distress).

4. Transport time to the closest emergency department (ED) must be based on safe transport speed and should consider time for egress and loading.
5. Always maintain personal safety when performing CPR during transport. Continue until fatigue ensues or if safety concerns arise. Do not interrupt to reassess unless signs of return of spontaneous circulation (ROSC) occur (e.g. spontaneous movement).
6. Hyperventilation may reduce blood flow to the brain. Provide supplemental oxygen to achieve an oxyhemoglobin saturation (SaO<sub>2</sub>) of 92% to 98% in adults, and 94% to 99% in children under age 10 years.
7. Prior death can be reliably concluded by finding evidence of a significant time lapse from the cessation of circulation, or the recognition of injuries incompatible with survival. Evidence of significant time lapse includes dependent lividity,

rigor mortis, generalized tissue decomposition, putrefaction, and torso freezing (such that the chest cannot be compressed). Injuries incompatible with life include decapitation, incineration, transection of the thorax or abdomen, substantial destruction of vital organs (heart, lungs, brain), or separation of vital organs from the body.

**LINKS / REFERENCES**

- A09 - AEROSOL GENERATING MEDICAL PROCEDURES
- F02.1 - BASIC TRAUMA ARREST (EMR)
- M11 - NALOXONE

**APPROVED BY**



EMS Medical Director

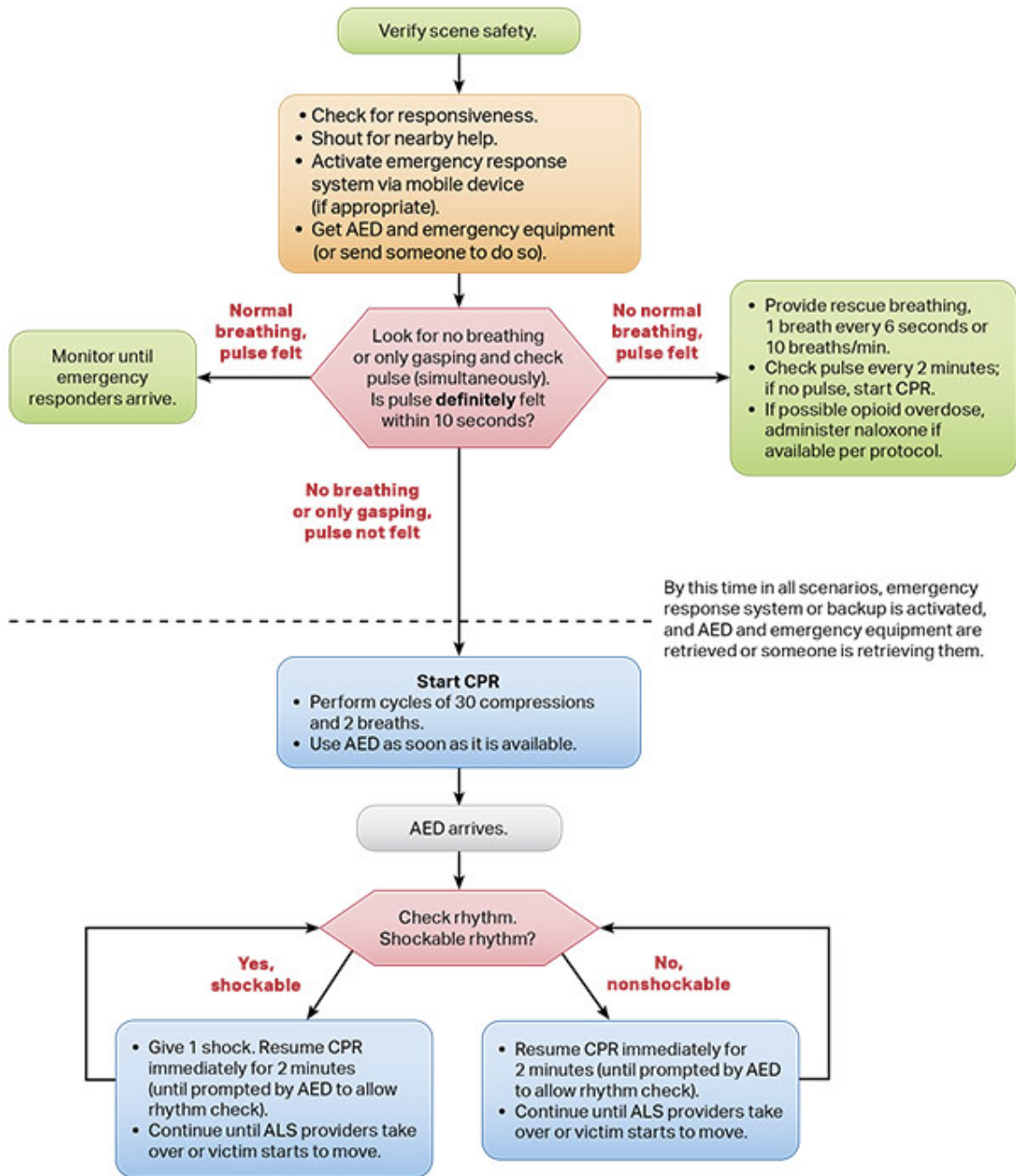


EMS Associate Medical Director


**VERSION CHANGES (refer to X03 for change tracking)**

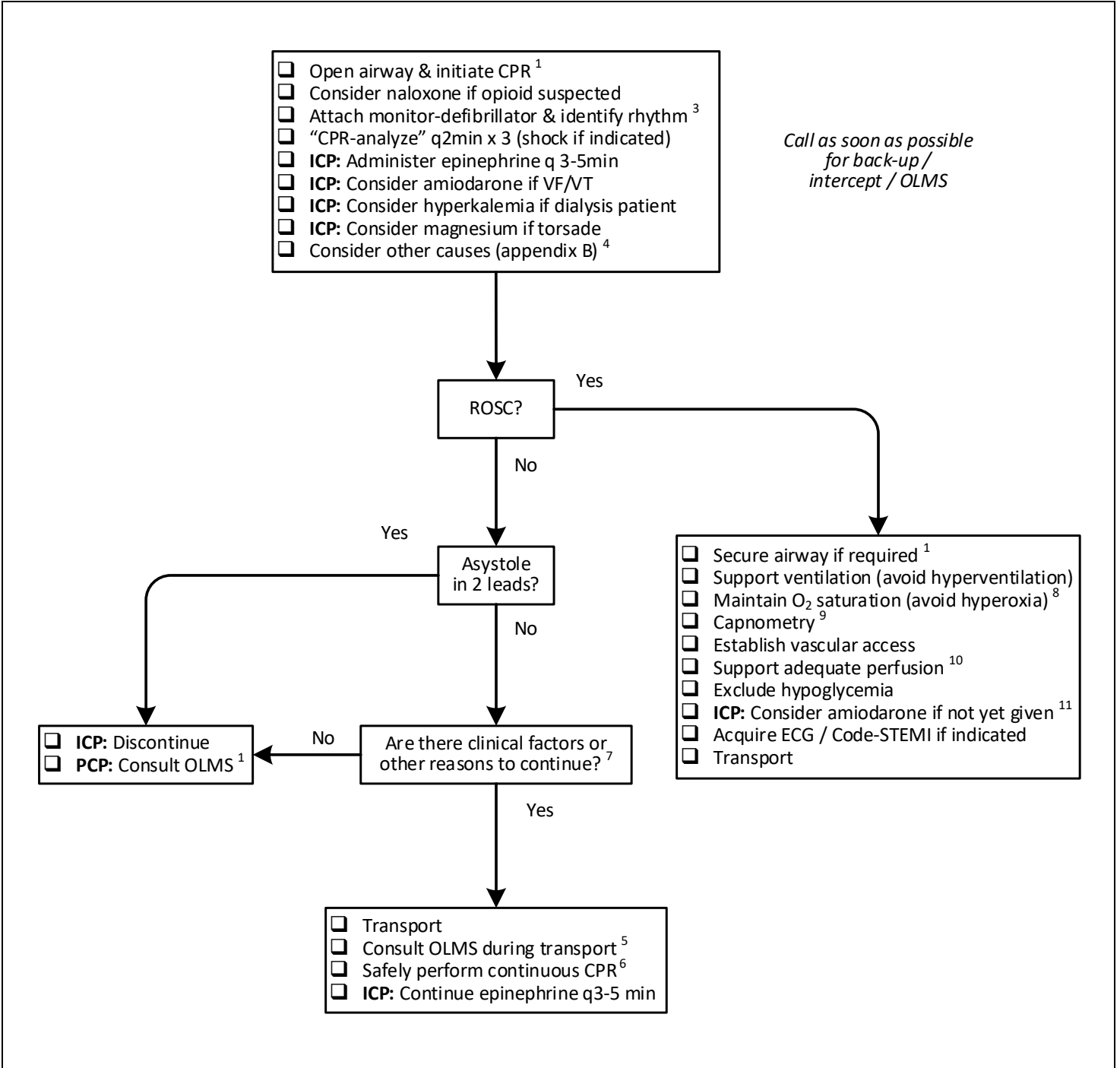
- Removal of COVID restrictions and reference to general AGMP protocol for all transmissible respiratory infections

APPENDIX A: HEART & STROKE ADULT CARDIAC ARREST ALGORITHM (BLS)



© 2020 American Heart Association

|  |  |                                   |
|--|--|-----------------------------------|
|  | <b>C02 - ADVANCED CARDIAC ARREST (PCP &amp; ABOVE)</b> |                                   |
|  | All ages   | RESUSCITATION                     |
| Version date: 2024-05-04   |  | Effective Date: 2024-05-15 (0700) |



*Call as soon as possible for back-up / intercept / OLMS*

|                       |                |                |                |               |                      |
|-----------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|----------------------|
| <b>ERS WORK SCOPE</b> | EMR: EMR - ACP | PCP: PCP - ACP | ICP: ICP - ACP | ACP: ACP only | None - all providers |
|-----------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|----------------------|

### INDICATIONS

- Cardiac arrest due to nontraumatic causes (for traumatic cardiac arrest refer to F02.2)

### CONTRAINDICATIONS

- Health care directive prohibiting resuscitation from cardiac arrest
- Obvious signs of death <sup>12</sup>

### NOTES

1. Chest compressions and defibrillation during resuscitation are not aerosol generating medical procedures. However, airway manipulation is. Appropriate personnel protective equipment (PPE) is required (A09).
2. If the patient's age is unknown, use visible signs of puberty as the differentiating feature for adolescent and child dosing. For patients less than 8 years of age or 25 kilograms weight use pediatric pads. If pediatric pads are not available, use adult pads but ensure separation by at least 2.5 cm (consider antero-posterior placement).
3. When defibrillating a patient with an implanted cardioverter-defibrillator (ICD) or pacemaker, place the electrodes at least 8 centimeters (3 inches) away from the pulse generator.
4. Reversible causes of cardiac arrest (appendix B) will often present initially with pulseless electrical activity (PEA) or a shockable rhythm, but will rapidly progress to asystole if uncorrected. Prompt identification and correction of the "H's & T's" (while maintaining high-quality CPR) is the priority.

For certain causes, such as tension pneumothorax, treatment may be available by a provider with the appropriate practice scope at an emergency department (ED) and scene time should be minimized.

Ventricular tachycardia (VT) or ventricular fibrillation (VF), due to a reversible cause such as hyperkalemia or a tricyclic antidepressant (TCA) overdose may not respond to defibrillation until the underlying cause is addressed.

5. The decision to transport without return of spontaneous circulation (ROSC) can be complex and depends on the cause of the arrest, whether it was witnessed or bystander CPR was performed, the downtime prior to EMS arrival, the ability to sustain high-quality CPR during transport, and the transport duration to the next level of care. However, emergency transport without hope of survival exposes paramedics and the public to unnecessary risk. Consider early contact to on-line medical support (OLMS).



Clinical factors such as younger age, hypothermia, persisting electrical activity, or persistent EtCO<sub>2</sub> above 10 mmHg indicate an increased chance of survival, and may support extended efforts.

In certain non-clinical circumstances and even with little probability of survival, transporting to a health care facility and deferring the decision about discontinuation to a health care provider with additional training and experience may be in the best interest of the patient's family and providers (e.g. pediatric victim, family distress).

6. Always maintain personal safety when performing CPR during transport. Continue until fatigue ensues or if safety concerns arise. Do not interrupt to reassess unless signs of return of spontaneous circulation (ROSC) occur (e.g. spontaneous movement).
7. Transport time to the closest emergency department (ED) must be based on safe transport speed and should consider time for egress and loading.

8. Provide supplemental oxygen to achieve an oxyhemoglobin saturation (SaO<sub>2</sub>) of 92% to 98% in adults, and 94% to 99% in children under age 10 years.
9. Over-ventilation may compromise cerebral blood flow. Target an end-tidal carbon dioxide (EtCO<sub>2</sub>) level of 35 to 45 mmHg.
10. In adults aim for a mean arterial pressure (MAP) of greater than 65 mmHg (or a systolic blood pressure of approximately 90 mmHg).
11. When administering amiodarone to a patient with ROSC, note that the dose is lower and the administration rate is slower than when administering during cardiac arrest (refer to M14).
12. Prior death can be reliably concluded by finding evidence of a significant time lapse from the cessation of circulation, or the recognition of injuries incompatible with survival. Evidence of significant time lapse includes dependent lividity, rigor mortis, generalized tissue decomposition, putrefaction, and torso freezing (such that the chest cannot be compressed). Injuries incompatible with life include decapitation, incineration, transection of the thorax or abdomen, substantial destruction of vital organs (heart, lungs, brain), or separation of vital organs from the body.

| LINKS / REFERENCES  |   |
|---|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A09 - AEROSOL GENERATING MEDICAL PROCEDURES</li> <li>• C07.1 - HYPOVOLEMIA &amp; SEPSIS</li> <li>• E04 - ACUTE CORONARY SYNDROME &amp; STEMI</li> <li>• E11 - HYPERKALEMIA</li> <li>• F02.2 - ADVANCED TRAUMA ARREST</li> <li>• M05 - EPINEPHRINE</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• M11 - NALOXONE</li> <li>• M14 - AMIODARONE</li> <li>• M15 - SALBUTAMOL</li> <li>• M18 - SODIUM BICARBONATE</li> <li>• M24 - MAGNESIUM SULFATE</li> <li>• M26 - CALCIUM CHLORIDE</li> </ul> |

| APPROVED BY   |   |
|---|---|
|  |  |
| EMS Medical Director  | EMS Associate Medical Director  |

| VERSION CHANGES (refer to X03 for change tracking)  |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Removal of COVID restrictions and reference to general AGMP protocol for all transmissible respiratory infections</li> </ul> |



**APPENDIX A: CARDIAC ARREST QRG**

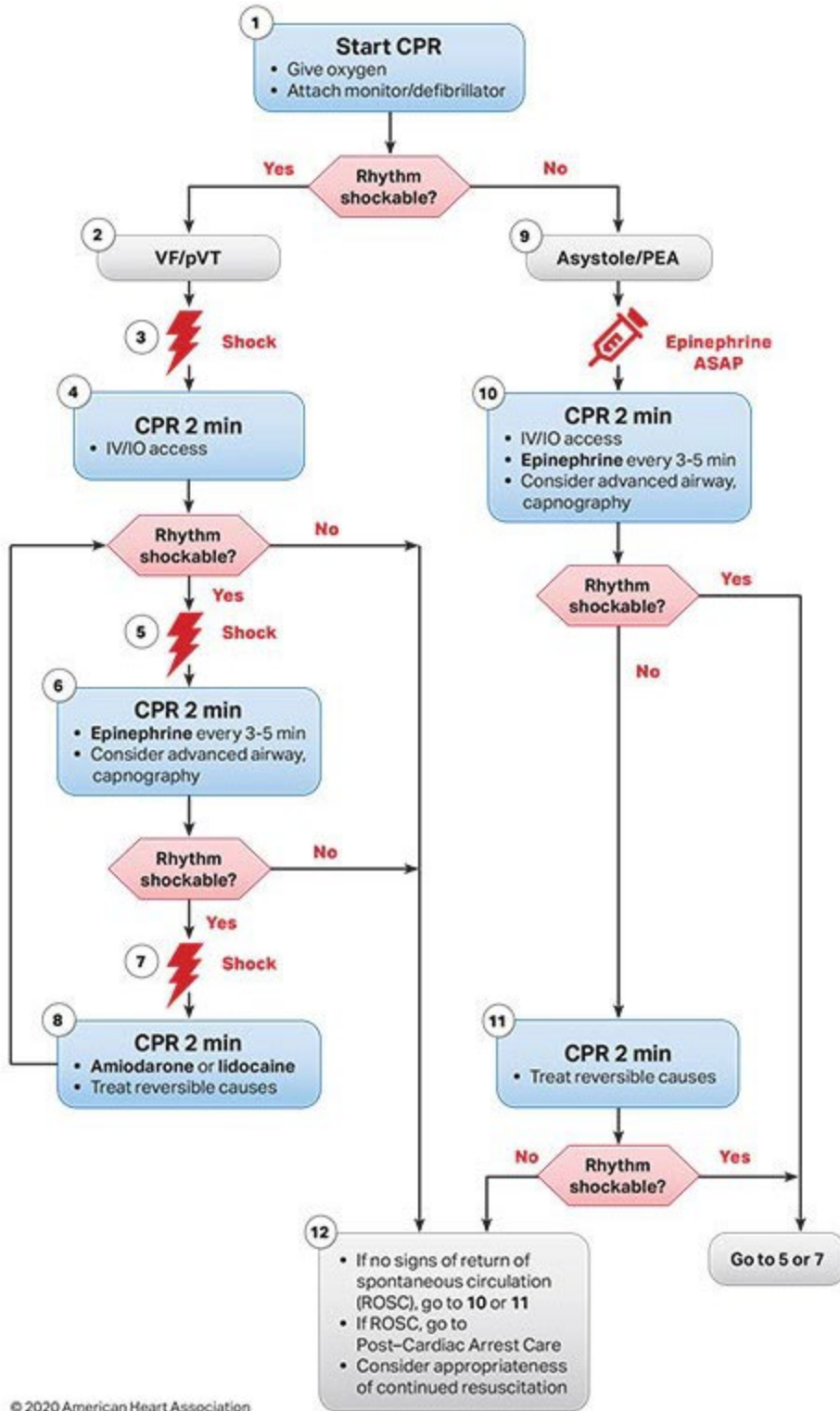
*This guide is for dosing only. Refer to the medication documents for additional information required for safe administration.*

| TEN YEARS & OLDER   | LESS THAN TEN YEARS <sup>2</sup>   |
|---|--|
| <b>DEFIBRILLATION</b>   |  |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Initial shock @ 120 to 200 J</li> <li>Use maximum energy if uncertain</li> <li>Increase the dose with each additional shock</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>First shock @ 2 J/kg</li> <li>Second shock @ 4 J/kg</li> <li>Administer each additional shock @ 4 to 10 J/kg</li> </ul> |
| <b>EPINEPHRINE (M05)</b>  |  |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 mg</li> <li>Repeat every 3 to 5 minutes as required (q3-5min)</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0.01 mg/kg (single max dose = 0.5 mg)</li> <li>Repeat every 3 to 5 minutes as required (q3-5min)</li> </ul>             |
| <b>AMIODARONE (M14) <sup>11</sup></b>   |  |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>300 mg</li> <li>Repeat 150 mg once in 5 minutes</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>5 mg/kg (single max dose = 150 mg)</li> <li>Repeat every 5 minutes up to 2 more times as required</li> </ul>            |

**APPENDIX B: POTENTIAL CAUSES OF CARDIAC ARREST (“H’s & T’s”)**

| CAUSE                    | MANAGEMENT   |
|--------------------------|--|
| Hypovolemia / hemorrhage | C07.1 - HYPOVOLEMIC & SEPTIC SHOCK                                   |
| Hypoxia                  | Ensure patent airway & optimize oxygenation                          |
| Acidosis                 | Optimize oxygenation and high-quality compressions                   |
| Hyperkalemia             | E11 - HYPERKALEMIA   |
| Hypothermia              | Prolonged efforts <i>may</i> be justified until warmed <sup>10</sup> |
| Tension pneumothorax     | Decompression <sup>4</sup>   |
| Cardiac tamponade        | Possible <i>transient</i> benefit from fluid bolus                   |
| Overdose                 | M11 - NALXONE, M18 - SODIUM BICARBONATE                              |
| Myocardial infarction    | E04 - ACUTE CORONARY SYNDROME & STEMI                                |
| Pulmonary embolism       | Possible <i>transient</i> benefit from fluid bolus                   |
| Trauma                   | F02.2 - ADVANCED TRAUMA ARREST                                       |

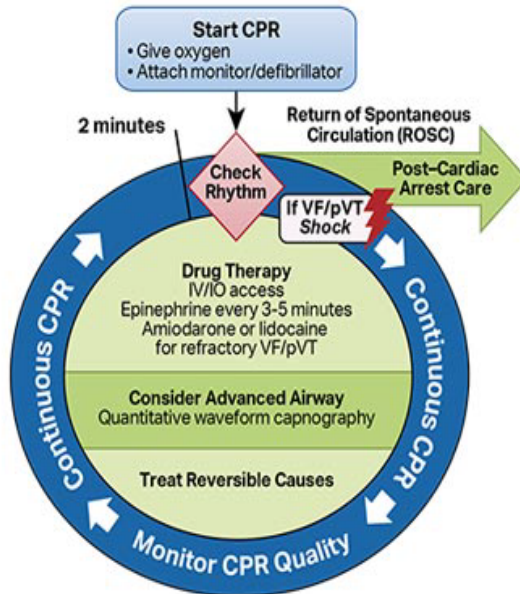
APPENDIX C: HEART & STROKE ADULT CARDIAC ARREST ALGORITHM (ACLS)



| CPR Quality   |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Push hard (at least 2 inches [5 cm]) and fast (100-120/min) and allow complete chest recoil.</li> <li>• Minimize interruptions in compressions.</li> <li>• Avoid excessive ventilation.</li> <li>• Change compressor every 2 minutes, or sooner if fatigued.</li> <li>• If no advanced airway, 30:2 compression-ventilation ratio.</li> <li>• Quantitative waveform capnography               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- If PETCO<sub>2</sub> is low or decreasing, reassess CPR quality.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
| Shock Energy for Defibrillation   |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Biphasic:</b> Manufacturer recommendation (eg, initial dose of 120-200 J); if unknown, use maximum available. Second and subsequent doses should be equivalent, and higher doses may be considered.</li> <li>• <b>Monophasic:</b> 360 J</li> </ul>  |
| Drug Therapy  |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Epinephrine IV/IO dose:</b> 1 mg every 3-5 minutes</li> <li>• <b>Amiodarone IV/IO dose:</b> First dose: 300 mg bolus. Second dose: 150 mg.</li> <li>• <b>Lidocaine IV/IO dose:</b> First dose: 1-1.5 mg/kg. Second dose: 0.5-0.75 mg/kg.</li> </ul>   |
| Advanced Airway   |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Endotracheal intubation or supraglottic advanced airway</li> <li>• Waveform capnography or capnometry to confirm and monitor ET tube placement</li> <li>• Once advanced airway in place, give 1 breath every 6 seconds (10 breaths/min) with continuous chest compressions</li> </ul>  |
| Return of Spontaneous Circulation (ROSC)  |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pulse and blood pressure</li> <li>• Abrupt sustained increase in PETCO<sub>2</sub> (typically ≥40 mm Hg)</li> <li>• Spontaneous arterial pressure waves with intra-arterial monitoring</li> </ul>  |
| Reversible Causes   |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hypovolemia</li> <li>• Hypoxia</li> <li>• Hydrogen ion (acidosis)</li> <li>• Hypo-/hyperkalemia</li> <li>• Hypothermia</li> <li>• Tension pneumothorax</li> <li>• Tamponade, cardiac</li> <li>• Toxins</li> <li>• Thrombosis, pulmonary</li> <li>• Thrombosis, coronary</li> </ul>   |

© 2020 American Heart Association

## APPENDIX D: HEART & STROKE ADULT CARDIAC ARREST CIRCULAR ALGORITHM (ACLS)



© 2020 American Heart Association

### CPR Quality

- Push hard (at least 2 inches [5 cm]) and fast (100-120/min) and allow complete chest recoil.
- Minimize interruptions in compressions.
- Avoid excessive ventilation.
- Change compressor every 2 minutes, or sooner if fatigued.
- If no advanced airway, 30:2 compression-ventilation ratio.
- Quantitative waveform capnography
  - If PETCO<sub>2</sub> is low or decreasing, reassess CPR quality.

### Shock Energy for Defibrillation

- **Biphasic:** Manufacturer recommendation (eg, initial dose of 120-200 J); if unknown, use maximum available. Second and subsequent doses should be equivalent, and higher doses may be considered.
- **Monophasic:** 360 J

### Drug Therapy

- **Epinephrine IV/IO dose:** 1 mg every 3-5 minutes
- **Amiodarone IV/IO dose:** First dose: 300 mg bolus. Second dose: 150 mg.
- or
- **Lidocaine IV/IO dose:** First dose: 1-1.5 mg/kg. Second dose: 0.5-0.75 mg/kg.

### Advanced Airway

- Endotracheal intubation or supraglottic advanced airway
- Waveform capnography or capnometry to confirm and monitor ET tube placement
- Once advanced airway in place, give 1 breath every 6 seconds (10 breaths/min) with continuous chest compressions

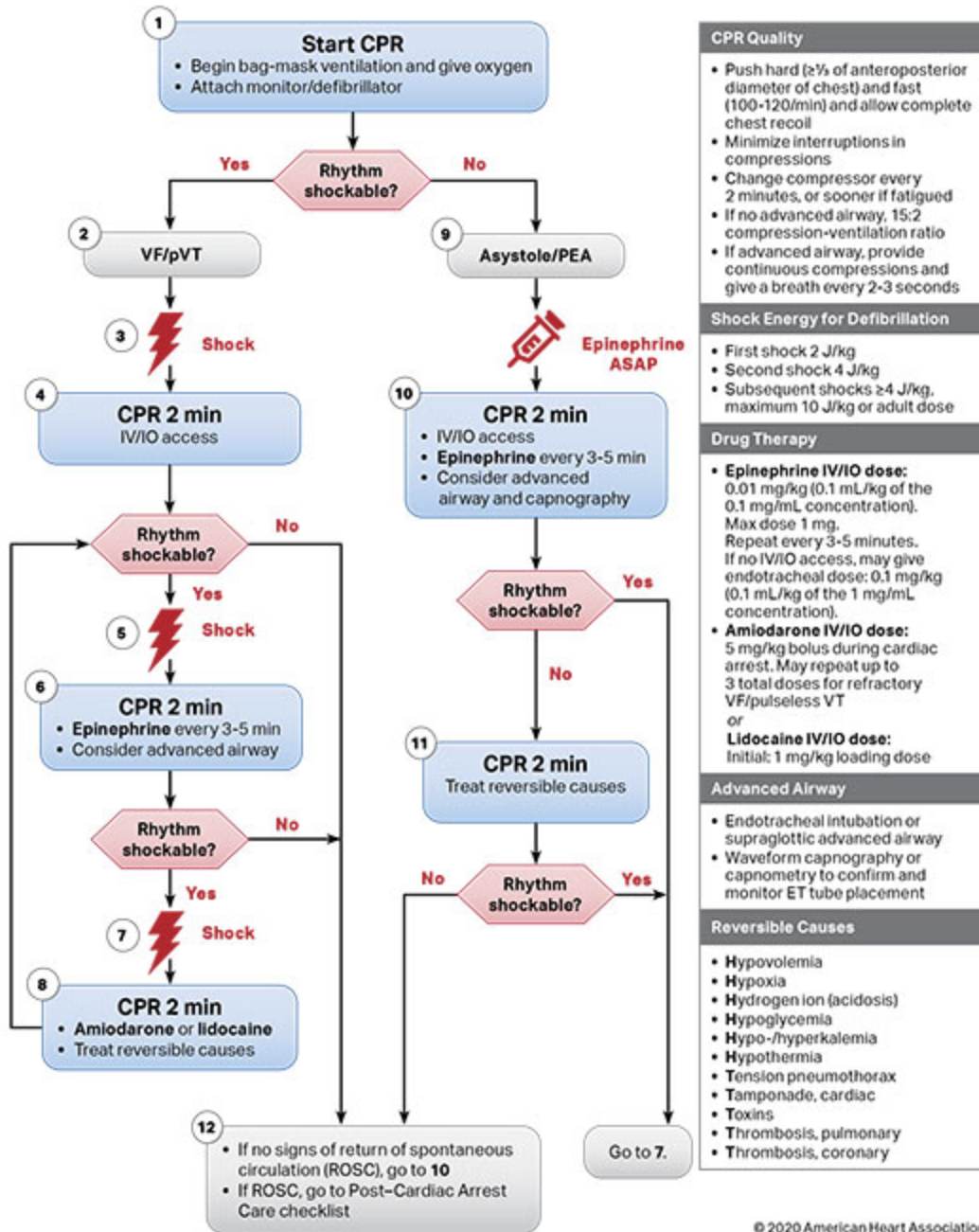
### Return of Spontaneous Circulation (ROSC)


- Pulse and blood pressure
- Abrupt sustained increase in PETCO<sub>2</sub> (typically ≥40 mm Hg)
- Spontaneous arterial pressure waves with intra-arterial monitoring

### Reversible Causes

- |                           |                         |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|
| • Hypovolemia             | • Tension pneumothorax  |
| • Hypoxia                 | • Tamponade, cardiac    |
| • Hydrogen ion (acidosis) | • Toxins                |
| • Hypo-/hyperkalemia      | • Thrombosis, pulmonary |
| • Hypothermia             | • Thrombosis, coronary  |

## APPENDIX E: HEART &amp; STROKE PEDIATRIC CARDIAC ARREST ALGORITHM (PALS)



|   |                               |   |
|---|-------------------------------|---|
|  | <b>C04 – EZ IO® INSERTION</b> |   |
|   | All ages                      | RESUSCITATION                           |
| Version date: 2023-08-14  |                               | Effective date: 2024-02-13 (0700 hours) |

| INDICATIONS   |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ICP only:</b> Critically ill or injured patient in whom vascular access cannot be obtained, or is anticipated as unlikely to be obtained, within 60 seconds or with two attempts</li> </ul> |

| CONTRAINDICATIONS   |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bone fracture near or proximal to site in consideration</li> <li>• Intraosseous (IO) placement at same site within 72 hours</li> <li>• Burn (relative) or overlying infection at site in consideration</li> <li>• Landmarks cannot be adequately localized</li> <li>• Osteogenesis Imperfecta</li> </ul> |

| QRG: INSERTION SITES & NEEDLE LENGTH  |                           |                    |
|---|---------------------------|--------------------|
|   | Patient weight (kg)       | Needle length (mm) |
| <b>72 HOURS UP TO 10 YEARS:</b><br>Proximal humerus; proximal tibia; distal tibia; distal femur | 3 to 39                   | 15 (pink hub)      |
|   | > 40                      | 25 (blue hub)      |
| <b>10 YEARS &amp; OLDER:</b><br>Proximal humerus; proximal tibia; distal tibia                  | > 40 & extra tissue depth | 45 (yellow hub)    |

## NOTES

1. Except for medications that are required to save life, limb, or vital function, intraosseous (IO) access should not be established solely to administer medication.
2. Any medication in the ERS formulary that can be administered by the intravenous (IV) route can be given through an IO device.
3. Select the best insertion site and appropriate needle length based on the patient's weight and anatomy (QRG).
4. Position and stabilize the limb.
5. Using strict sterile technique to prepare the insertion site.
6. Pierce the skin and insert the needle into tissue. Confirm that the 5 mm mark is visible above the skin. If the mark is not visible, use the next larger needle length.
7. Using minimal pressure, drill the needle into bone.
8. Once inserted, stabilize the hub, and remove the driver.
9. Aspirate using a sterile syringe. Return of bone marrow confirms correct intramedullary needle tip placement, while the absence of marrow does not rule out correct placement.
10. Flush with the age-appropriate volume of sterile saline and watch for evidence of fluid extravasation.
  - Adults & adolescents - 5 to 10 ml
  - Infants & children - 2 to 5 ml
11. If fluid extravasation occurs, do not use this site but leave the device secured in place.
12. Apply the IO stabilizer and attached a primed extension set. Immobilize the limb for humerus and femur insertions.
13. Assess the site every 15 minutes to ensure the device remains secure and there are no signs of extravasation.
14. If the fluid flow subsequently slows or stops, repeat irrigation with sterile saline as noted in #10 above. If the device does not irrigate properly or there appears to be fluid extravasation, discontinue use but leave the device secured in place.
15. Serious injury, including compartment syndrome, may occur due to extravasation of fluid or medications into the surrounding tissues because of incorrect placement (either too deep or not deep enough). Secondary extravasation may result from increased intramedullary pressure from a high rate of infusion or due to a large infused volume.
16. **INTRAOSSEOUS LIDOCAINE:** In a conscious patient, consider the instillation of preservative-free 10 mg/ml (1%) or 20 mg/ml (2%) lidocaine to provide analgesia from the discomfort of infusion.
  - Infuse lidocaine into the device over 60 seconds
  - Allow to dwell for 120 seconds
  - Flush with 2.5 to 10 ml of sterile saline <sup>10</sup>
  - If pain relief is not adequate within 5 minutes, repeat with half dose
  - Repeat every 45 minutes as required

**10 YEARS & OLDER:** 50 mg

**UP TO 10 YEARS:** 0.1 mg/kg (single maximum dose = 50 mg)

**Cumulative maximum dose:  
3 mg/kg per hour**

**LINKS**

M25 - INTRAOSSEOUS LIDOCAINE

**APPROVED BY**


EMS Medical Director

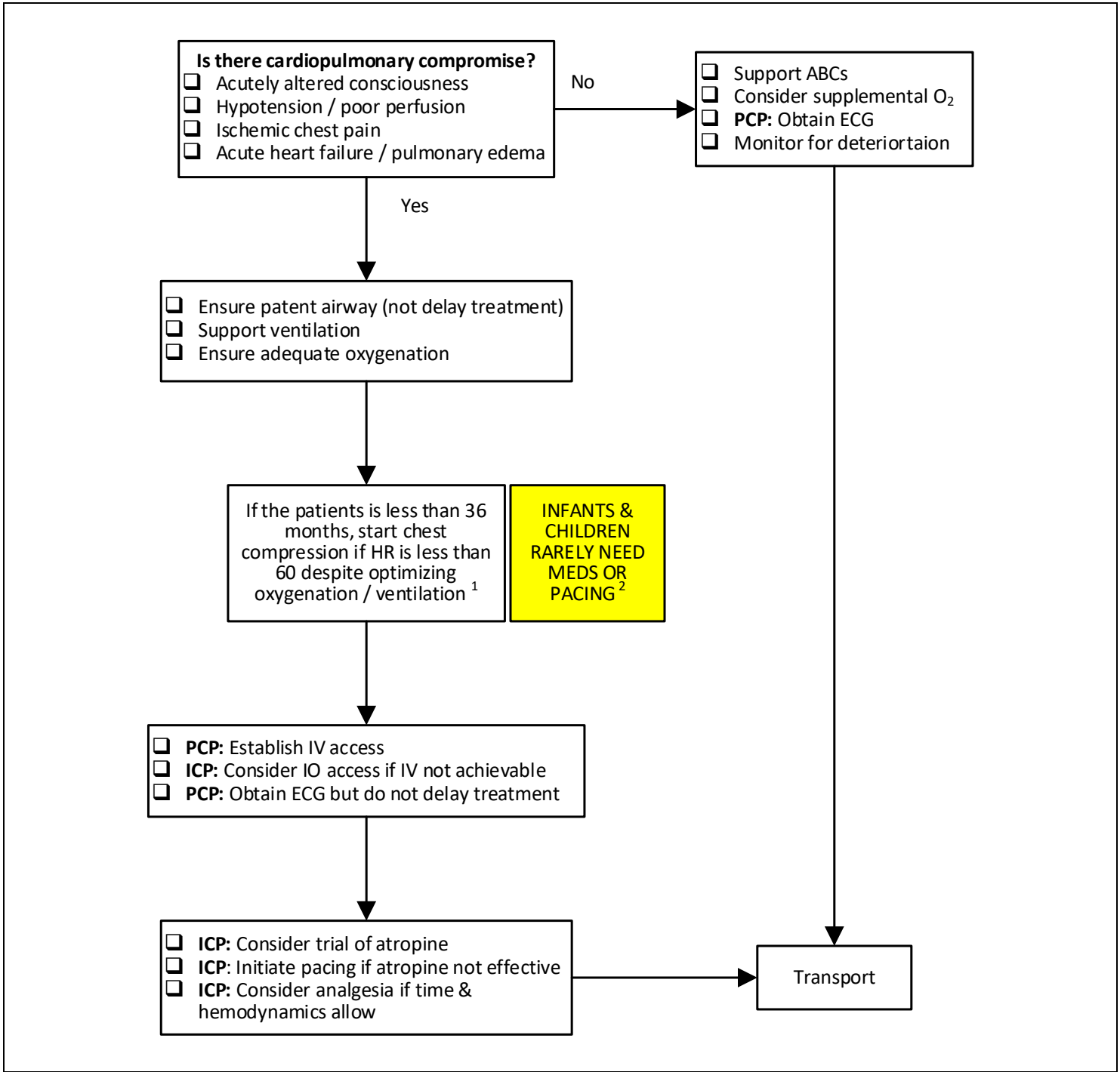


EMS Associate Medical Director

**VERSION CHANGES (refer to X03 for change tracking)**

- Work scope indicator moved out of header

|   |                                   |                                   |
|---|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
|  | <b>C05 - UNSTABLE BRADYCARDIA</b> |                                   |
|   | All ages                          | RESUSCITATION                     |
| Version date: 2023-07-16  |                                   | Effective date: 2024-02-13 (0700) |



|                    |                      |                       |                      |                      |
|--------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| <b>IDENTIFIER:</b> | <b>EMR:</b> EMR only | <b>PCP:</b> PCP & ICP | <b>ICP:</b> ICP only | None - All providers |
|--------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|



### INDICATIONS

- A palpable pulse with a sustained heart rate (HR) less than the age-appropriate physiological minimum (appendix A) and cardiopulmonary compromise known or suspected to be due to the bradycardia.

### CONTRAINDICATIONS

- Bradycardia without a palpable pulse indicates will be treated as per the appropriate resuscitation care map (C01 / C02).

### NOTES



1. For patients under 3 years of age, a pulse of 60 beats per minute (bpm) is not sufficient to maintain cerebral perfusion. **If the HR is less than 60 beats per minute (bpm) initiate chest compressions (even if you can feel a pulse), while optimizing oxygenation and ventilation** Continue compressions until the HR is consistently above 60 bpm.

For children over 3 years of age, a pulse HR of 60 *may* be sufficient to maintain cerebral perfusion. Assess the adequacy of cerebral perfusion by the patient's level of consciousness. If patient is alert, cerebral perfusion is likely adequate and chest compressions should not be necessary. Above 6 years of age, chest compressions with a palpable pulse are not indicated.

2. In infants and children, bradycardia is *most commonly* due to hypoxemia. Prompt attention to oxygenation and ventilation is vital.
3. Do not pace a patient if the patient has a functioning left ventricular assist device (LVAD).
4. When performing TCP for a patient with an implanted cardioverter defibrillator (ICD) or pacemaker, place the pacing electrodes at least 8 centimeters (3 inches) away from the pulse generator, and inactivate the ICD with a donut magnet.
5. The initial pacer rate should be set at 60 beats per minute (bpm) in adults and adolescents and 80 bpm in children. Based on the patient's response, this can then be adjusted up or down. Once ventricular capture is achieved, the pacer output should be set about ten percent higher.


### LINKS

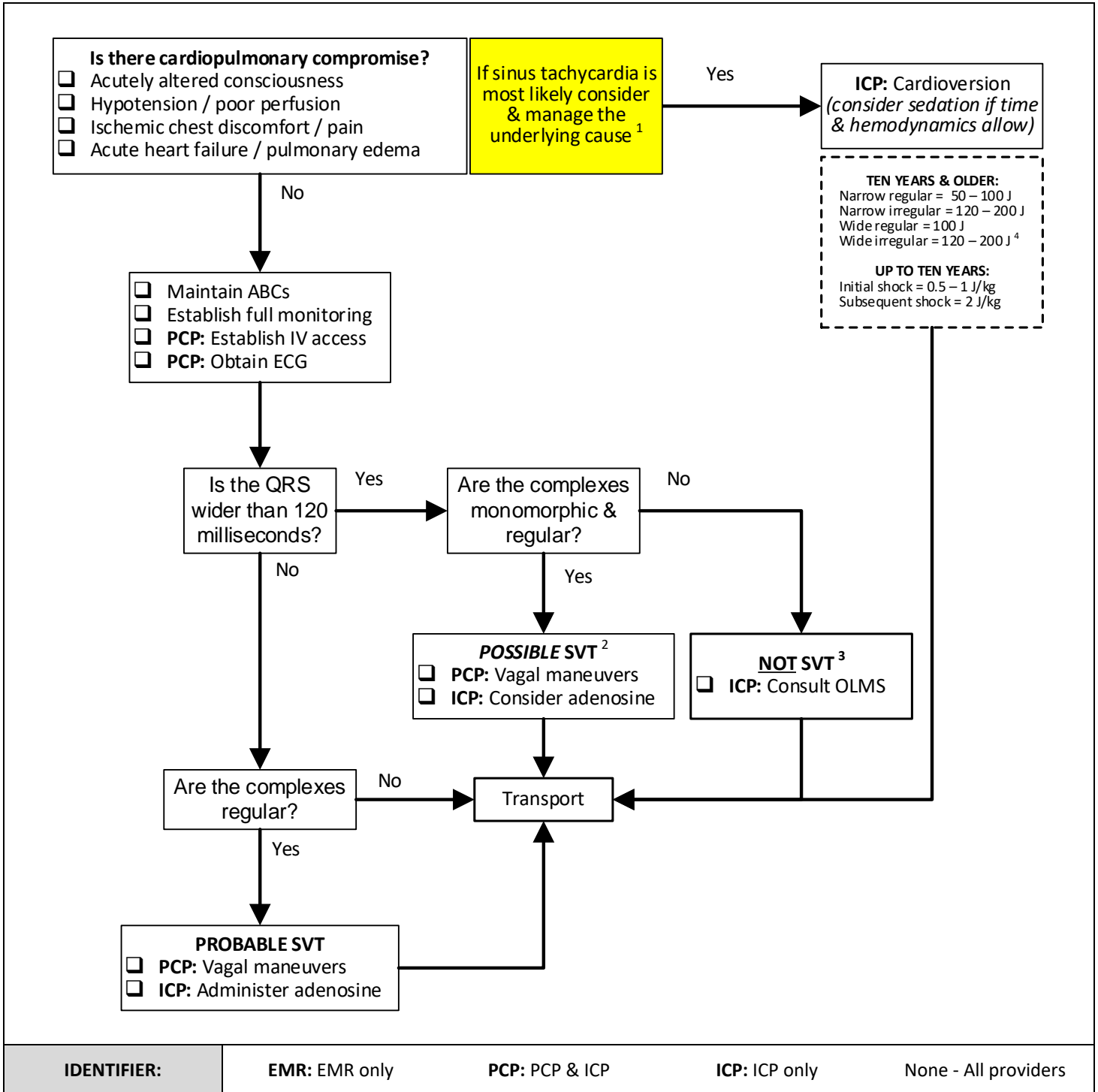
C01 - BASIC CARDIAC ARREST  
 C02 - ADVANCED CARDIAC ARREST  
 M39 - ATROPINE

| APPROVED BY   |   |
|---|---|
|  |  |
| EMS Medical Director  | EMS Associate Medical Director  |

| VERSION CHANGES (refer to X03 for change tracking)   |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Identifier legend at bottom of flow chart replaces work scope statement in header</li> <li>Table A moved to appendix</li> </ul> |

| APPENDIX A: MINIMUM HEART RATE BY AGE (APPROXIMATE) |          |               |           |
|---|----------|---------------|-----------|
| AGE IN YEARS  | HR (BPM) | AGE IN MONTHS | HR (BPM)  |
| > 18  | 60       | 24 - 36       | 80 - 90   |
| 15 - 18   | 60       | 18 - 24       | 90 - 95   |
| 12 - 15   | 60       | 12 - 18       | 95 - 100  |
| 8 - 12  | 60       | 9 - 12        | 100 - 105 |
| 6 - 8   | 60 - 65  | 6 - 9         | 105 - 110 |
| 4 - 6   | 65 - 75  | 3 - 6         | 110 - 120 |
| 3 - 4   | 75 - 80  | 0 - 3         | 120 - 125 |

|   |                                   |                                   |
|---|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
|  | <b>C06 - UNSTABLE TACHYCARDIA</b> |                                   |
|   | All ages                          | RESUSCITATION                     |
| Version date: 2023-07-09  |                                   | Effective Date: 2024-02-13 (0700) |



### INDICATIONS

- A palpable pulse with a sustained heart rate (HR) greater than the age-appropriate physiological maximum (appendix A) and cardiopulmonary compromise known or suspected to be due to the tachycardia.

### CONTRAINDICATIONS



- Tachycardia without a palpable pulse indicates will be treated as per the appropriate resuscitation care map (C01 / C02).

### NOTES

1. In an infant or child, that rhythm with a heart rate (HR) of less than 200 beats per minute (bpm) is consistent with sinus tachycardia (causes include hypovolemia, sepsis, or hypoxemia). A HR above 220 bpm suggests **paroxysmal supraventricular tachycardia** (PSVT *or* SVT), especially if accompanied by signs of heart failure.
2. SVT can have wide QRS complexes when abnormal conduction is present. However, the complexes should all look similar (monomorphic) and be very regular. A history of prior SVT or known aberrant conduction is an important clue.
3. A wide QRS complex that is not monomorphic and not regular is much less consistent with SVT and highly suspicious for ventricular tachycardia (VT), or atrial fibrillation (AF) with abnormal conduction. In this case, adenosine is unlikely to work and could precipitate ventricular fibrillation (VF) if the rhythm is aberrantly conducted AF.  
  
If the transport time is long or the patient is at risk of developing ischemia, chemical cardioversion with amiodarone should be considered. Consult on-line medical support (OLMS).
4. With extremely irregular polymorphic rhythms, synchronization may not be possible.
5. When performing cardioversion on a patient with an implanted cardioverter defibrillator (ICD) or pacemaker, place the electrodes at least 8 centimeters (3 inches) away from the pulse generator. Do not perform cardioversion on a patient with a left ventricular assist device (LVAD).


### LINKS

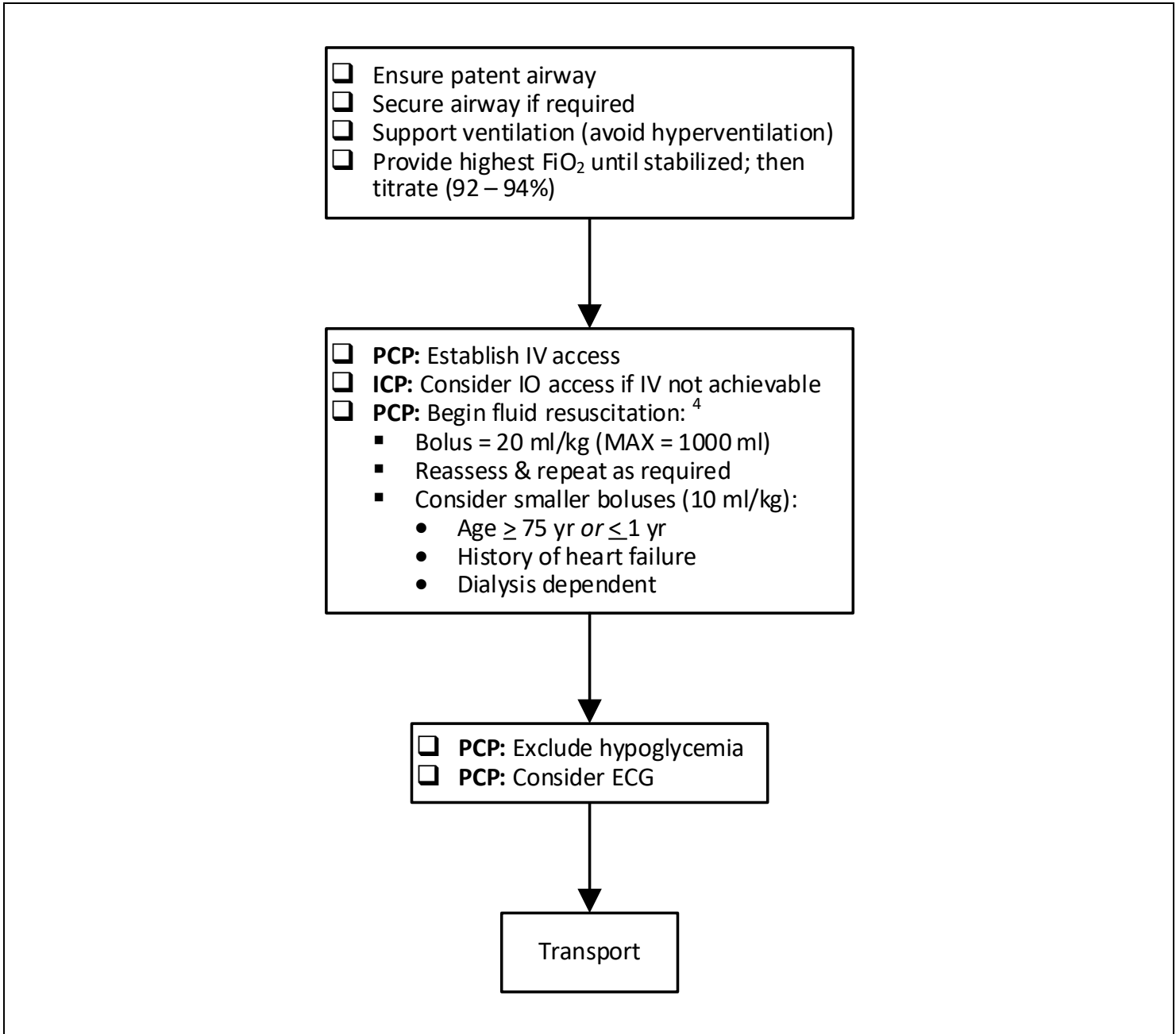
C01 - BASIC CARDIAC ARREST  
 C02 - ADVANCED CARDIAC ARREST  
 M01 - ADENOSINE  
 M14 - AMIODARONE

| APPROVED BY   |   |
|---|---|
|  |  |
| EMS Medical Director  | EMS Associate Medical Director  |

| VERSION CHANGES (refer to X03 for change tracking)   |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Identifier legend at bottom of flow chart replaces work scope statement in header</li> <li>• Table A moved to appendix</li> </ul> |

| APPENDIX A - MAXIMUM HEART RATE BY AGE |                 |                      |                 |
|--|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|
| <u>AGE IN YEARS</u>                    | <u>HR (BPM)</u> | <u>AGE IN MONTHS</u> | <u>HR (BPM)</u> |
| > 18                                   | 100             | 24 - 36              | 140             |
| 15 - 18                                | 105             | 18 - 24              | 150             |
| 12 - 15                                | 110             | 12 - 18              | 155             |
| 8 - 12                                 | 115             | 9 - 12               | 160             |
| 6 - 8                                  | 120             | 6 - 9                | 170             |
| 4 - 6                                  | 130             | 3 - 6                | 175             |
| 3 - 4                                  | 135             | 0 - 3                | 180             |

|   |   |                                   |
|---|---|-----------------------------------|
|  | <b>C07.1 - HYPOVOLEMIC &amp; SEPTIC SHOCK</b> |                                   |
|   | All ages                                      | RESUSCITATION                     |
| Version date: 2023-08-05  |   | Effective Date: 2024-02-13 (0700) |



|                    |                      |                       |                      |                      |
|--------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| <b>IDENTIFIER:</b> | <b>EMR:</b> EMR only | <b>PCP:</b> PCP & ICP | <b>ICP:</b> ICP only | None - All providers |
|--------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|

### INDICATIONS

- Known or suspected shock not due to hemorrhage, anaphylaxis, adrenal insufficiency, or cardiac causes

### CONTRAINDICATIONS

- For shock from blood loss not due to major trauma refer to C07.2 - HEMORRHAGIC SHOCK
- For shock due to a cardiac cause refer to C07.3 - CARDIOGENIC SHOCK
- For shock from blood loss following delivery refer to D08 - POSTPARTUM HEMORRHAGE
- For shock with known or suspected anaphylaxis refer to E03 - ANAPHYLAXIS
- For shock with known adrenal insufficiency refer to E05 - ADRENAL CRISIS
- For shock due to blood loss from major trauma refer to F01 - MAJOR TRAUMA



### NOTES

1. *Shock* is defined as a state of inadequate tissue perfusion. Although hypotension may be present, no specific blood pressure value defines shock. Shock may be present with a normal pressure. Multiple factors (eg. age, fitness, medications) may impact the vital signs and complicate the presentation of shock.
2. The common categories and causes of shock not due to trauma include:
  - **Hypovolemia** (eg. vomiting, diarrhea, decreased oral intake, polyuria)
  - Hemorrhage (eg. GI bleed, epistaxis, nonpregnant vaginal bleeding)
  - **Sepsis** / infection
  - Cardiogenic (eg. myocardial infarction, arrhythmia, acute valve dysfunction, myocarditis & cardiomyopathy)
  - Obstructive (eg. tension pneumothorax, pericarditis)
  - Anaphylaxis
  - Adrenal insufficiency (adrenal crisis)
  - Neurogenic
3. A specific cause of shock can sometimes be difficult to determine, and more than one condition may contribute to the shock state (eg. myocardial dysfunction with sepsis). Once others causes have been excluded, the two most common reasons are sepsis and hypovolemia, which can be hard to differentiate. However, the initial management of both is vigorous fluid resuscitation.
4. Emerging evidence suggest that lactated Ringer's solution may improve outcomes in septic shock.

### LINKS


C07.2 - HEMORRHAGIC SHOCK  
 C07.3 - CARDIOGENIC SHOCK  
 D08 - POSTPARTUM HEMORRHAGE

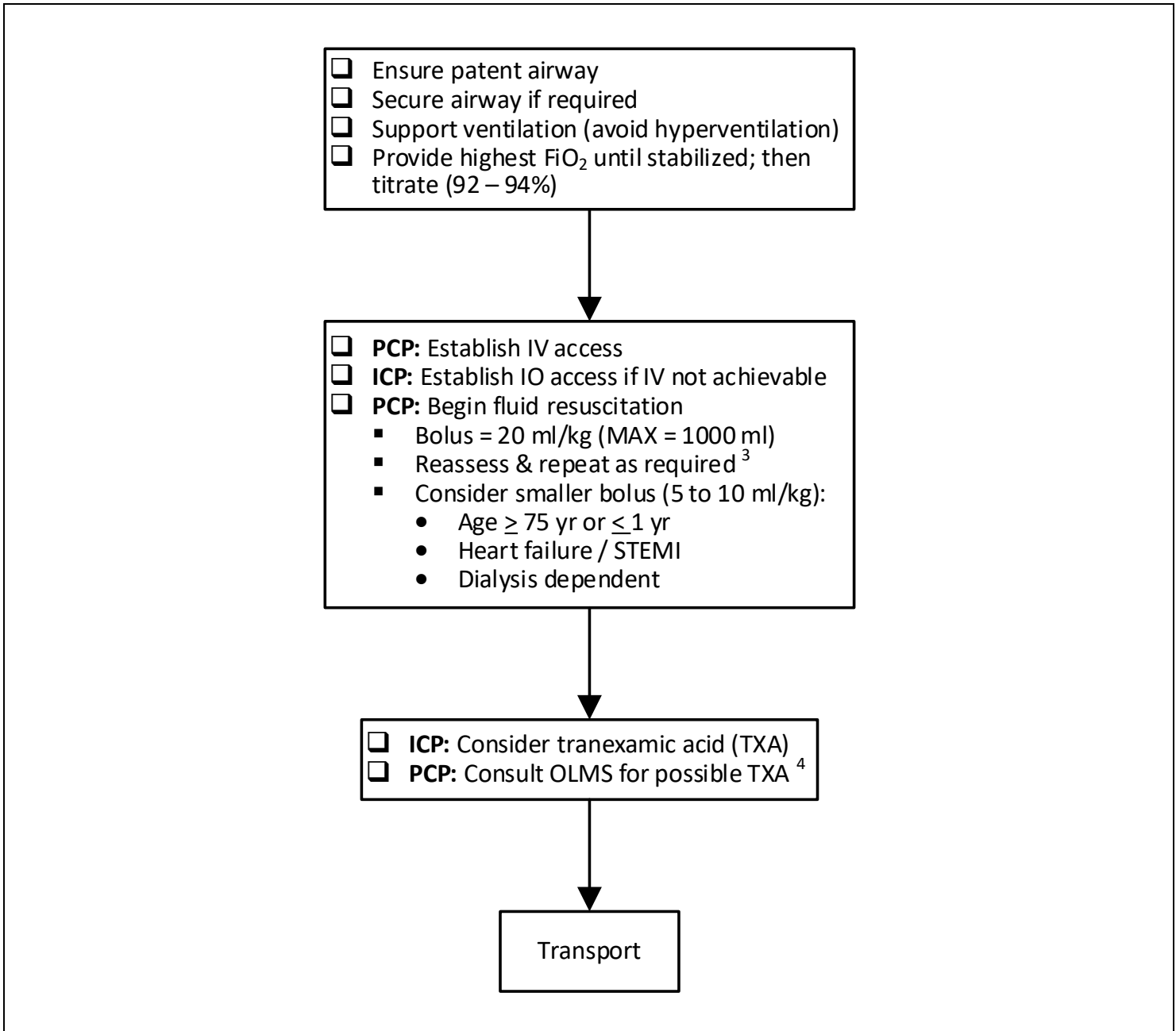
E03 - ANAPHYLAXIS  
 E05 - ADRENAL CRISIS  
 F01 - MAJOR TRAUMA

| APPROVED BY   |   |
|---|---|
|  |  |
| EMS Medical Director  | EMS Associate Medical Director  |

| VERSION CHANGES (refer to X03 for change tracking)  |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Identifier legend at bottom of flow chart replaces work scope statement in header</li></ul> |



|   |                                |                                   |
|---|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
|  | <b>C07.2 HEMORRHAGIC SHOCK</b> |                                   |
|   | All ages                       | RESUSCITATION                     |
| Version date: 2023-07-09  |                                | Effective Date: 2024-02-13 (0700) |



|                    |                      |                       |                      |                      |
|--------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| <b>IDENTIFIER:</b> | <b>EMR:</b> EMR only | <b>PCP:</b> PCP & ICP | <b>ICP:</b> ICP only | None - All providers |
|--------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|

| INDICATIONS |
|-------------|
|-------------|

- |  |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Shock that is due to nontraumatic hemorrhage</li> </ul> |
|--|

| CONTRAINDICATIONS |
|-------------------|
|-------------------|

- |  |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For shock due to blood loss after delivery refer to D08 - POSTPARTUM HEMORRHAGE</li> <li>• For shock due to blood loss from major trauma refer to F01 - MAJOR TRAUMA</li> </ul> |
|--|

| NOTES |
|-------|
|-------|

- |  |
|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <i>Shock</i> is defined as a state of inadequate tissue perfusion. Although hypotension may be present, no specific blood pressure (BP) value defines shock. Shock may be present with a normal BP. Multiple factors (eg. age, fitness, medications) may impact the vital signs and complicate the presentation of shock.</li> <li>2. Common sources of nontraumatic hemorrhagic causing shock include the gastrointestinal tract (hematemesis, melena, hematochezia), the nose and nasopharynx (epistaxis), and the nonpregnant uterus (menorrhagia).</li> <li>3. While there is limited research into the benefit of <i>permissive hypotension</i> in nontraumatic hemorrhagic shock, aggressive crystalloid administration is known to create coagulopathy and hypothermia (impairing clotting), and increases mortality. Consider targeting to an age-appropriate lower target systolic BP to maintain adequate blood flow to keep the heart and brain adequately perfused.</li> <li>4. There is limited evidence to support the use of tranexamic acid in nontraumatic hemorrhage, but it may be of benefit in some situations. Paramedics with primary work scope must consult on-line medical support (OLMS) if considering tranexamic acid (TXA) for nontraumatic hemorrhage.</li> </ol> |
|--|

| LINKS |
|-------|
|-------|


|  |
|--|
| D08 - POSTPARTUM HEMORRHAGE<br>F01 - MAJOR TRAUMA<br>M28 - TRANEXAMIC ACID |
|--|

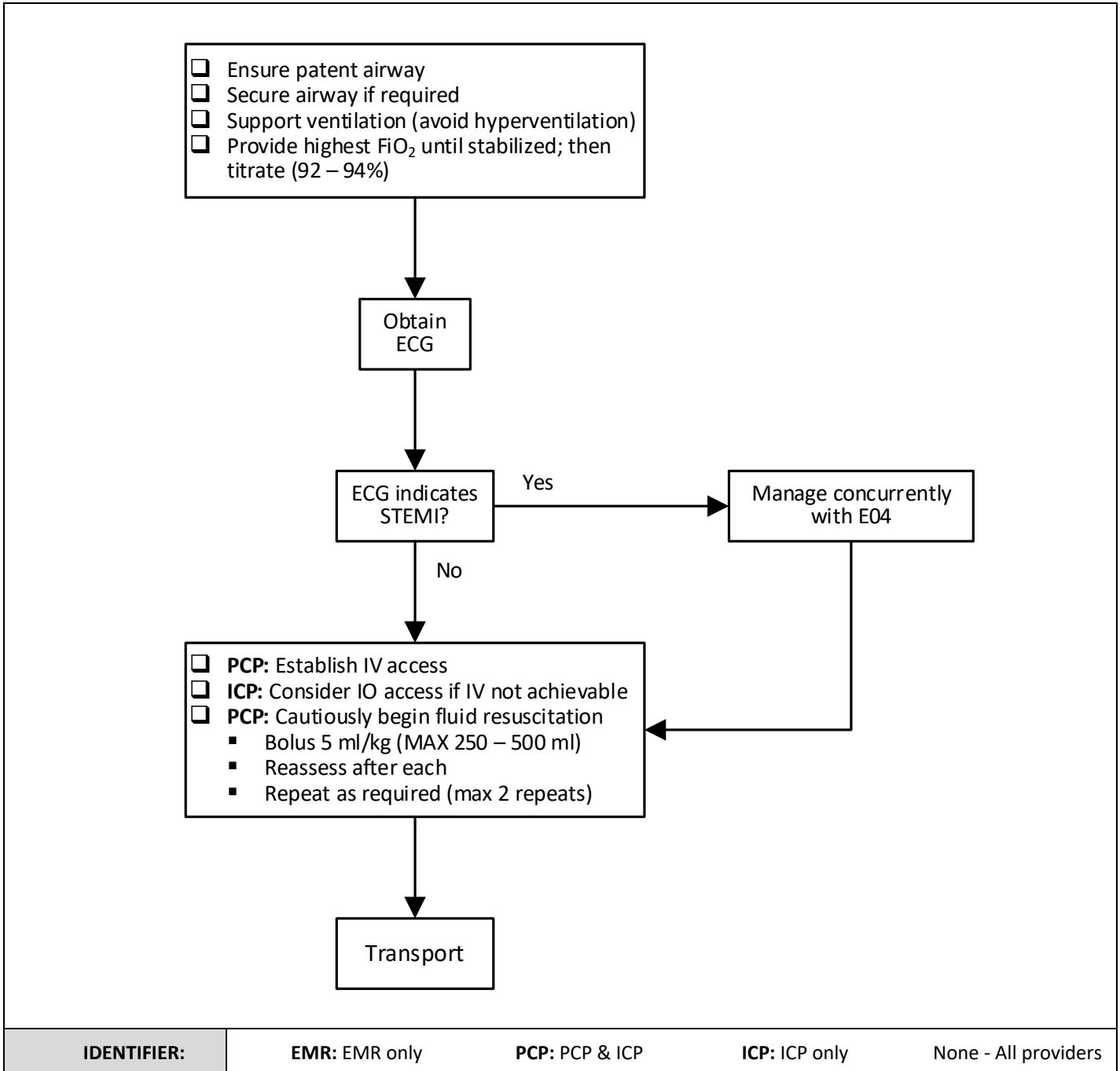
| APPROVED BY |  |
|-------------|--|
|-------------|--|

|   |   |
|---|---|
|  |  |
| EMS Medical Director  | EMS Associate Medical Director  |

**VERSION CHANGES (refer to X03 for change tracking)**

- Identifier legend at bottom of flow chart replaces work scope statement in header

|   |                                   |               |
|---|-----------------------------------|---------------|
|  | <b>C07.3 - CARDIOGENIC SHOCK</b>  |               |
|   | All ages                          | RESUSCITATION |
| Version date: 2023-08-01  | Effective Date: 2024-02-13 (0700) |               |



**IDENTIFIER:**

**EMR:** EMR only

**PCP:** PCP & ICP

**ICP:** ICP only

None - All providers

| INDICATIONS   |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shock known or suspected to be due to a cardiac cause</li> </ul> |



| CONTRAINDICATIONS  |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shock due to arrhythmias should be managed as per C05 - UNSTABLE BRADYCARDIA or C06 - UNSTABLE TACHYCARDIA</li> </ul> |




| NOTES  |
|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>Shock</i> is defined as a state of inadequate tissue perfusion. Although hypotension may be present, no specific blood pressure (BP) value defines shock. Shock may be present with a normal BP. Multiple factors (eg. age, fitness, medications) may impact the vital signs and complicate the presentation of shock.</li> <li>Common causes of cardiogenic shock include acute coronary syndrome, arrhythmia, acute mitral or aortic regurgitation, myocarditis and cardiomyopathy.</li> <li>Cardiogenic shock may or may not be accompanied by signs of pulmonary edema.</li> </ol> |

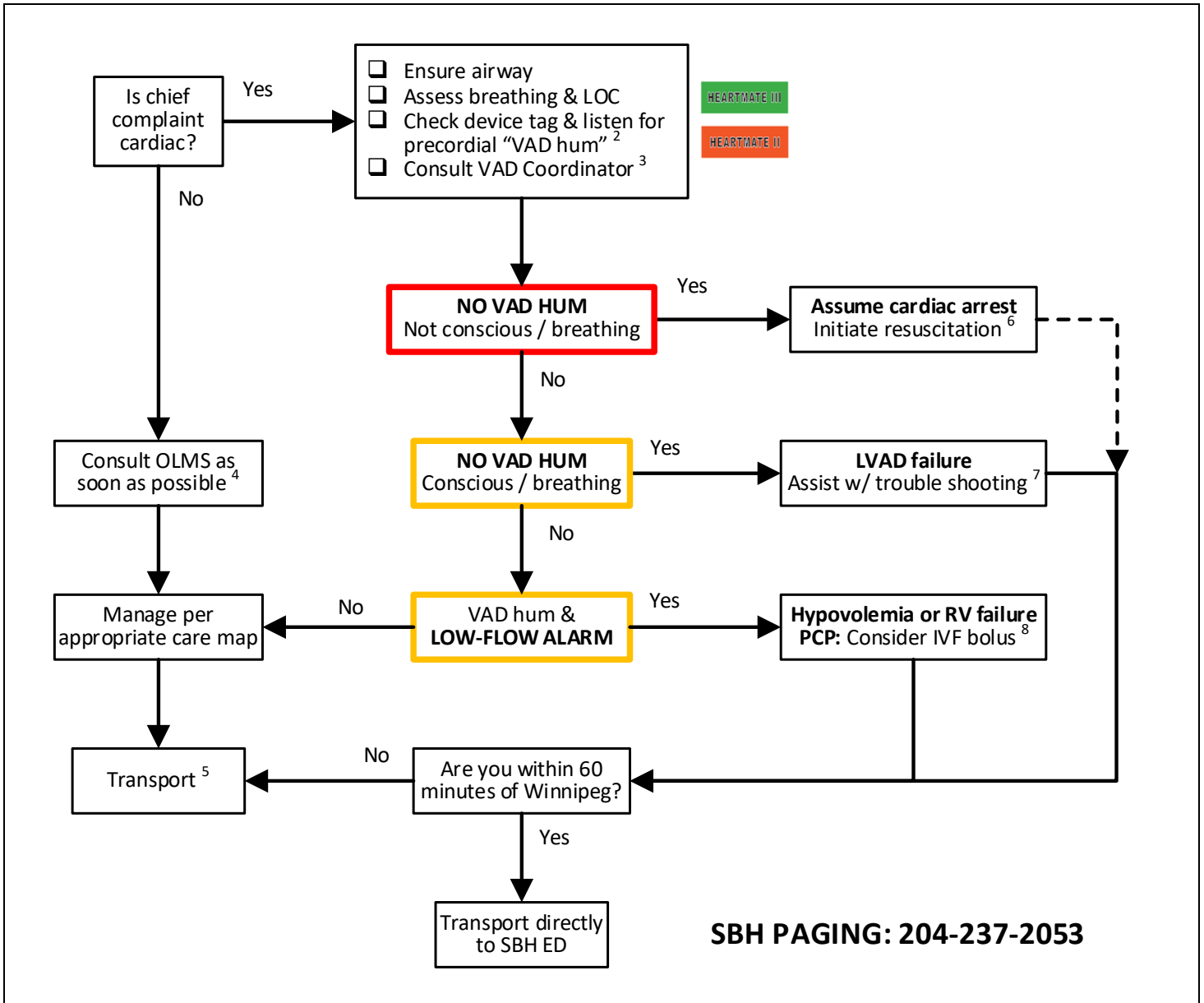


| LINKS  |
|--|
| <p>C05 - UNSTABLE BRADYCARDIA<br/> C06 - UNSTABLE TACHYCARDIA<br/> E04 - ACUTE CORONARY SYNDROME &amp; STEMI</p> |

| APPROVED BY   |   |
|---|---|
|  |  |
| EMS Medical Director  | EMS Associate Medical Director  |

| VERSION CHANGES (refer to X03 for change tracking)  |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Identifier legend at bottom of flow chart replaces work scope statement in header</li> </ul> |

|   |  |                                   |
|---|--|-----------------------------------|
|  | <b>C08 - LEFT VENTRICULAR ASSIST DEVICE (LVAD)</b> |                                   |
|   | All ages   | RESUSCITATION                     |
| Version date: 2023-11-18  |  | Effective date: 2024-02-13 (0700) |



|                    |                      |                       |                      |                      |
|--------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| <b>IDENTIFIER:</b> | <b>EMR:</b> EMR only | <b>PCP:</b> PCP & ICP | <b>ICP:</b> ICP only | None - All providers |
|--------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|

### INDICATIONS

- All patients with a left ventricular assist device (LVAD) regardless of the chief complaint

### CONTRAINDICATIONS

- Not applicable

### NOTES

1. LVAD technical problems are rare. Major clinical conditions affecting LVAD patients include bleeding, sepsis and stroke.  
  
Patients and their caregivers are well-trained in VAD trouble-shooting and management, and will likely have contacted the VAD Coordinator or on- cardiologist before calling 911.
2. The St. Boniface Hospital - Cardiac Sciences Program currently uses the Abbot Heartmate III (green tag) ventricular assist device. Paramedics may occasionally encounter a patient with an older Heartmate II (orange tag) unit.  
**A “humming” or “whirling” sound (heard best in the precordium) indicates that the pump is functioning.**  
  
Both devices have continuous flow pumps so you may not be able to feel a pulse. It may be difficult to measure the blood pressure (BP) with a manual cuff. Use a non-invasive BP machine to monitor the mean arterial pressure (MAP). A MAP of 70 to 90 mmHg is adequate for most patients.  
  
A low pulse oximetry reading may reflect inadequate peripheral perfusion, rather than hypoxemia. A normal pulse oximetry waveform is likely to be accurate.
3. If the chief complaint is cardiac, consult the **VAD coordinator** first through the St. Boniface Hospital (SBH) paging operator at **204-237-2053**. They can provide support and direction regarding the device itself.
4. If the chief complaint is not cardiac, consult on-line medical support (OLMS) first. They may subsequently refer you to the VAD coordinator if necessary.
5. If you are within 60 minutes of Winnipeg proceed directly to the SBH emergency department (ED). If you are beyond 60 minutes, you must consult OLMS for destination decision-support.
6. It may be difficult to differentiate an extremely low perfusion from a true cardiac arrest. If a patient is not conscious and / or breathing and there is no VAD hum, assume the patient is in cardiac arrest and initiate resuscitation.  
  
Chest compressions can be safely done if necessary. Patients can be defibrillated or paced while attached to the VAD. All resuscitation drugs can be administered if indicated. The pump will not affect electrocardiogram acquisition or continuous cardiac monitoring. **DO NOT DISCONTINUE RESUSCITATION BEFORE CONSULTING OLMS.**
7. The absence of a VAD hum indicates that the LVAD is not pumping. A stable patient may rapidly go into acute heart failure, pulmonary edema, or cardiogenic shock. Assist the patient or caregiver with device trouble-shooting and management (refer to appendix A). Trouble shooting includes the following steps:
  - Checking & securing all connections to the controller.
  - Replacing the batteries one at a time or connecting to the power base unit. Never remove both batteries at the same time as this may cause the pump to stop.

- Changing the controller. Paramedics will only change the controller under the direction of the patient, their caregiver or the VAD coordinator.
8. If the “red heart” alarm on the Heartmate III is flashing (appendix A, page 5) it indicates that the flow may be too low and the patient may be hypovolemic or have right heart failure. If the chest is clear consider administering intravenous fluid by bolus (5 to 10 ml/kg). Reassess after administration and repeat once if indicated.
  9. Ensure that all VAD equipment and the patient’s caregiver, if available, accompany the patient, and provide appropriate pre-arrival notification of receiving emergency department (ED) personnel.

|   |
|---|
| <b>LINKS</b>  |
| C01 - BASIC CARDIAC ARREST<br>C02 - ADVANCED CARDIAC ARREST |

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <b>APPROVED BY</b>  |   |
|  |  |
| EMS Medical Director  | EMS Associate Medical Director  |

|  |
|--|
| <b>VERSION CHANGES (refer to X03 for change tracking)</b>  |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Simplified flow chart</li> <li>• Identifier legend at bottom of flow chart replaces work scope statement in header</li> </ul> |



**APPENDIX A:**

**CONTROLLERS**

**CONDENSED FROM THE INTERNATIONAL  
CONSORTIUM OF CIRCULATORY ARREST CLINICIANS  
EMS GUIDE (JANUARY 2019)**

### HEARTMATE III - POCKET CONTROLLER:



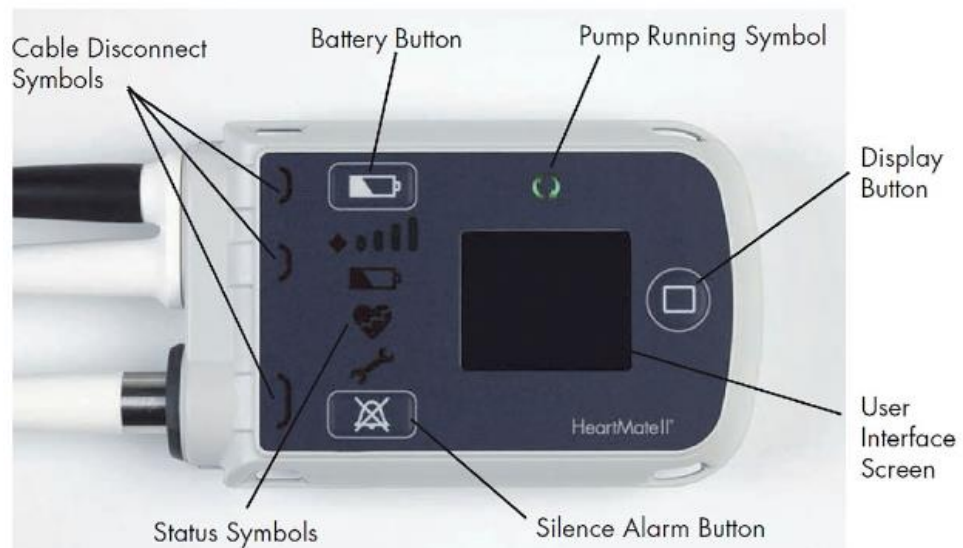
**Yellow or Red Battery Alarm:**  
Need to Change Batteries. See changing batteries section on next page.



**Red Heart Flashing Alarm:** This may indicate a Low Flow Hazard. Check patient—the flow may be too low. If patient is hypovolemic, give volume. If patient is in right heart failure— treat per protocol. If the pump has stopped check connections, batteries and controllers as instructed in the section above.



### HEARTMATE II - POCKET CONTROLLER:



**APPENDIX B:**

**TROUBLE SHOOTING HEARTMATE II & III  
CHANGING BATTERIES & CONTROLLERS**

**CONDENSED FROM THE INTERNATIONAL  
CONSORTIUM OF CIRCULATORY ARREST CLINICIANS  
EMS GUIDE (JANUARY 2019)**

**NOTE:** At December 2020, the SBH Cardiac Science Program no longer supplies patients with the external peripheral controller (EPC) for the Heartmate II device.

GREEN

GREEN

GREEN

GREEN

## Trouble Shooting HeartMate III®

### Changing Batteries

**WARNING:** At least one power lead must be connected to a power source **AT ALL TIMES**. Do not remove both batteries at the same time or the pump will stop.

- Obtain two charged batteries from patient's accessory bag or battery charger. The charge level of each gray battery can be assessed by pressing the battery button on the battery. (Figures 1 and 2)
- Remove only **ONE** battery from the clip by pressing the button on the grey clip to unlock the battery. (Figure 3)
- Controller will start beeping and flashing yellow signals and will read **POWER DISCONNECT** on the front screen. (Figure 4)
- Replace with new battery by lining up **RED** arrows on battery and clip. Gently tug on battery to ensure connection. If battery is properly secured, the beeping and yellow flashing will stop. (Figure 5)
- Slide a new, fully-charged battery (Figure 4) into the empty battery clip by aligning the **RED** arrows. The battery will click into the clip. Gently tug at battery to ensure connection. If battery is properly secured, the beeping and green flashing will stop.
- Repeat previous steps with the second battery and battery clip.



Figure 1



Figure 2



Figure 3



Figure 4



Figure 5

**CAUTION**—Investigational device. Limited by Federal (or United States) law to investigational use.

This guide does not supersede manufacturer Instructions. Copy with permission only.

January 2019

GREEN

GREEN

GREEN

GREEN

GREEN

GREEN

GREEN

GREEN

# Trouble Shooting HeartMate III<sup>®</sup> with Pocket Controllers

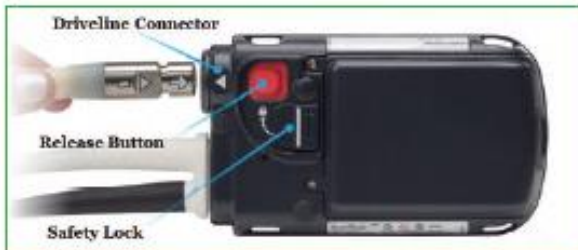
## Changing Controllers

- Place the replacement Controller within easy reach, along with the batteries/battery clips. The spare Controller is usually found in the patient's travel case.
- Make sure patient is sitting or lying down since the pump will momentarily stop during this procedure.

- Attach the battery clips to the spare controller by lining up the half moons and gently pushing together and attach the batteries to the spare controller by aligning the **RED** arrows.



- On the back of the replacement controller, rotate down the perc lock so the red tab is fully visible. Repeat this step on the original controller until the red tab is fully visible.



- Disconnect the drive-line from the original controller by pressing down on the red tab and gently pulling on the metal end. The pump will stop and an alarm will sound. **Note:** The alarm will continue until the original controller is put to sleep. You can silence the alarm by pressing the silence button.



Getting the replacement controller connected and pump restarted is the first priority.

- Connect the replacement Controller by aligning the **BLACK ARROWS** on the driveline and replacement Controller and gently pushing



the driveline into the replacement Controller. The pump should restart, if not complete the following steps:

- Firmly press the Silence Alarm or Test Select Button to restart the pump.
- Check the power source to assure that power is going to the controller.
- Assure the perc lead is fully inserted into the socket by gently tugging on the metal end. **DO NOT** pull the lead.

- After the pump restarts, rotate up the perc lock on the new controller so the red tab is fully covered. If unable to engage perc lock to a fully locked position, gently push the driveline into the controller to assure proper connection. Retry to engage perc lock.

- Disconnect power from the original Controller. The original Controller will stop alarming once power is removed.

- Hold down battery symbol for 5 full seconds for complete shutdown of old controller.



Adapted from Sweet, L. and Wolfe, Jr., A. *Mechanical Circulatory Devices in Transport* In *ASTNA: Patient Transport Principles and Practice*, 4th ed., Mosby, 2010 in press.

**CAUTION—Investigational device. Limited by Federal (or United States) law to investigational use.**

This guide does not supersede manufacturer Instructions. Copy with permission only.

January 2019

GREEN

GREEN

GREEN

GREEN

ORANGE

ORANGE

ORANGE

ORANGE

# Trouble Shooting HeartMate II®

## Changing Batteries

**WARNING:** At least one power lead must be connected to a power source **AT ALL TIMES**. Do not remove both batteries at the same time or the pump will stop.

- Obtain two charged batteries from patient's accessory bag or battery charger. The charge level of each gray battery can be assessed by pressing the battery button on the battery. (Figures 3 and 4)
- Remove only **ONE** battery from the clip by pressing the button on the grey clip to unlock the battery. (Figure 1)
- Controller will start beeping and flashing green signals.
- Replace with new battery by lining up **RED** arrows on battery and clip. (Figure 2)
- Slide a new, fully-charged battery (Figure 4) into the empty battery clip by aligning the **RED** arrows. The battery will click into the clip. Gently tug at battery to ensure connection. If battery is properly secured, the beeping and green flashing will stop.
- Repeat previous steps with the second battery and battery clip.



Figure 1



Figure 2



Figure 3



Figure 4

## Changing Controllers

- Place the replacement Controller within easy reach, along with the batteries/battery clips. The spare Controller is usually found in the patient's travel case.
- Make sure patient is sitting or lying down since the pump will momentarily stop during this procedure.
- Attach the battery clips to the spare controller by lining up the half moons and gently pushing together and attach the batteries to the spare controller by aligning the **RED** arrows. **ALARMS WILL SOUND-THIS IS OK.**
- Depress the silence alarm button (upside-down bell with circle) until the alarm is silenced on the new, replacement Controller.
- Rotate the perc lock on the replacement controller in the direction of the "unlocked" icon until the perc lock clicks into the fully- unlocked position. Repeat this same step for the original Controller until the perc lock clicks into the unlocked position.
- Disconnect the perc lead/driveline from the original controller by pressing the metal release tab on the connector socket. The pump will stop and an alarm will sound.



Half-Moons



Perc Lock

**Note:** The alarm will continue until power is removed from the original Controller. *Getting the replacement Controller connected and the pump restarted is the first priority.*

- Connect the replacement Controller by aligning the **BLACK LINES** on the driveline and replacement Controller and gently pushing the driveline into the replacement Controller. The pump should restart, if not complete the following steps:

- Step 1. Firmly press the Silence Alarm or Test Select Button to restart the pump.
- Step 2. Check the powersource to assure that power is going to the controller.
- Step 3. Assure the perc lead is fully inserted into the socket by gently tugging on the metal end. **DO NOT** pull the lead.



Tug gently on metal end in this direction

Perc Lead

- After the pump restarts, rotate the perc lock on the new controller in the direction of the "locked" icon until the perc lock clicks into the fully-locked position. If unable to engage perc lock to the locked position, gently push the driveline into the controller to assure a proper connection. Retry to engage perc lock.
- Disconnect power from the original Controller. The original Controller will stop alarming once power is removed.


January 2019

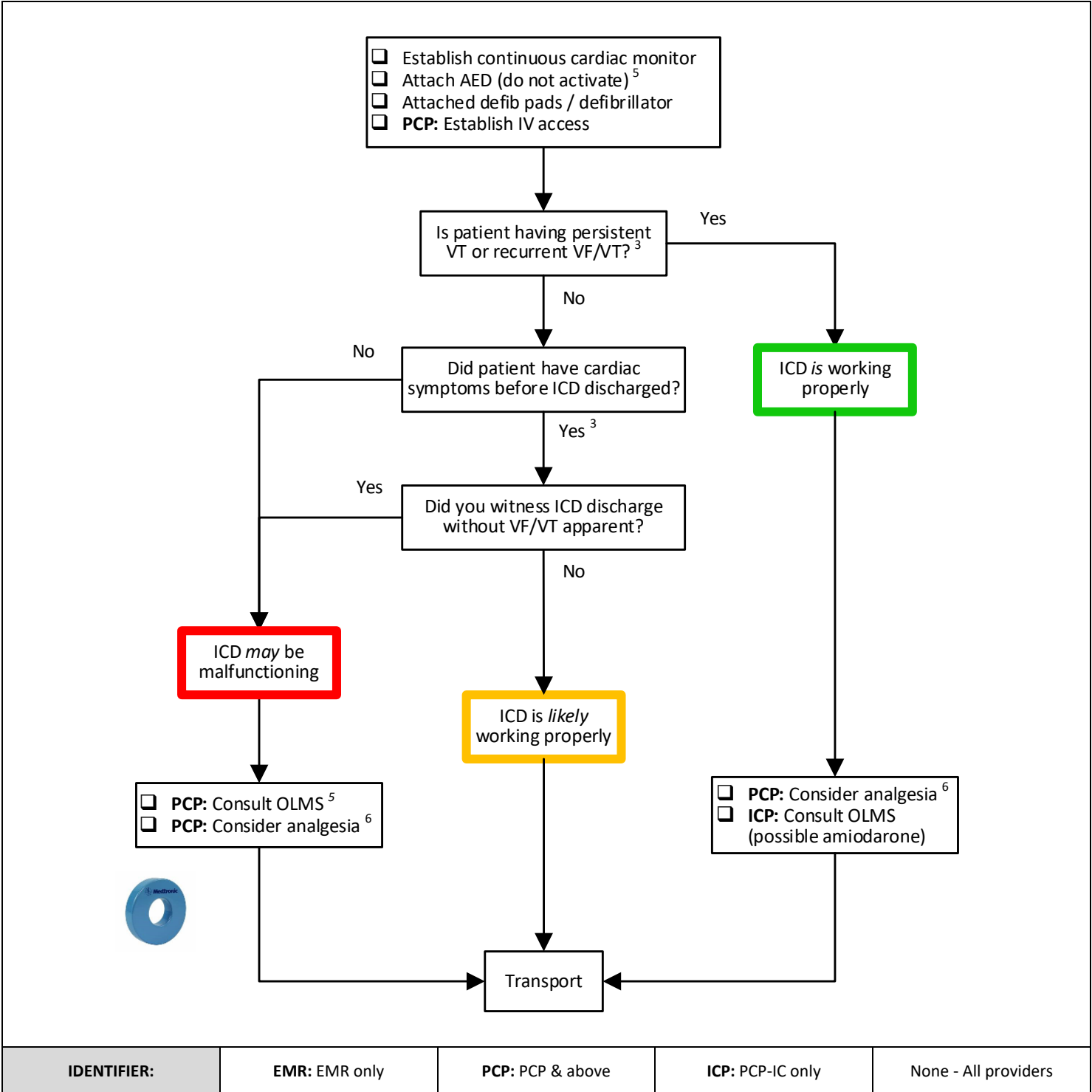
ORANGE

ORANGE

ORANGE

ORANGE

|   |   |                                   |
|---|---|-----------------------------------|
|  | <b>C09 - IMPLANTABLE CARDIOVERTER DEFIBRILLATOR</b> |                                   |
|   | Adult & adolescent                                  | RESUSCITATION                     |
| Version date: 2023-08-05  |   | Effective date: 2024-02-13 (0700) |



|                    |                      |                         |                         |                      |
|--------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|
| <b>IDENTIFIER:</b> | <b>EMR:</b> EMR only | <b>PCP:</b> PCP & above | <b>ICP:</b> PCP-IC only | None - All providers |
|--------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|

### QRG: AMIODARONE (M14)

#### TEN YEARS & OLDER:

- 150 mg IV over ten minutes
- Repeat 150 mg once in ten minutes if required

*This QRG is for dosing only. Refer to the medication document for additional information required for safe administration.*

### INDICATIONS

- Any patient with implanted cardioverter defibrillator (ICD) who reports that it has discharged

### CONTRAINDICATIONS

- Not applicable

### NOTES

1. ICD malfunction is uncommon. If a patient reports that their ICD has discharged, paramedics should assume that a life-threatening dysrhythmia activated the ICD until proven otherwise. All patients should have continuous cardiac monitoring, and paramedics should be prepared for external defibrillation if necessary.
2. Proper ICD assessment requires interrogation of the ICD with specific expertise and special equipment only available in hospital.
3. The presence of ventricular tachycardia (VT) or ventricular fibrillation (VF) indicates that the ICD is discharging appropriately. **DO NOT INACTIVATE THE ICD.**
4. The acute onset of cardiac symptoms, including palpitations, fainting or lightheadedness, chest pain, or diaphoresis before the ICD shocked the patient, suggest that the shock was terminating VT and is working appropriately. **DO NOT INACTIVATE.**
5. **Except during cardiac arrest, paramedics must consult on-line medical support (OLMS) before attempting magnet inactivation.**

Application of a *donut magnet* over top of an ICD temporarily suppresses the device's arrhythmia monitoring and shocking functions, but the pacing function will continue to work. When a device's arrhythmia functions are deactivated, it may emit a constant tone or intermittent beep depending upon the device manufacturer.

Removing the magnet will allow the ICD to resume its arrhythmia monitoring and suppression functions.

6. ICD shocks are painful and can be very distressing to the patient. Paramedics should consider administration of opioid analgesia, with adjunctive sedation as required.



|                       |
|-----------------------|
| <b>CARDIAC ARREST</b> |
|-----------------------|

- |  |
|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Chest compressions can be safely delivered during ICD shock delivery.</li> <li>2. When applying AED pads on a patient with an ICD place the electrodes at least 8 centimeters (3 inches) away from the pulse generator.</li> <li>3. If performing transcutaneous pacing (TCP) inactivate the ICD with a donut magnet.</li> <li>4. In the event of a cardiac arrest, the ICD will promptly deliver a pre-programmed cycle of multiple shocks over about 30 to 60 seconds.</li> <li>5. Visible muscle contractions indicate that the unit is working and delivering its shocks. If present, paramedics should allow the cycle to complete before attempting external shocks.</li> <li>6. If the ICD has exhausted all of its shocks (no more visible muscle contractions) and has failed to terminate the arrhythmia, paramedics should continue to provide external shocks using an automated or manual defibrillator. <b>DO NOT INACTIVATE THE ICD.</b></li> </ol> |
|--|

|              |
|--------------|
| <b>LINKS</b> |
|--------------|


|                  |
|------------------|
| M14 - AMIODARONE |
|------------------|

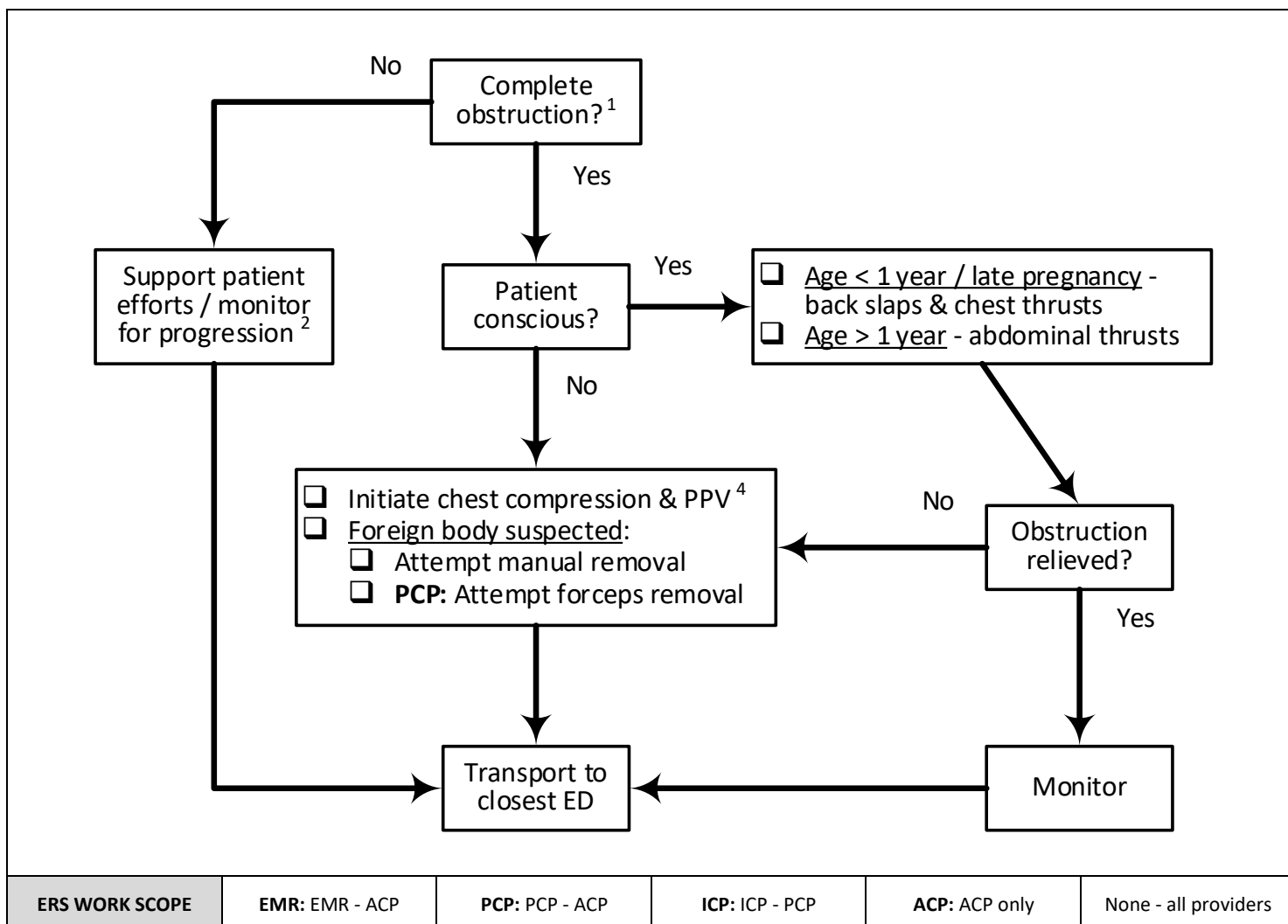
|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>APPROVED BY</b> |  |
|--------------------|--|

|   |   |
|---|---|
|  |  |
| EMS Medical Director  | EMS Associate Medical Director  |

|   |
|---|
| <b>VERSION CHANGES (refer to X03 for change tracking)</b> |
|---|

- |   |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Identifier legend at bottom of flow chart replaces work scope statement in header</li> </ul> |
|---|

|   |                                       |                                   |
|---|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
|  | <b>C11 – UPPER AIRWAY OBSTRUCTION</b> |                                   |
|   | All ages                              | RESUSCITATION                     |
| Version date: 2024-05-04  |                                       | Effective Date: 2024-05-15 (0700) |



|                       |                       |                       |                       |                      |                      |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| <b>ERS WORK SCOPE</b> | <b>EMR:</b> EMR - ACP | <b>PCP:</b> PCP - ACP | <b>ICP:</b> ICP - PCP | <b>ACP:</b> ACP only | None - all providers |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|

| INDICATIONS  |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Partial or complete upper airway obstruction</li> </ul> |



| CONTRAINDICATIONS  |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Not applicable</li> </ul> |



| NOTES   |
|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Inability to speak or cough indicates <u>complete</u> airway obstruction. If complete obstruction is not promptly relieved, loss of consciousness followed by cardiopulmonary arrest will quickly ensue.</li> <li>2. Interventions should be avoided in patients who can cough or speak as they may convert a partial obstruction into a complete one.</li> <li>3. Upper airway obstruction (UAO) can occur from multiple causes (appendix A).<br/>Airway foreign body (FB) will usually be apparent by the history of abrupt onset, as well of absence of findings suggesting other causes.<br/>If UAO is due to anaphylaxis or angioedema, prompt administration of epinephrine is required (E03).</li> <li>4. Chest compressions may dislodge a laryngeal foreign body, while positive pressure ventilation (PPV) may force tracheal FB down into a mainstem bronchus partially relieving obstruction.</li> <li>5. Airway manipulation and positive pressure ventilation (PPV) are aerosol generating medical procedures. Appropriate personnel protective equipment (PPE) is required (A09).</li> </ol> |



| LINKS / REFERENCES   |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A09 - AEROSOL GENERATING MEDICAL PROCEDURES</li> <li>E03 - ANAPHYLAXIS</li> </ul> |




| APPROVED BY   |   |
|---|---|
|  |  |
| EMS Medical Director  | EMS Associate Medical Director  |

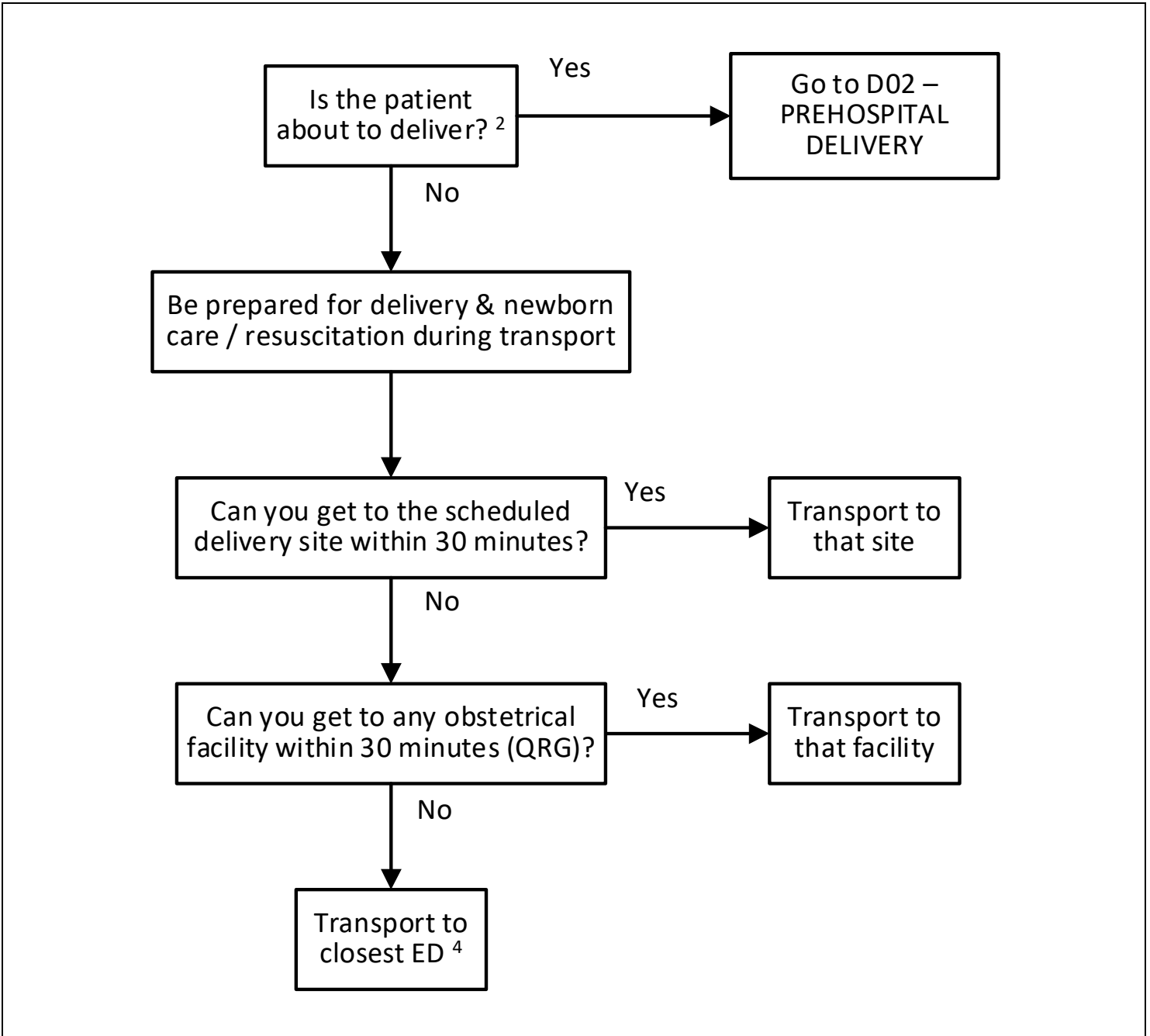
**VERSION CHANGES (refer to X03 for change tracking)**

- Renamed
- Removal of COVID restrictions and reference to general AGMP protocol for all transmissible respiratory infections

**APPENDIX A: CAUSES OF ACUTE UPPER AIRWAY OBSTRUCTION**

- Foreign body
- Infection (eg. epiglottitis, croup, tonsillitis, retropharyngeal / peritonsillar abscess)
- Anaphylaxis / angioedema
- Upper airway burns
- Blunt / penetrating airway injury
- Hemorrhage into tumor (rare)
- Vocal cord dysfunction / laryngospasm (rare)

|   |   |  |
|---|---|--|
|  | <b>D01.1 - PRIMARY TRANSPORT DURING LABOR</b> |  |
|   | MATERNAL & NEWBORN CARE                       |  |
| Version date: 2023-07-11  | Effective date: 2024-02-13 (0700)             |  |



|                    |               |                |               |                      |
|--------------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|----------------------|
| <b>IDENTIFIER:</b> | EMR: EMR only | PCP: PCP & ICP | ICP: ICP only | None - All providers |
|--------------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|----------------------|

### QRG: OBSTETRICAL FACILITIES

*(\*) Paramedics should call ahead to confirm that normal obstetrical services are currently available.*

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bethesda Regional Health Centre (Steinbach)</li> <li>• Boundary Trails Health Centre (Winkler)</li> <li>• Brandon Regional Hospital</li> <li>• Dauphin Regional Health Centre</li> <li>• Health Sciences Centre (Winnipeg)</li> <li>• Lake of the Woods District Hospital (Kenora, ON) *</li> <li>• Neepawa Health Centre</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Portage District General Hospital (Portage La Prairie)</li> <li>• Selkirk Regional Health Centre (Selkirk)</li> <li>• St. Anthony's General Hospital (The Pas)</li> <li>• St. Boniface Hospital (Winnipeg)</li> <li>• Thompson General Hospital</li> <li>• Yorkton Regional Health Centre (Yorkton, SK) *</li> </ul> |
|---|---|

### INDICATIONS

- Transport of a patient in labor on primary response

### CONTRAINDICATIONS

- None

### NOTES

1. Obstetrical calls can be very stressful. Be prepared & call early for assistance or intercept. Consult on-line medical support (OLMS) at any time.
2. Delivery should be considered imminent if the patient complains of an urge to "push", "bear down" or "have a bowel movement", the perineum is bulging, or the fetal head is crowning.
3. Every effort should be made to avoid birth during transport. Paramedics will not initiate transport of a patient about to deliver regardless of the transport duration. Birth on scene is considered safer than delivery during transport.
4. If the transport time is excessive, delivery in a non-obstetrical facility is safer than delivery on the road. Additional resources are available to exclude late labor, perform delivery, provide newborn care, or accompany patient transfer. If necessary, the OLMS physician can assist with destination decision-making. Ensure pre-arrival notification.
5. If the patient should develop hypotension while supine during transport, elevate the right hip 4 to 6 inches and manually displace the uterus to the patient's left side (appendix A).

|  |
|--|
| <b>LINKS</b>   |
| D02 - PREHOSPITAL DELIVERY<br>D03 - NEWBORN CARE & RESUSCITATION |

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <b>APPROVED BY</b>  |   |
|  |  |
| EMS Medical Director  | EMS Associate Medical Director  |

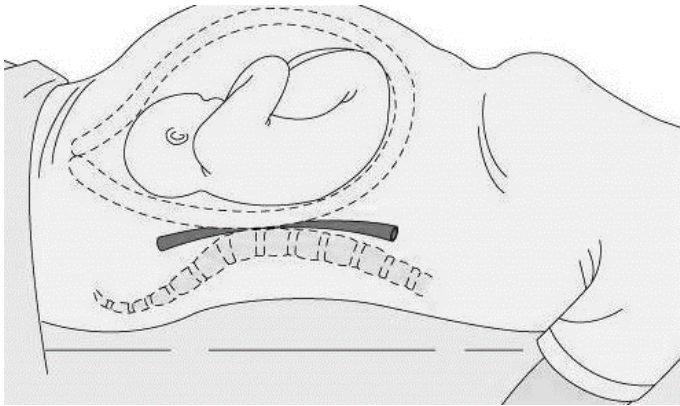
|   |
|---|
| <b>VERSION CHANGES (refer to X04 for change tracking)</b>   |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Identifier legend at bottom of flow chart replaces work scope statement in header</li> </ul> |

### APPENDIX A: SUPINE HYPOTENSION SYNDROME

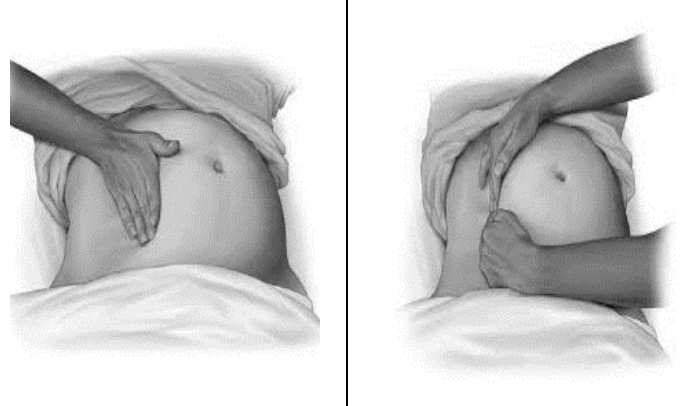
Some patients after 20 weeks gestation may experience hypotension when they lay down. Compression of the inferior vena cava by the gravid uterus will impede venous return to the heart resulting in hypotension. Unlike other causes of hypotension this may be accompanied by bradycardia due to an increase in vagal tone from pressure on the vena cava (figure 1). Elevating the patient's right side and manually displacing the uterus to the patient's left side will usually provide relief (figure 2).

Supine hypotension is uncommon under twenty weeks gestational age because the uterus is not yet large enough to compress the inferior vena cava. Always consider all possible causes of hypotension.


**FIGURE 1: VENA CAVAL COMPRESSION**

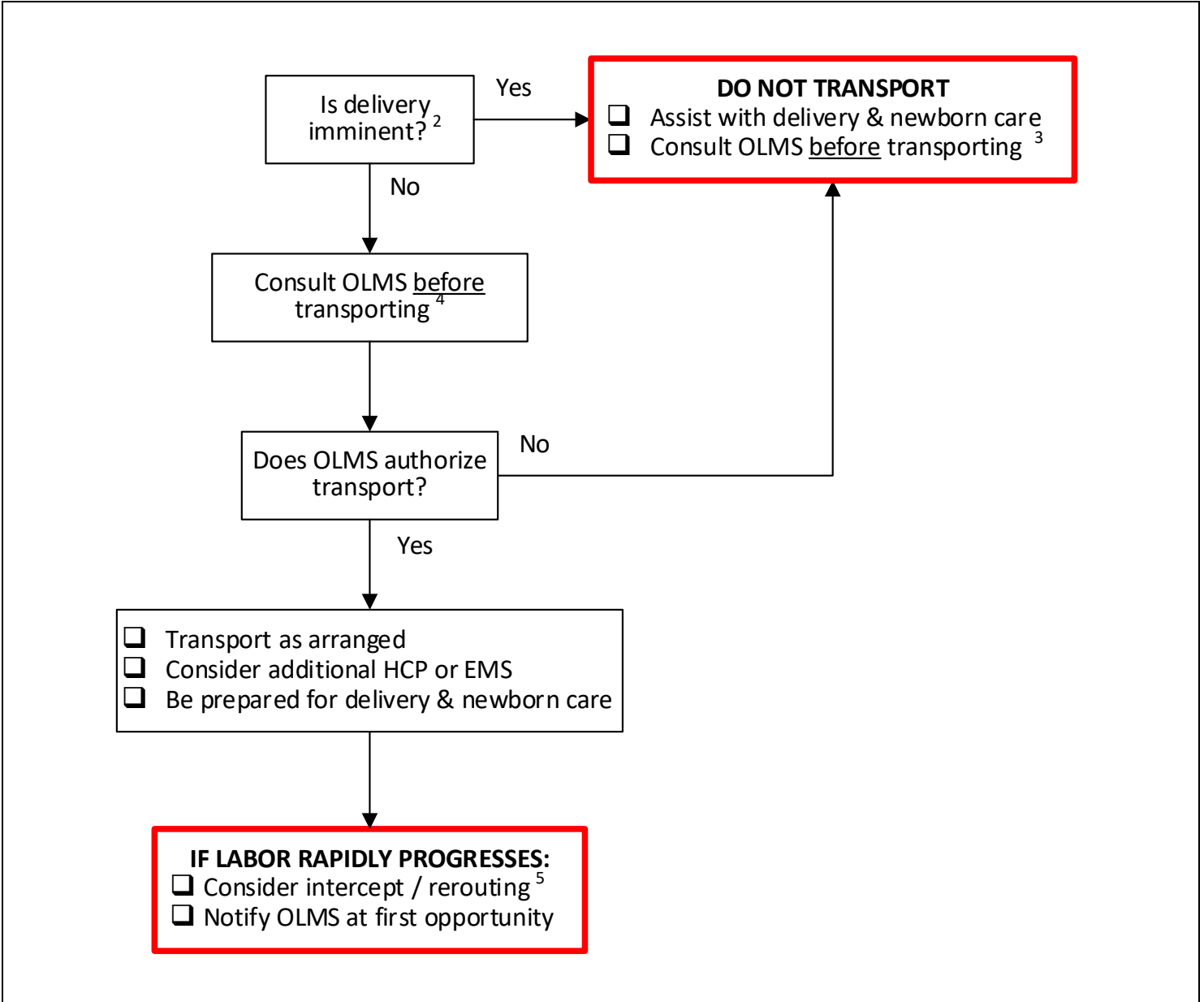


**FIGURE 2: MANUAL UTERINE DISPLACEMENT**





|   |   |                                   |  |  |
|---|---|-----------------------------------|--|--|
|  | <b>D01.2 - INTERFACILITY TRANSPORT DURING LABOR</b> |                                   |  |  |
|   | MATERNAL & NEWBORN CARE                             |                                   |  |  |
| Version date: 2023-07-10  |   | Effective date: 2024-02-13 (0700) |  |  |



|                    |                      |                       |                      |                      |
|--------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| <b>IDENTIFIER:</b> | <b>EMR:</b> EMR only | <b>PCP:</b> PCP & ICP | <b>ICP:</b> ICP only | None - All providers |
|--------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|

### QRG: OBSTETRICAL FACILITIES

(\* Paramedics should call ahead to confirm that normal obstetrical services are currently available.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bethesda Regional Health Centre (Steinbach)</li> <li>• Boundary Trails Health Centre (Winkler)</li> <li>• Brandon Regional Hospital</li> <li>• Dauphin Regional Health Centre</li> <li>• Health Sciences Centre (Winnipeg)</li> <li>• Lake of the Woods District Hospital (Kenora, ON) *</li> <li>• Neepawa Health Centre</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Portage District General Hospital (Portage La Prairie)</li> <li>• Selkirk Regional Health Centre (Selkirk)</li> <li>• St. Anthony's General Hospital (The Pas)</li> <li>• St. Boniface Hospital (Winnipeg)</li> <li>• Thompson General Hospital</li> <li>• Yorkton Regional Health Centre (Yorkton, SK) *</li> </ul> |
|---|---|

### INDICATIONS

- Interfacility transport (IFT) of a patient in labor

### CONTRAINDICATIONS



- None

### NOTES

1. The onset of labor is usually identified by the beginning of regular painful uterine contractions. The *first stage* is the interval from the labor onset to full cervical dilatation. This stage is divided into latent and active phases. Vaginal examination can be helpful in differentiating the phases, but in practice has a wide margin of error.  
  
The *latent phase* is characterized by gradual cervical changes. The *active phase* is considered to begin when cervical dilatation reaches approximately half way. The transition usually occurs at about 5 centimeters in a term pregnancy, but can be less in preterm labor.  
  
The duration of each phase is highly variable and labor will generally be quicker after the first vaginal delivery.
2. Delivery should be considered *imminent* if the patient complains of an urge to “push”, “bear down” or “have a bowel movement”, the perineum is bulging, or the fetal head is crowning. Paramedics will not transport a patient when the patient is delivering or delivery is determined to be imminent regardless of the transport duration.
3. After delivery of the fetus consult for on-line medical support (OLMS) before transporting.
4. The decision to perform an interfacility transfer (IFT) with a patient in active labor is complex. OLMS will require the following information:
  - How many prior pregnancies (gravida) and deliveries (para)?
  - What is the gestational age of the pregnancy?
  - Is there one or multiple fetuses?
  - Is the patient having regular, painful contractions? If so, how far apart are the contractions?
  - What has been the duration of previous labors?
  - Has the patient had regular prenatal care?
  - Has the patient had a vaginal examination in the last 30 minutes? Who performed the vaginal examination?
  - What is the station and dilatation on vaginal exam?

- Are the membranes ruptured? If so, is there meconium in the amniotic fluid?
  - What is the expected transport duration?
  - Are there enough qualified personnel available for transfer? Is EMS intercept possible? Are there alternative facilities en route if necessary?
  - What is the name and contact information for the referring health care provider (HCP)?
  - What is the name and contact information for the receiving HCP?
5. **Birth in a non-obstetrical facility is preferable to delivery on the road.** Rerouting an emergency department (ED) along the way may become necessary. If rerouting, ensure appropriate pre-arrival notification of ED staff. Paramedics will over-ride a redirection (diversion) advisory if necessary.
6. If the patient should develop hypotension while supine during transport elevate the right hip 4 to 6 inches and manually displace the uterus to the patient’s left side (appendix A).

| LINKS  |
|--|
| D02 – PREHOSPITAL DELIVERY<br>D03 – NEWBORN CARE & RESUSCITATION |

| APPROVED BY   |   |
|---|---|
|  |  |
| EMS Medical Director  | EMS Associate Medical Director  |

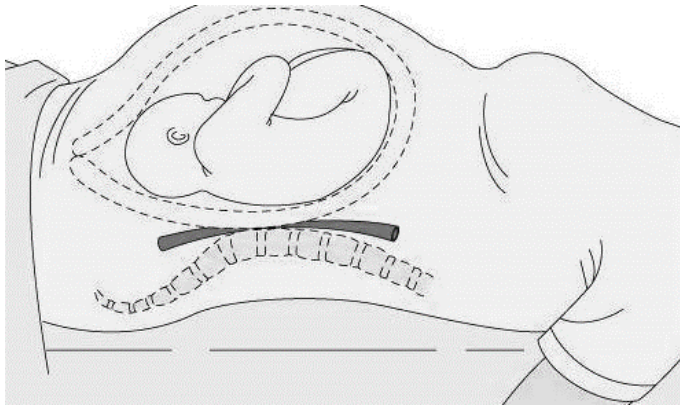
| VERSION CHANGES (refer to X04 for change tracking)  |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Identifier legend at bottom of flow chart replaces work scope statement in header</li> </ul> |

### APPENDIX A: SUPINE HYPOTENSION SYNDROME

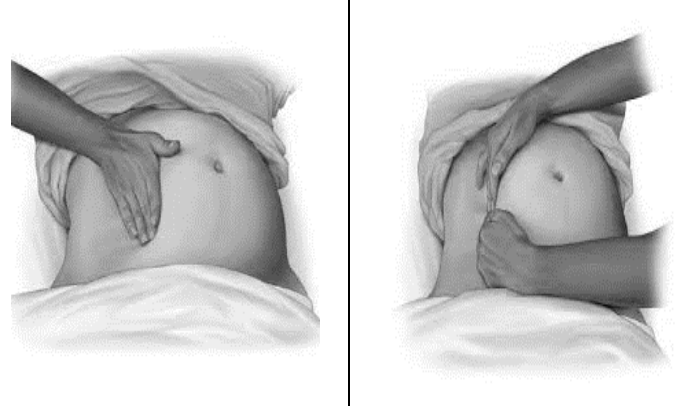
Some patients after 20 weeks gestation may experience hypotension when they lay down. Compression of the inferior vena cava by the gravid uterus will impede venous return to the heart resulting in hypotension. Unlike other causes of hypotension this may be accompanied by bradycardia due to an increase in vagal tone from pressure on the vena cava (figure 1). Elevating the patient's right side and manually displacing the uterus to the patient's left side will usually provide relief (figure 2).


Supine hypotension is uncommon under twenty weeks gestational age because the uterus is not yet large enough to compress the inferior vena cava. Always consider all possible causes of hypotension.

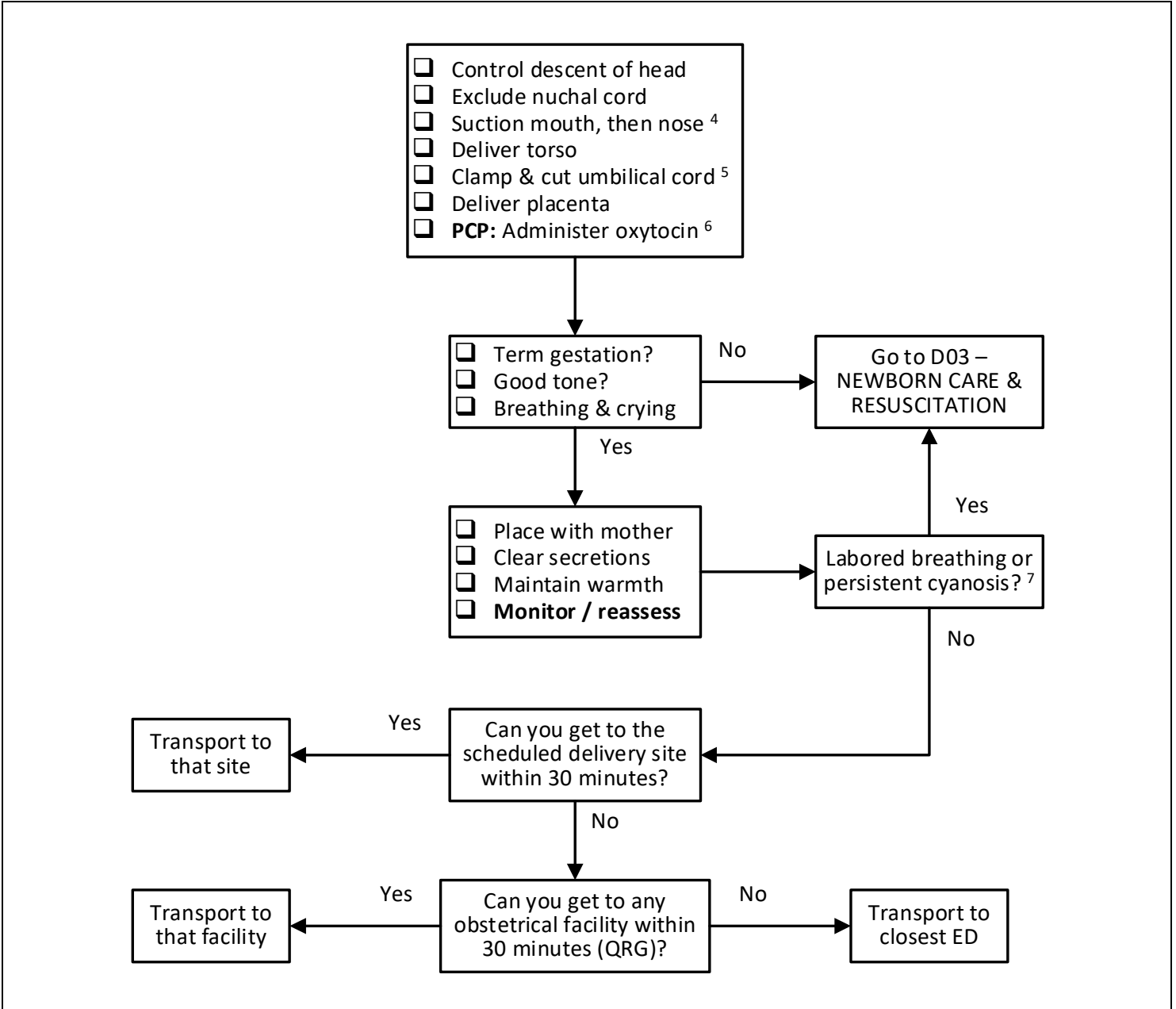
**FIGURE 1: VENA CAVAL COMPRESSION**



**FIGURE 2: MANUAL UTERINE DISPLACEMENT**



|   |                                  |                                   |  |  |
|---|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|--|
|  | <b>D02- PREHOSPITAL DELIVERY</b> |                                   |  |  |
|   | MATERNAL & NEWBORN CARE          |                                   |  |  |
| Version date: 2023-07-09  |                                  | Effective date: 2024-02-13 (0700) |  |  |



|                    |                      |                       |                      |                      |
|--------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| <b>IDENTIFIER:</b> | <b>EMR:</b> EMR only | <b>PCP:</b> PCP & ICP | <b>ICP:</b> ICP only | None - All providers |
|--------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|

### QRG: OBSTETRICAL FACILITIES

*(\*) Paramedics should call ahead to confirm that normal obstetrical services are currently available.*

- Bethesda Regional Health Centre (Steinbach)
- Boundary Trails Health Centre (Winkler)
- Brandon Regional Hospital
- Dauphin Regional Health Centre
- Health Sciences Centre (Winnipeg)
- Lake of the Woods District Hospital (Kenora, ON) \*
- Neepawa Health Centre
- Portage District General Hospital (Portage La Prairie)
- Selkirk Regional Health Centre (Selkirk)
- St. Anthony's General Hospital (The Pas)
- St. Boniface Hospital (Winnipeg)
- Thompson General Hospital
- Yorkton Regional Health Centre (Yorkton, SK) \*

### INDICATIONS

- Unplanned delivery outside of hospital

### CONTRAINDICATIONS

- Not applicable



### NOTES

1. Obstetrical calls can be very stressful. Be prepared & call early for assistance or intercept. Consult on-line medical support (OLMS) at any time.
2. Delivery should be considered imminent if the patient complains of an urge to "push", "bear down" or "have a bowel movement", the perineum is bulging, or the fetal head is crowning.
3. Every effort should be made to avoid birth during transport. Paramedics will not initiate transport of a patient about to deliver regardless of the transport duration. Birth in hospital is preferred, but it is safer on-scene than during transport.
4. Suction the mouth before the nose ("M before N") with a bulb syringe. If using a suction catheter, do not exceed 80 to 100 mmHg of negative pressure.
5. For vigorous term and preterm newborns, current evidence suggests that cord clamping should be delayed for 30 to 60 seconds. If the infant is not vigorous, the priority is on assessment and the cord must be clamped immediately.
6. In the case of multiple gestations, do not administer oxytocin until after delivery of the final infant.
7. Continuously monitor the newborn for colour and respiratory effort. The initial cyanosis of the lips, tongue and torso should resolve by 10 minutes after delivery. Cyanosis of the hands and feet is not indicative of hypoxemia.

**LINKS**


D03 - NEWBORN CARE & RESUSCITATION  
M16 - OXYTOCIN

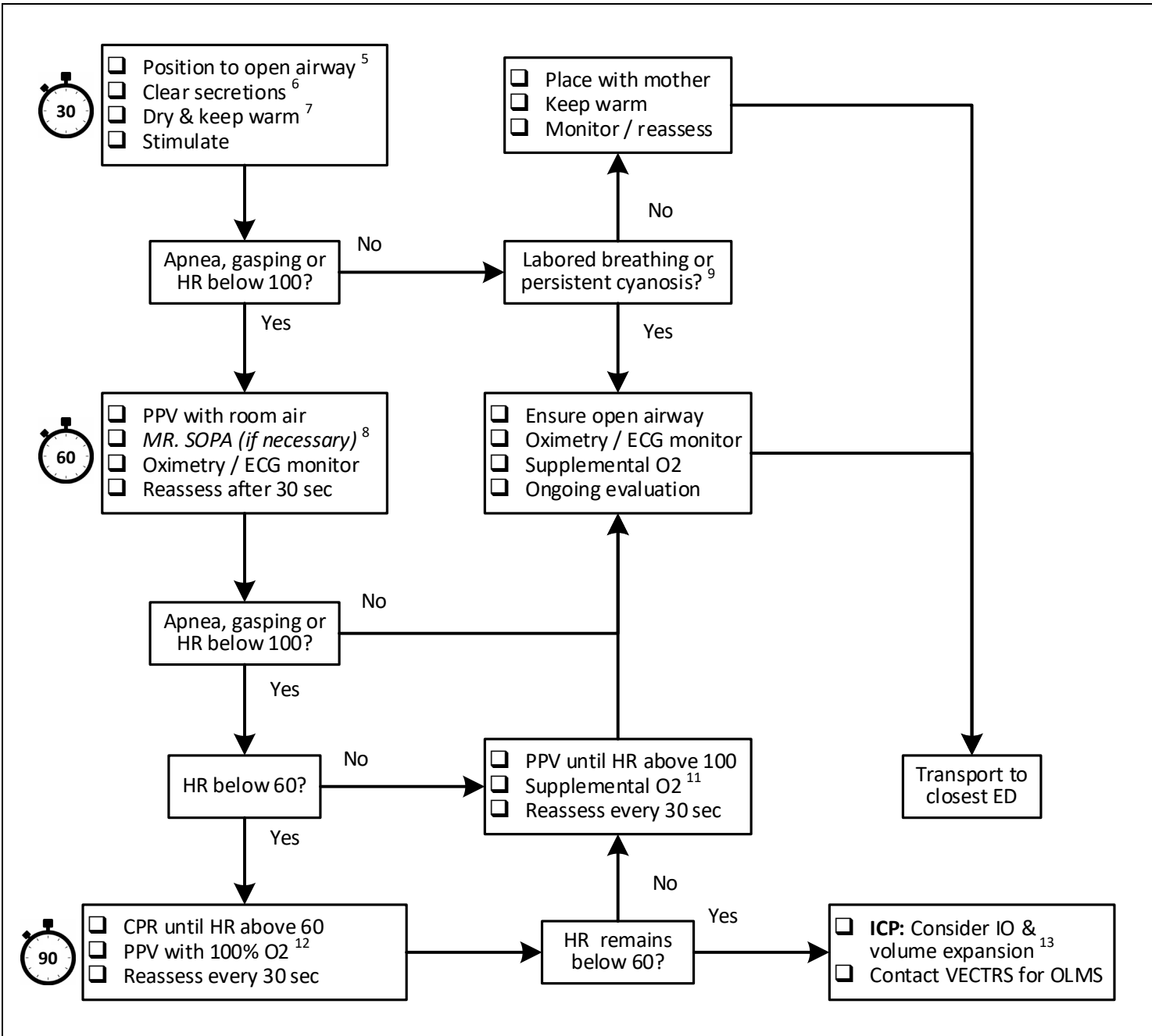
**APPROVED BY**

|   |   |
|---|---|
|  |  |
| EMS Medical Director  | EMS Associate Medical Director  |

**VERSION CHANGES (refer to X04 for change tracking)**

- Identifier legend at bottom of flow chart replaces work scope statement in header

|   |   |  |
|---|---|--|
|  | <b>D03 - NEWBORN CARE &amp; RESUSCITATION</b> |  |
|   | MATERNAL & NEWBORN CARE                       |  |
| Version date: 2023-09-17  | Effective date: 2024-02-13 (0700)             |  |



|                    |                      |                       |                      |                      |
|--------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| <b>IDENTIFIER:</b> | <b>EMR:</b> EMR only | <b>PCP:</b> PCP & ICP | <b>ICP:</b> ICP only | None - All providers |
|--------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|



### QRG #1: NEONATAL CARDIOPULMONARY RESUSCITATION (CPR)

| POSITIVE PRESSURE VENTILATION   | CHEST COMPRESSIONS   |
|---|--|
| 40 to 60 per minute x <u>30 seconds</u><br>"Breathe . . . two . . . three . . . " | 120 per minute (3 to 1 with PPV) x <u>30 seconds</u><br>"One & two & three & breathe . . . " |

### QRG #2: VENTILATION CORRECTIVE STEPS (MR. SOPA)

|  |   |
|--|---|
| <b>STEP #1:</b><br>MASK ADJUSTMENT & REPOSITION HEAD | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Reapply the mask (consider the two-hand technique)</li> <li>2. Reposition the head in a neutral or slightly extended position</li> <li>3. Initiate PPV &amp; assess chest movement &amp; breath sounds</li> </ol>                       |
| <b>STEP #2:</b><br>SUCTION & OPEN AIRWAY             | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Use a bulb syringe or suction catheter to suction mouth then nose</li> <li>2. Open the mouth &amp; lift the jaw forward</li> <li>3. Initiate PPV &amp; assess chest movement &amp; breath sounds</li> </ol>                             |
| <b>STEP #3:</b><br>PRESSURE INCREASE                 | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Increase ventilation pressure in increments of 5 to 10 (max = 40 mmHg)</li> <li>2. Temporarily occlude BVM pop-off valve (careful about barotrauma)</li> <li>3. Initiate PPV &amp; assess chest movement &amp; breath sounds</li> </ol> |
| <b>STEP #4:</b><br>ALTERNATIVE AIRWAY                | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>PCP:</b> Consider <u>size 1</u> laryngeal mask airway (LMA)</li> <li>2. Initiate PPV</li> <li>3. Assess chest movement &amp; breath sounds</li> </ol>  |

### QRG #3: SpO<sub>2</sub> DURING INITIAL MINUTES AFTER BIRTH (RIGHT HAND)

|       |          |        |          |
|-------|----------|--------|----------|
| 1 min | 60 - 65% | 4 min  | 75 - 80% |
| 2 min | 65 - 70% | 5 min  | 80 - 85% |
| 3 min | 70 - 75% | 10 min | 85 - 95% |

### INDICATIONS

- Preterm newborn (less than 36 weeks)
- Poor muscle tone
- Not crying or breathing
- Labored breathing or persistent cyanosis
- Bradycardia (HR less than 100 bpm)

## CONTRAINDICATIONS

- Newborn known with certainty to be less than 20 weeks gestational age <sup>2</sup>

## NOTES

1. Neonatal emergencies are fortunately rare but can be very stressful. Be prepared and call early for assistance or intercept. Consult on-line medical support (OLMS) at any time.
2. Unless it can be confirmed that a fetus is less than 20 weeks gestational age or an intrauterine death has already occurred, paramedics must initiate resuscitative efforts (appendix A).
3. Neonatal compromise is most commonly due to apnea or hypoventilation causing hypoxemia. The focus is on effective ventilation of the baby's lungs. The vast majority of newborns will respond to initial basic measures. Some may *briefly* require ventilatory assistance. A few may briefly require chest compressions. Vascular access and epinephrine administration are rarely necessary and usually unattainable in the prehospital setting.
4. In neonatal resuscitation every set of actions should be completed in 30 seconds. Every round of PPV or CPR should be performed for 30 seconds (see quick reference guide #1), and the breathing and heart rate is reassessed every 30 seconds.
  - By **30** seconds the airway should be opened and the infant stimulated to breath if required.
  - By **60** seconds positive pressure ventilation (PPV) should be initiated if required.
  - By **90** seconds chest compressions initiated if required.
5. Place the head in the "sniffing" position, using a shoulder role if required. Avoid excessive neck flexion or extension.
6. Suction the mouth before the nose ("M before N") with a bulb syringe. If using a suction catheter, do not exceed 80 to 100 mmHg of negative pressure.
7. In infants less than 32 weeks gently dry (to avoid damaging their fragile skin) and cover the torso and limbs with plastic wrap (to preserve moisture and warmth).
8. Visualizing chest rise and palpation of the umbilical pulse may be difficult in a smaller infant. Auscultation with a stethoscope is the preferred method for assessing both ventilations and heart rate.  
  
If you cannot hear air entry with your first few ventilations, implement ventilation corrective steps using the mnemonic "MR. SOPA" (see quick reference guide #2).
9. With labored breathing, persistent central cyanosis, or abnormal oxygen saturation (SpO<sub>2</sub>), administer free-flowing supplemental O<sub>2</sub> at 5 liters per minute, by holding the open end of the oxygen tubing close by the baby's mouth and nose.  
  
Normal newborn SpO<sub>2</sub> increases over about ten minutes after birth (see quick reference guide #3). Measuring at the right hand approximates normal productal values, and can be used to determine if abnormal SPO<sub>2</sub> persists.
10. PPV can be performed without a sealed airway during newborn resuscitation, regardless of the mother's COVID status (A09).
11. When providing PPV without chest compressions, use a O<sub>2</sub> flow rate of 5 liters per minute and remove the reservoir (this will deliver about 30 to 35%). Slowly reduce ventilatory support as possible when the HR is greater than 100 bpm.
12. When providing PPV with chest compressions, provide O<sub>2</sub> at a flow rate of 10 liters per minute with a reservoir (this will deliver as close to 100% as possible).

13. A newborn may be in hypovolemic shock due to fetal-maternal hemorrhage, placental or umbilical trauma, vasa previa with hemorrhage, or even extensive vaginal bleeding. If not responding to chest compressions and PPV consider establishing intraosseous (IO) access and administering 0.9% (normal) saline at 10 ml/kg over 5 to 10 minutes. If no response, consider a second bolus of 10 ml/kg over 5 to 10 minutes.

#### LINKS

- A09 - AEROSOL GENERATING MEDICAL PROCEDURES
- D02 - PREHOSPITAL DELIVERY

#### APPROVED BY



EMS Medical Director



EMS Associate Medical Director

#### VERSION CHANGES (refer to X04 for change tracking)

- Caveat that sealed airway is not required for PPV
- Identifier legend at bottom of flow chart replaces work scope statement in header

**APPENDIX A: MISCARRIAGE, STILLBIRTH, & PERINATAL DEATH**

Pregnancy dating can be challenging and discrepancies of 1 to 2 weeks can have profound implications for survival. Estimating gestational age (GA) by recall of dates may be inaccurate. Fetal age can most reliably be determined by ultrasound (US) but even that will have some margin of error (up to a week in early pregnancy).


Before 20 weeks a fetus is universally regarded as incapable of survival outside of the womb and delivery before 20 completed weeks is termed a **miscarriage**. Delivery after 20 weeks but before the full gestational term (37 to 38 weeks) is called a **premature birth**.

A fetus that delivers at 22 completed weeks *might* survive with immediate resuscitative efforts, and the probability of survival improves with increasing GA. There are a few reports of neonates less than 22 weeks surviving with immediate resuscitative efforts and aggressive post-resuscitation care.

A death that occurs after 20 completed weeks but *before* the onset of labor is called a **stillbirth**. Before 28 weeks it is known as an **early stillbirth**, and after 28 weeks it is referred to as a **late stillbirth**. An early stillbirth will sometimes present with signs of tissue degeneration (or maceration), but this finding may be more subtle or absent in later stillbirths. Other signs commonly associated with stillbirth, such as fused eyelids or translucent skin, are unreliable or difficult for the novice to discern.

Deaths that occurs *during* labor are known as **perinatal deaths**. Some occur during labor (**late fetal death**) and some occur after delivery of a liveborn (**early neonatal death**). Many early neonatal deaths are due to absent or ineffective respirations and can be prevented by prompt initiation of resuscitative measures.

It may be quite challenging to differentiate a premature liveborn with absent vital signs from a stillborn fetus, especially with a late stillbirth. It may be equally as challenging to distinguish late fetal death from a viable neonate without signs of life. **Unless it can be confirmed that the gestational age (GA) is less than 20 weeks or intrauterine death has already occurred, paramedics must consider all neonates viable and initiate resuscitative efforts.**

|  |                                      |  |
|--|--------------------------------------|--|
|  <b>Shared health</b><br><b>Soins communs</b><br>Manitoba | <b>D04 - UMBILICAL CORD PROLAPSE</b> |  |
|  | MATERNAL & NEWBORN CARE              |  |
| Version date: 2023-07-10   | Effective date: 2024-02-13 (0700)    |  |

- Urge mother not to push <sup>3</sup>
- When transporting secure in the left lateral position (otherwise keep face-down / hips-up)
- Hold presenting part off pelvic brim <sup>4</sup>
- DO NOT COMPRESS OR REINSERT CORD
- Cover with moist sterile dressing
- Prepare for neonatal resuscitation

↓

TRANSPORT <sup>5</sup>

- - - - -  
 ↓  
 - - - - -  
 If the closest hospital is within  
 the Perimeter Highway transport  
 to the closest of SBH or HSC

|                    |                      |                       |                      |                      |
|--------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| <b>IDENTIFIER:</b> | <b>EMR:</b> EMR only | <b>PCP:</b> PCP & ICP | <b>ICP:</b> ICP only | None - All providers |
|--------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|

### QRG: OBSTETRICAL FACILITIES

*(\*) Paramedics should call ahead to confirm that normal obstetrical services are currently available.*

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bethesda Regional Health Centre (Steinbach)</li> <li>• Boundary Trails Health Centre (Winkler)</li> <li>• Brandon Regional Hospital</li> <li>• Dauphin Regional Health Centre</li> <li>• Health Sciences Centre (Winnipeg)</li> <li>• Lake of the Woods District Hospital (Kenora, ON) *</li> <li>• Neepawa Health Centre</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Portage District General Hospital (Portage La Prairie)</li> <li>• Selkirk Regional Health Centre (Selkirk)</li> <li>• St. Anthony's General Hospital (The Pas)</li> <li>• St. Boniface Hospital (Winnipeg)</li> <li>• Thompson General Hospital</li> <li>• Yorkton Regional Health Centre (Yorkton, SK) *</li> </ul> |
|---|---|

### INDICATIONS

- Known or suspected umbilical cord prolapse during delivery <sup>1</sup>

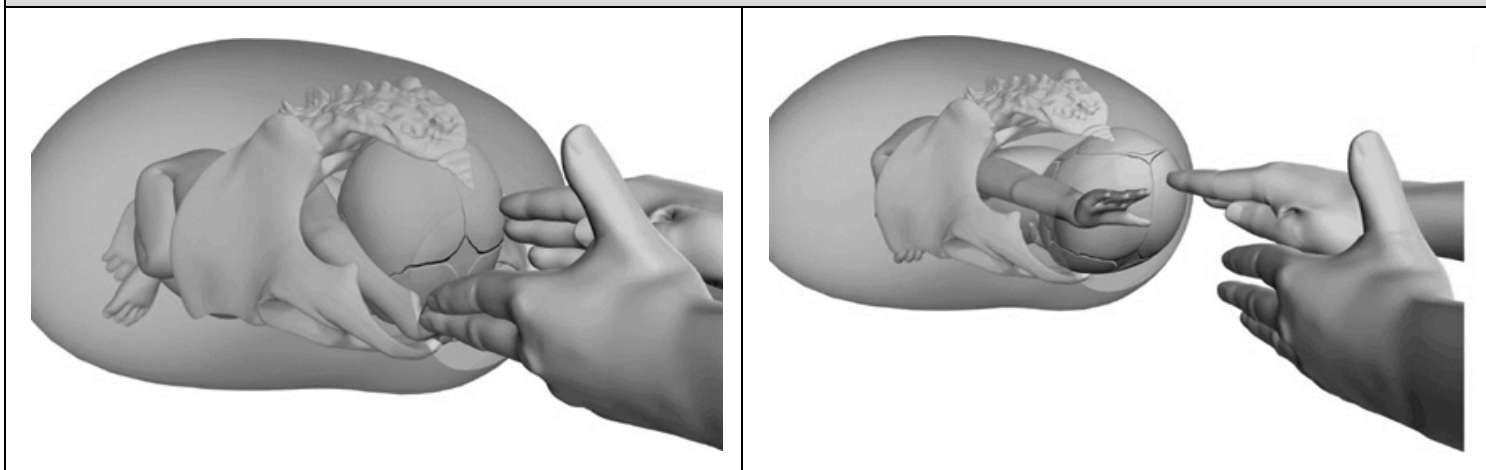
### CONTRAINDICATIONS

- None

### NOTES

1. Obstetrical emergencies are fortunately rare but can be very stressful. Be prepared and call early for assistance or intercept. Consult on-line medical support (OLMS) at any time.
2. **Umbilical cord prolapse is a surgical emergency that cannot be treated in the prehospital setting.** Fetal survival is measured in minutes & depends on immediate delivery. It can be obvious where prompt recognition and immediate action can be lifesaving. Or it can be occult and undiscovered until delivery. It commonly accompanies incomplete breech presentations.
3. Pushing can exacerbate cord compression.
4. Manual elevation of the presenting part off of the pelvic brim (figure 1) to prevent cord compression can extend the window for intervention and improve the chances of neurologically intact fetal survival. Be careful not to compress the prolapsed cord.
5. The preferred destination is an obstetrical facility where staff have expertise and resources to manage cord prolapse and experience with neonatal resuscitation (QRG). However, if the transport time is excessive initial care may have to be provided at a non-obstetrical facility. Ensure pre-arrival notification.

**FIGURE 1: MANUAL ELEVATION OF THE PRESENTING PART**



**LINKS**

D03 - NEWBORN CARE & RESUSCITATION  
D06 - INCOMPLETE BREECH


**APPROVED BY**

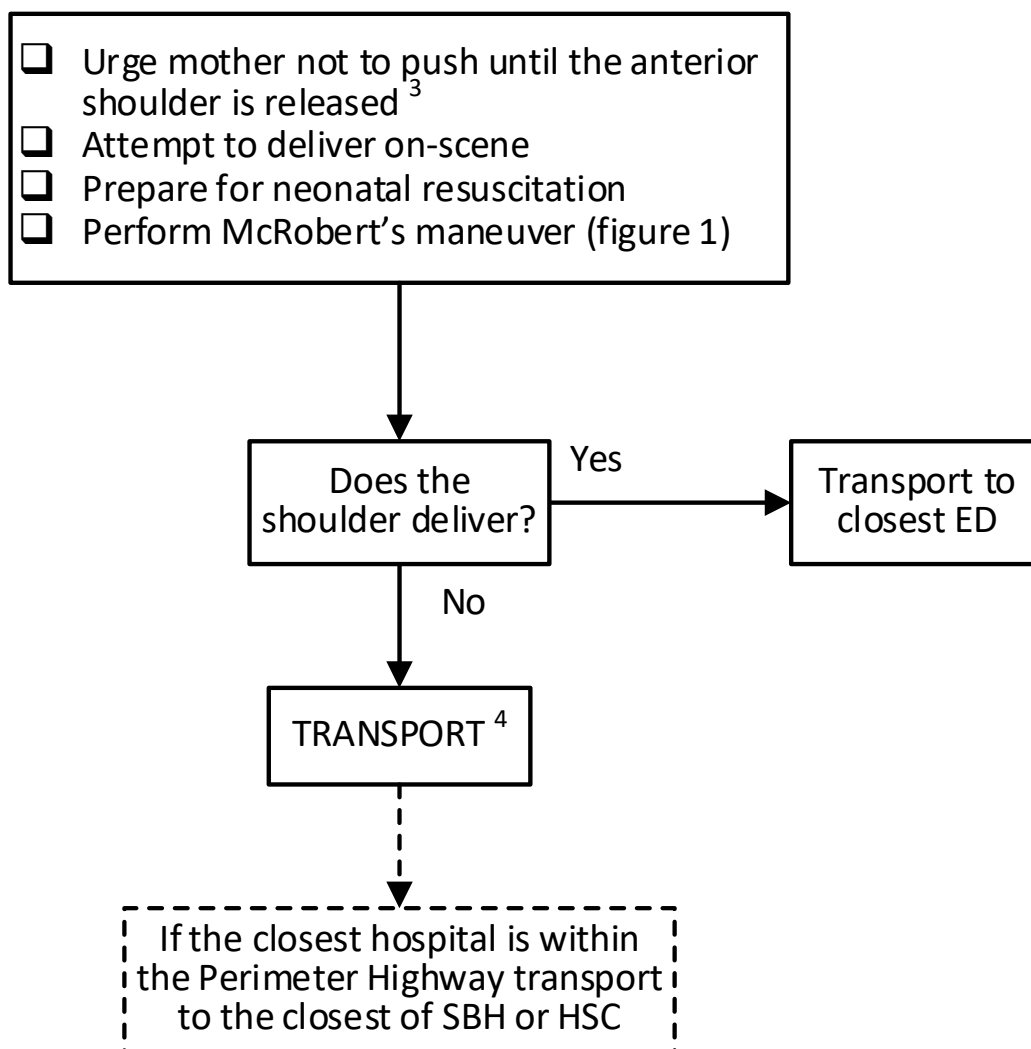
EMS Medical Director

EMS Associate Medical Director

**VERSION CHANGES (refer to X04 for change tracking)**

- Identifier legend at bottom of flow chart replaces work scope statement in header

|   |                                   |  |
|---|-----------------------------------|--|
|  | <b>D05 - SHOULDER DYSTOCIA</b>    |  |
|   | MATERNAL & NEWBORN CARE           |  |
| Version date: 2023-07-10  | Effective date: 2024-02-13 (0700) |  |



|                    |                      |                       |                      |                      |
|--------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| <b>IDENTIFIER:</b> | <b>EMR:</b> EMR only | <b>PCP:</b> PCP & ICP | <b>ICP:</b> ICP only | None - All providers |
|--------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|



### QRG: OBSTETRICAL FACILITIES

*(\*) Paramedics should call ahead to confirm that normal obstetrical services are currently available.*

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bethesda Regional Health Centre (Steinbach)</li> <li>• Boundary Trails Health Centre (Winkler)</li> <li>• Brandon Regional Hospital</li> <li>• Dauphin Regional Health Centre</li> <li>• Health Sciences Centre (Winnipeg)</li> <li>• Lake of the Woods District Hospital (Kenora, ON) *</li> <li>• Neepawa Health Centre</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Portage District General Hospital (Portage La Prairie)</li> <li>• Selkirk Regional Health Centre (Selkirk)</li> <li>• St. Anthony's General Hospital (The Pas)</li> <li>• St. Boniface Hospital (Winnipeg)</li> <li>• Thompson General Hospital</li> <li>• Yorkton Regional Health Centre (Yorkton, SK) *</li> </ul> |
|---|---|

### INDICATIONS

- Known or suspected shoulder dystocia during delivery <sup>2</sup>

### CONTRAINDICATIONS

- None

### NOTES

1. Obstetrical emergencies are fortunately rare but can be very stressful. Be prepared and call early for assistance or intercept. Consult on-line medical support (OLMS).
2. Shoulder dystocia is a clinical diagnosis that should be suspected when any of the following occurs:
  - a. The fetal body fails to deliver within 60 seconds of the head delivering (normally this takes under 30 seconds).
  - b. The fetal head is expelled during a contraction, but then retracts into the perineum between compressions (turtle sign).
  - c. The usual gentle downward traction on the fetal head fails to accomplish delivery of the shoulders.
2. Delivery will not complete until the anterior shoulder is released from behind the pubic symphysis. Pushing by the mother, excessive traction on the fetus, or fundal pressure may worsen dystocia by wedging the shoulder against the maternal pelvis.
3. If unable to deliver with the McRobert's procedure, the preferred destination is an obstetrical facility where staff have expertise and resources to manage shoulder dystocia and experience with neonatal resuscitation (QRG). However, if the transport time is excessive initial care may have to be provided at a non-obstetrical facility. Ensure pre-arrival notification.
4. Paramedics with advanced care paramedic (ACP) registration, prior training, and competency *may* be able to deliver the posterior arm (appendix A) or shoulder (appendix B) with a delegation from and direct supervision by OLMS. This may be life saving for the fetus.
5. Clavicular or humeral fractures can occur (20%) but generally heal without compromise in function.

**FIGURE 1 - McROBERT'S MANEUVER**

This is best accomplished by two or more providers.

**Step #1: Flex the maternal hips well back onto the abdomen to achieve a "knees-to-chest" position.** This improves pushing efficiency and will often relieve shoulder dystocia by rotating the maternal symphysis up over the fetal shoulder and flattening the sacrum.

**Step #2: Apply suprapubic pressure with the palm of your hand directing the anterior shoulder down and laterally.** This will bring the shoulders into an oblique plane, which is the widest diameter of the pelvis. Avoid fundal pressure as this will force the anterior shoulder further under the pubic symphysis.

**Step #3: Provide gentle in-line traction on the fetal head.** Excessive traction will force the shoulder against the symphysis and may cause fetal injury. After release of the shoulder, normal traction should allow delivery.

**LINKS**

D03 - NEWBORN CARE & RESUSCITATION

**APPROVED BY**

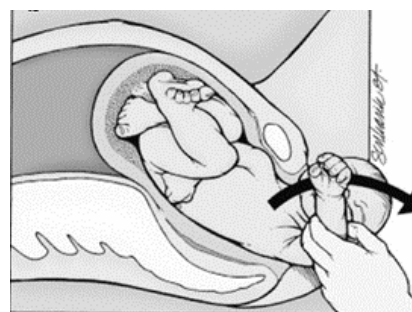
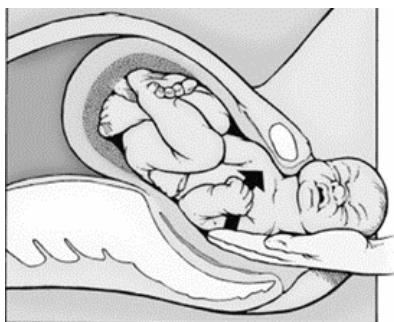
EMS Medical Director

EMS Associate Medical Director

**VERSION CHANGES (refer to X04 for change tracking)**

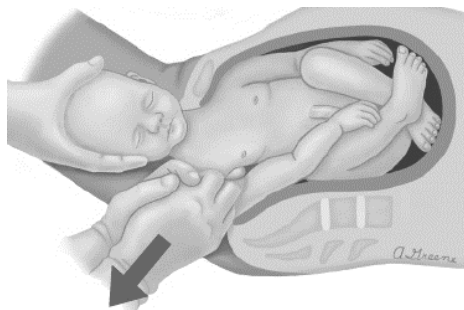
- Identifier legend at bottom of flow chart replaces work scope statement in header

### APPENDIX A - DELIVERY OF THE POSTERIOR ARM




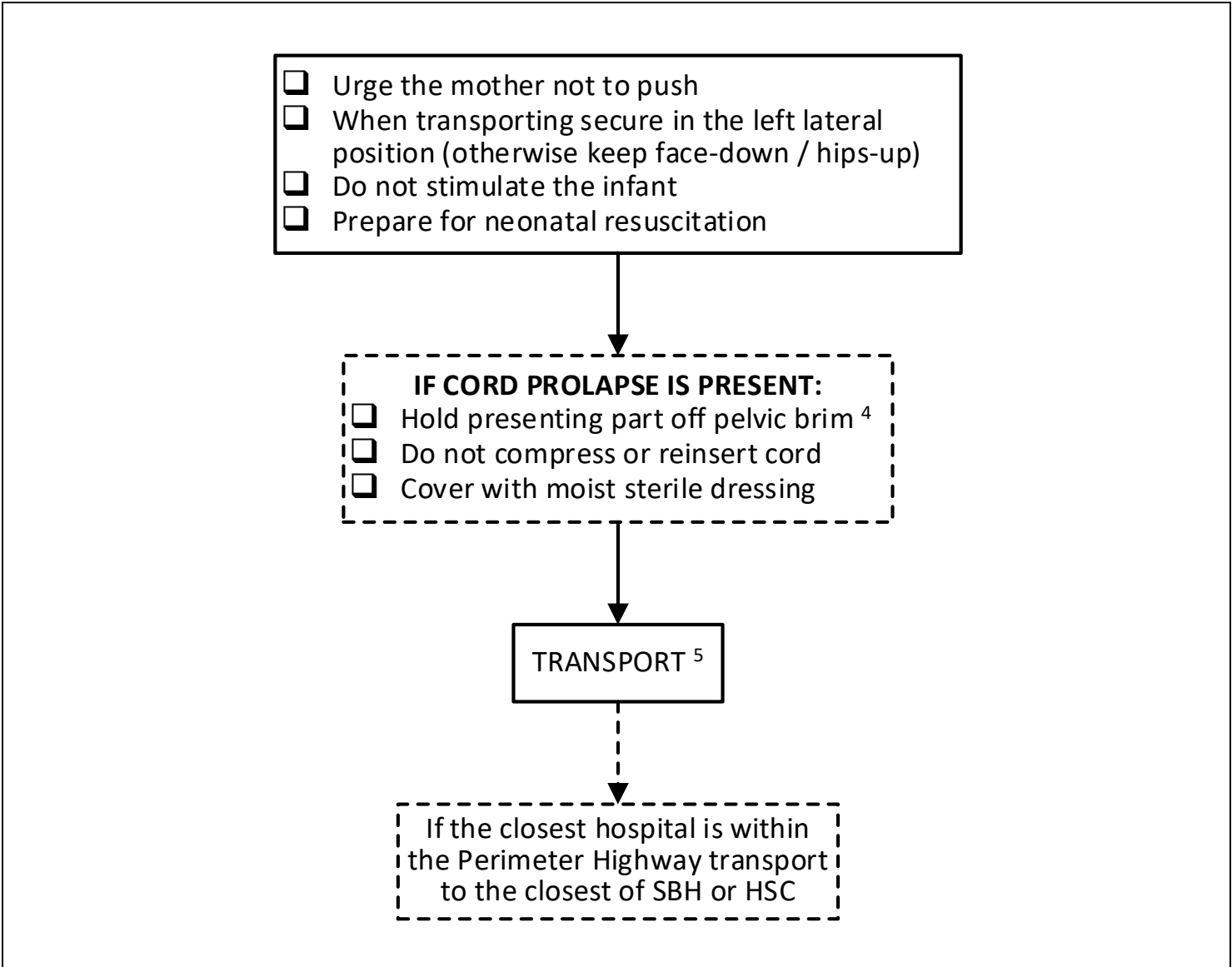
1. Place one hand into the vagina along the posterior arm.
2. Grasp the forearm or elbow.
3. Ensure the elbow is flexed.
4. Sweep the arm across and up the fetal chest.
5. Deliver the posterior arm and shoulder. This should allow the anterior shoulder to slip out from under the maternal symphysis pubis.
6. If unable to reach the arm because it remains above the pelvic brim, it may be possible to deliver the posterior shoulder by axillary traction (appendix B).

### APPENDIX B - AXILLARY TRACTION FOR DELIVERY OF THE POSTERIOR SHOULDER



1. Have another provider gently flex the fetal head towards the anterior shoulder.
2. Overlap the middle fingers of each hand in the posterior fetal axilla.
3. Pull the posterior shoulder downward along the curve of the maternal sacrum and then out.
4. The posterior arm can then be delivered.

|   |   |  |
|---|---|--|
|  | <b>D06 - INCOMPLETE BREECH OR HAND PRESENTATION</b> |  |
|   | MATERNAL & NEWBORN CARE                             |  |
| Version date: 2023-07-10  | Effective date: 2024-02-13 (0700)                   |  |



|                    |                      |                        |                     |                      |
|--------------------|----------------------|------------------------|---------------------|----------------------|
| <b>IDENTIFIER:</b> | <b>EMR:</b> EMR only | <b>PCP:</b> PCP & ICPO | <b>ICP:</b> ICPonly | None - All providers |
|--------------------|----------------------|------------------------|---------------------|----------------------|

### QRG: OBSTETRICAL FACILITIES

(\* Paramedics should call ahead to confirm that normal obstetrical services are currently available.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bethesda Regional Health Centre (Steinbach)</li> <li>• Boundary Trails Health Centre (Winkler)</li> <li>• Brandon Regional Hospital</li> <li>• Dauphin Regional Health Centre</li> <li>• Health Sciences Centre (Winnipeg)</li> <li>• Lake of the Woods District Hospital (Kenora, ON) *</li> <li>• Neepawa Health Centre</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Portage District General Hospital (Portage La Prairie)</li> <li>• Selkirk Regional Health Centre (Selkirk)</li> <li>• St. Anthony's General Hospital (The Pas)</li> <li>• St. Boniface Hospital (Winnipeg)</li> <li>• Thompson General Hospital</li> <li>• Yorkton Regional Health Centre (Yorkton, SK) *</li> </ul> |
|---|---|

### INDICATIONS

- Incomplete breech presentation during delivery



### CONTRAINDICATIONS

- None




### NOTES

1. Obstetrical emergencies are fortunately rare but can be very stressful. Be prepared and call early for assistance or intercept. Consult on-line medical support (OLMS) at any time.
2. **An incomplete breech or hand presentation is an obstetrical emergency that cannot be treated in the prehospital setting.** Fetal survival depends on immediate surgical delivery and is measured in minutes. On-scene time should be kept to an absolute minimum.
3. Breech presentation occurs in approximately three percent of all deliveries. About 1 in 4 are incomplete, either *footling* with extension of the hip(s) and knee(s) or *kneeling* with extension of the hip(s) and flexion of the knee(s) (appendix A). Hand presentation has approximately a 0.5% incidence (appendix A).
4. Umbilical cord prolapse commonly accompanies an incomplete breech. Manual elevation of the presenting part off of the pelvic brim to prevent cord compression can extend the window for intervention and improve the chances of neurologically intact fetal survival.
5. The preferred destination is an obstetrical facility (QRG) where staff have expertise and resources to manage breech or hand presentation and experience with neonatal resuscitation. However, if the transport time is excessive initial care may have to be provided at a non-obstetrical facility. Ensure pre-arrival notification.


| LINKS  |
|--|
| D03 - NEWBORN CARE & RESUSCITATION<br>D04 - UMBILICAL CORD PROPLAPSE |

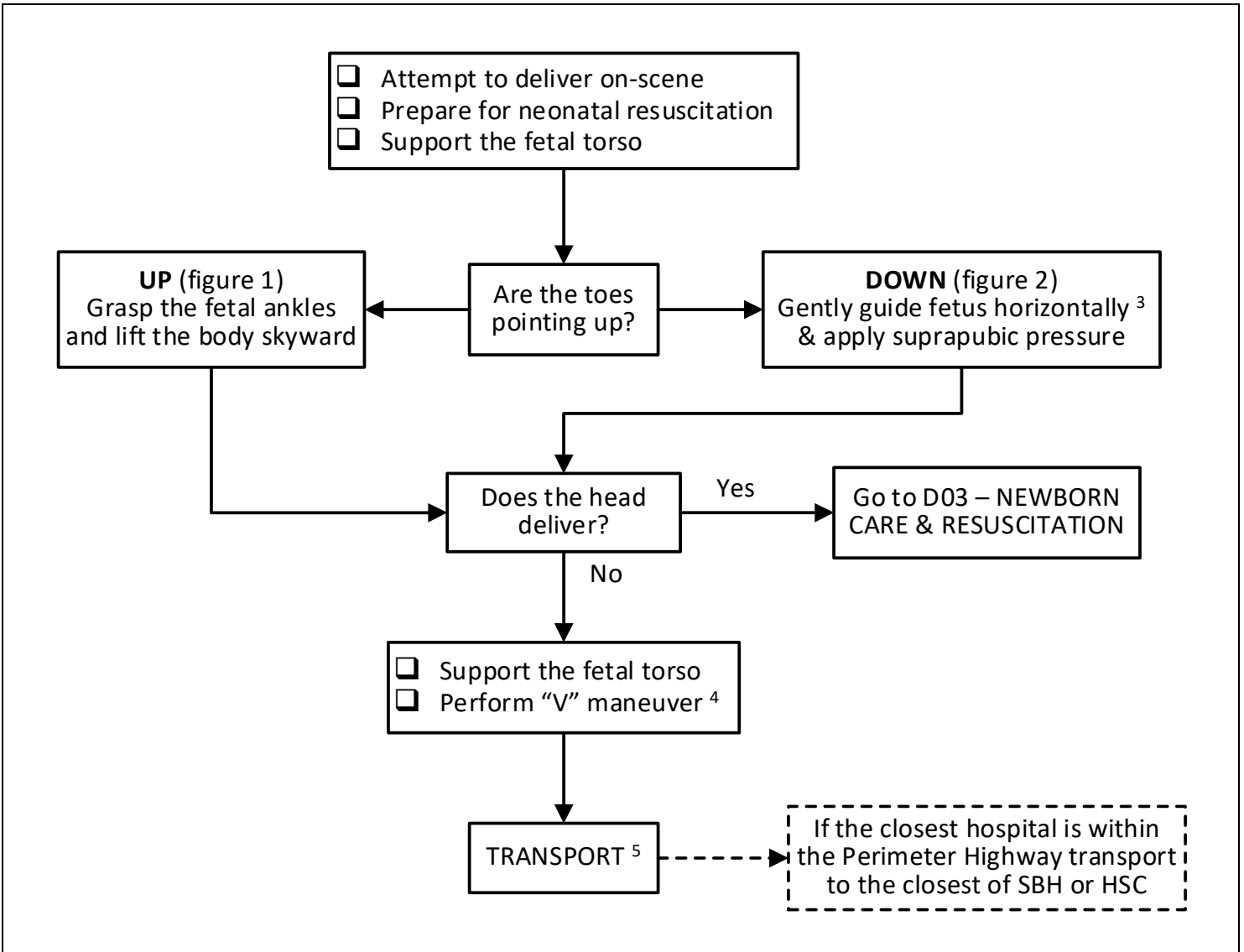
| APPROVED BY   |   |
|---|---|
|  |  |
| EMS Medical Director  | EMS Associate Medical Director  |

| VERSION CHANGES (refer to X04 for change tracking)  |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Identifier legend at bottom of flow chart replaces work scope statement in header</li> </ul> |

| APPENDIX A:   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
| FOOTLING BREECH   | KNEELING BREECH   | HAND  |
|  |  |  |

D06 - INCOMPLETE BREECH

|   |  |  |
|---|--|--|
|  | <b>D07 - FRANK OR COMPLETE BREECH PRESENTATION</b> |  |
|   | MATERNAL & NEWBORN CARE                            |  |
| Version date: 2023-07-11  | Effective date: 2024-02-13 (0700)                  |  |



|                    |                      |                       |                      |                      |
|--------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| <b>IDENTIFIER:</b> | <b>EMR:</b> EMR only | <b>PCP:</b> PCP & ICP | <b>ICP:</b> ICP only | None - All providers |
|--------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|

**QRG: OBSTETRICAL FACILITIES**

*(\*) Paramedics should call ahead to confirm that normal obstetrical services are currently available.*

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bethesda Regional Health Centre (Steinbach)</li> <li>• Boundary Trails Health Centre (Winkler)</li> <li>• Brandon Regional Hospital</li> <li>• Dauphin Regional Health Centre</li> <li>• Health Sciences Centre (Winnipeg)</li> <li>• Lake of the Woods District Hospital (Kenora, ON) *</li> <li>• Neepawa Health Centre</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Portage District General Hospital (Portage La Prairie)</li> <li>• Selkirk Regional Health Centre (Selkirk)</li> <li>• St. Anthony's General Hospital (The Pas)</li> <li>• St. Boniface Hospital (Winnipeg)</li> <li>• Thompson General Hospital</li> <li>• Yorkton Regional Health Centre (Yorkton, SK) *</li> </ul> |
|---|---|

**INDICATIONS**

- Complete breech presentation during delivery

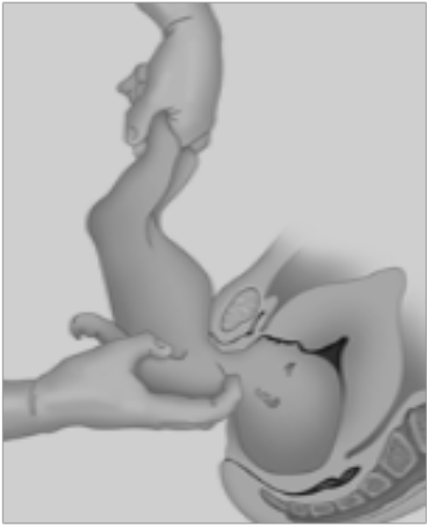
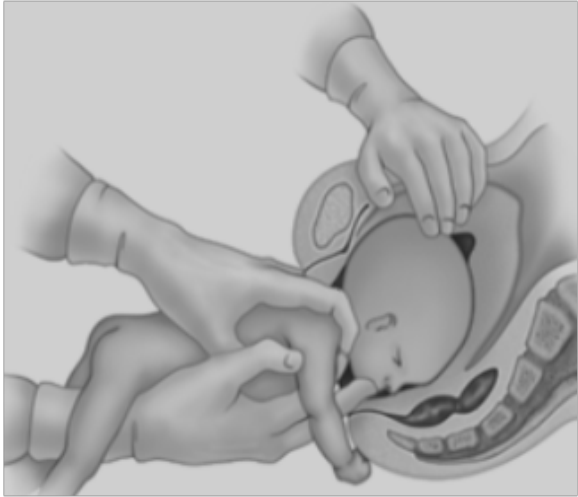
**CONTRAINDICATIONS**

- None



**NOTES**

1. Obstetrical emergencies are fortunately rare but can be very stressful. Be prepared and call early for assistance or intercept. Consult on-line medical support (OLMS) at any time.
2. Breech presentation occurs in approximately three percent of all deliveries. About 60 percent are frank breeches where the hips are flexed and the knees extended while ten percent are complete where the hips and knees are both flexed (appendix A). Most can be delivered vaginally.
3. Lifting the body upwards may cause hyperextension of the neck possibly resulting in spinal cord injury.
4. Place your hand into the vagina between the vaginal wall and fetal face, and cup your hand over the nose and mouth to prevent obstruction.
5. If unable to deliver on scene, the preferred destination is an obstetrical facility where staff have expertise and resources to manage breech deliver and experience with neonatal resuscitation (QRG). However, if the transport time is excessive initial care may have to be provided at a non-obstetrical facility. Ensure pre-arrival notification.



| FIGURE 1: TOES POINTING UP  | FIGURE 2: TOES POINTING DOWN   |
|---|--|
|  |  |

| LINKS                              |
|------------------------------------|
| D03 - NEWBORN CARE & RESUSCITATION |

| APPROVED BY   |   |
|---|---|
|  |  |
| EMS Medical Director  | EMS Associate Medical Director  |

| VERSION CHANGES (refer to X04 for change tracking)  |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Identifier legend at bottom of flow chart replaces work scope statement in header</li> </ul> |


APPENDIX A:

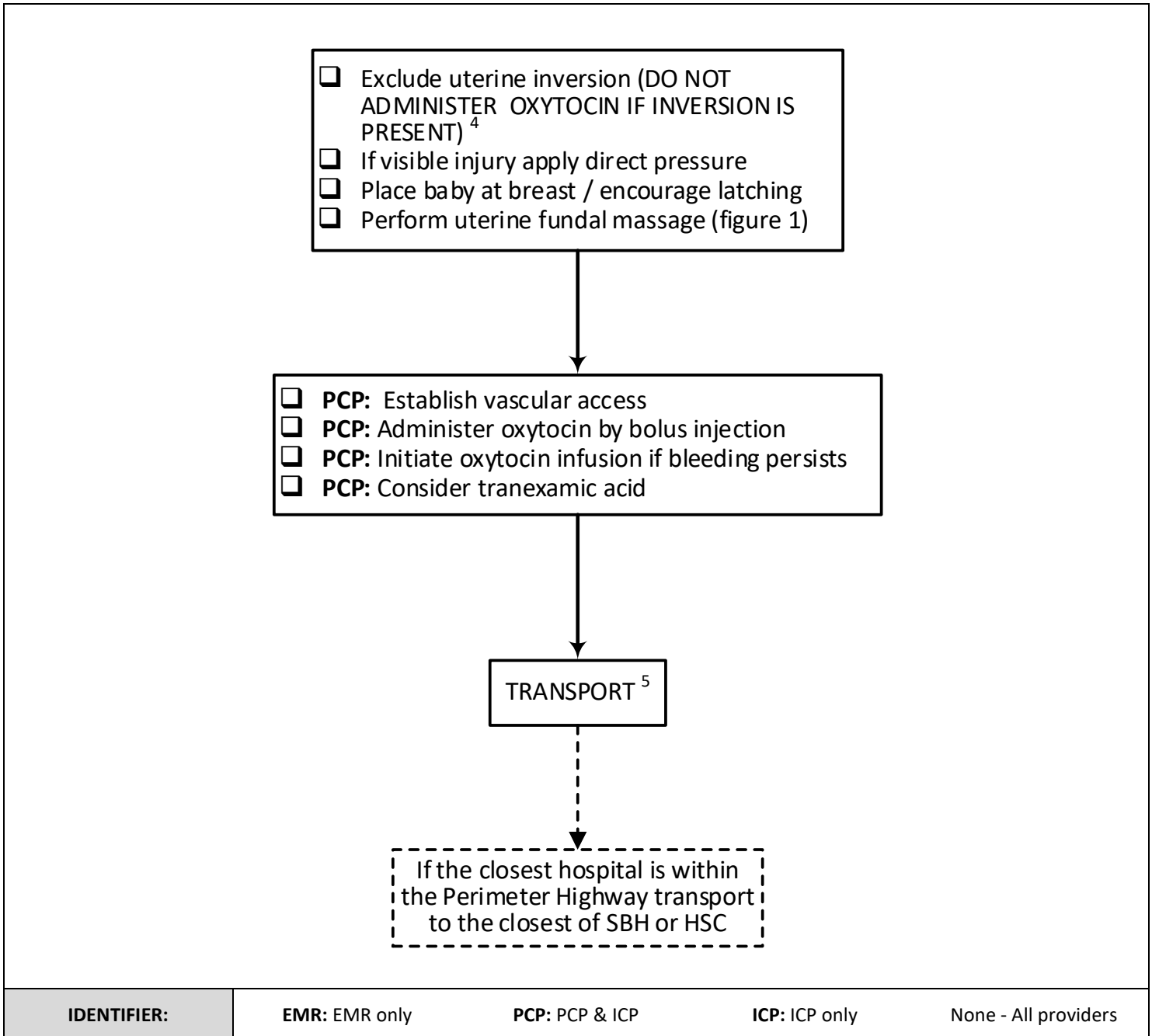
FRANK BREECH



COMPLETE BREECH



|   |                                    |  |
|---|------------------------------------|--|
|  | <b>D08 - POSTPARTUM HEMORRHAGE</b> |  |
|   | MATERNAL & NEWBORN CARE            |  |
| Version date: 2023-07-11  | Effective date: 2024-02-13 (0700)  |  |



### QRG: OBSTETRICAL FACILITIES

*(\*) Paramedics should call ahead to confirm that normal obstetrical services are currently available.*

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bethesda Regional Health Centre (Steinbach)</li> <li>• Boundary Trails Health Centre (Winkler)</li> <li>• Brandon Regional Hospital</li> <li>• Dauphin Regional Health Centre</li> <li>• Health Sciences Centre (Winnipeg)</li> <li>• Lake of the Woods District Hospital (Kenora, ON) *</li> <li>• Neepawa Health Centre</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Portage District General Hospital (Portage La Prairie)</li> <li>• Selkirk Regional Health Centre (Selkirk)</li> <li>• St. Anthony's General Hospital (The Pas)</li> <li>• St. Boniface Hospital (Winnipeg)</li> <li>• Thompson General Hospital</li> <li>• Yorkton Regional Health Centre (Yorkton, SK) *</li> </ul> |
|---|---|

### INDICATIONS

- Significant bleeding after delivery of the placenta <sup>2</sup>

### CONTRAINDICATIONS

- None

### NOTES

1. Obstetrical emergencies are fortunately rare but can be very stressful. Be prepared and call early for assistance or intercept. Consult on-line medical support (OLMS) at any time.
2. Normal estimated blood loss (EBL) at delivery is less than 500 ml. Post-partum hemorrhage (PPH) should be suspected when bleeding is estimated to be greater than this and/or signs and symptoms of hypovolemia are present after delivery.
3. PPH is most commonly due to poor uterine tone, which usually responds to oxytocin administration and fundal massage (figure 1). Other causes include placental retention, trauma to the genital tract or rectum, uterine rupture, and uterine inversion.
4. Uterine inversion is a rare but life-threatening obstetrical emergency. Exsanguinating hemorrhage can occur. It may be caused by excessive cord traction and fundal pressure. Clinically it will present as a bloody tissue mass filling or protruding from the vagina. Oxytocin & fundal massage are contraindicated with inversion.
5. The preferred destination is an obstetrical facility where staff will have expertise and resources to manage PPH (QRG). However, if the transport time is excessive initial care may have to be provided at a non-obstetrical facility. Ensure pre-arrival notification.

**FIGURE 1: UTERINE FUNDAL MASSAGE**



- Fundal massage will stimulate the atonic uterus to contract.
- Massage should be maintained while vascular access is being obtained and oxytocin administered.
- Continue until the uterus remains firm and bleeding stops.

**LINKS**

M16 - OXYTOCIN  
 M28 - TRANEXAMIC ACID


**APPROVED BY**

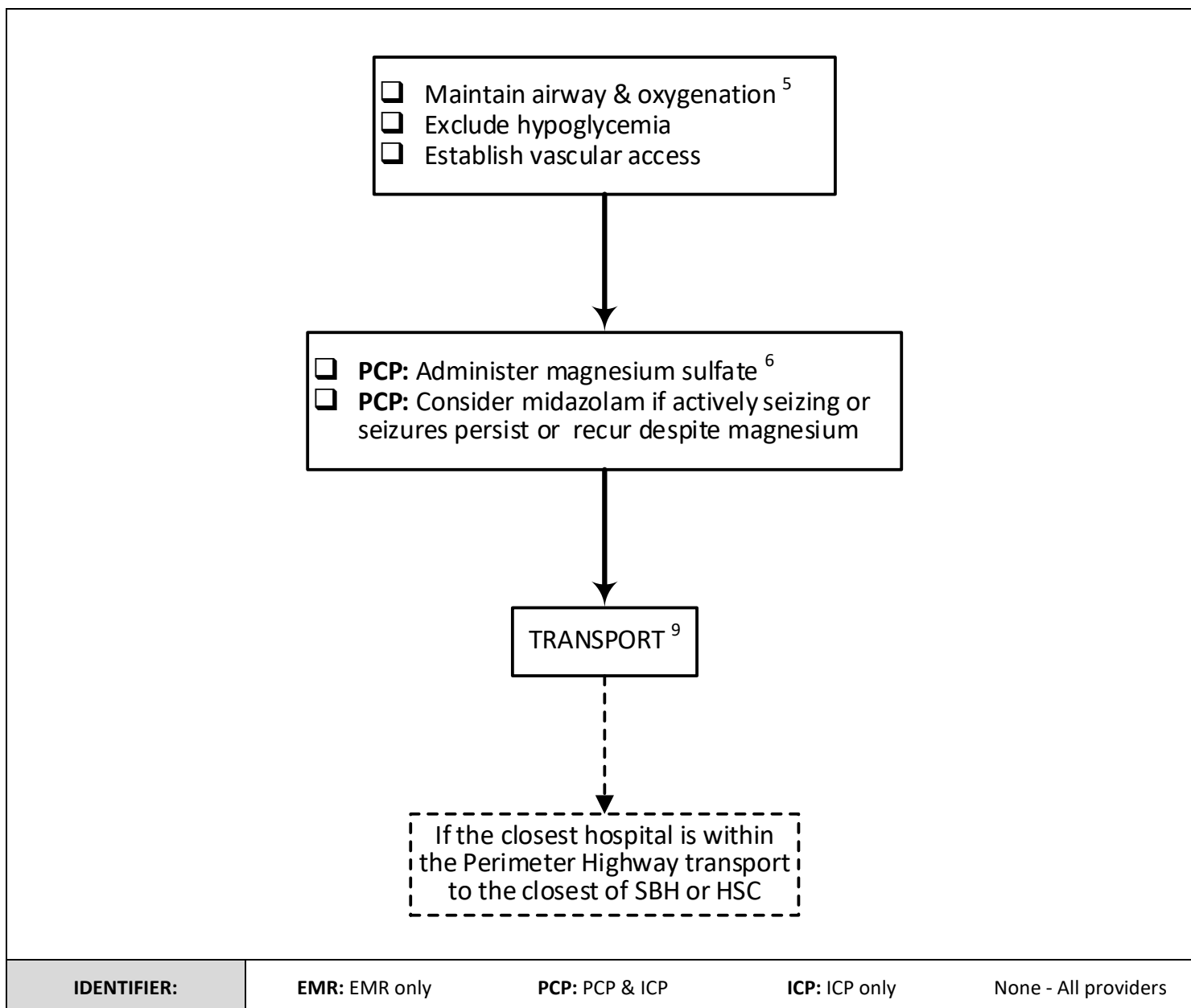
EMS Medical Director

EMS Associate Medical Director

**VERSION CHANGES (refer to X04 for change tracking)**

- Identifier legend at bottom of flow chart replaces work scope statement in header

|  |   |  |
|--|---|--|
|  <b>Shared health<br/>Soins communs</b><br>Manitoba | <b>D09 - PREECLAMPSIA &amp; ECLAMPSIA</b> |  |
|  | MATERNAL & NEWBORN CARE                   |  |
| Version date: 2023-07-11   | Effective date: 2024-02-13 (0700)         |  |



**QRG: OBSTETRICAL FACILITIES**

*(\*) Paramedics should call ahead to confirm that normal obstetrical services are currently available.*

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bethesda Regional Health Centre (Steinbach)</li> <li>• Boundary Trails Health Centre (Winkler)</li> <li>• Brandon Regional Hospital</li> <li>• Dauphin Regional Health Centre</li> <li>• Health Sciences Centre (Winnipeg)</li> <li>• Lake of the Woods District Hospital (Kenora, ON) *</li> <li>• Neepawa Health Centre</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Portage District General Hospital (Portage La Prairie)</li> <li>• Selkirk Regional Health Centre (Selkirk)</li> <li>• St. Anthony's General Hospital (The Pas)</li> <li>• St. Boniface Hospital (Winnipeg)</li> <li>• Thompson General Hospital</li> <li>• Yorkton Regional Health Centre (Yorkton, SK) *</li> </ul> |
|---|---|

**QRG: MAGNESIUM SULFATE DOSING <sup>7</sup>**

| PREECLAMPSIA  | ECLAMPSIA TREATMENT / RECURRENT SEIZURE(S)  |  |
|---|---|--|
| <b>SEIZURE PROPHYLAXIS</b>  | <b>NO PRIOR PROPHYLAXIS</b>   | <b>PRIOR PROPHYLAXIS</b>   |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 4 gm <u>over 15 min</u></li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 4 gm over 10 min</li> <li>• Repeat 2 gm over 5 min up to twice if seizures persist or recur</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2 gm over 5 min</li> <li>• Repeat 2 gm over 5 min <u>once</u> if seizures persist or recur</li> </ul> |

**INDICATIONS**

- Known or suspected preeclampsia or eclampsia

**CONTRAINDICATIONS**



- Signs of magnesium toxicity <sup>7</sup>

**NOTES**

1. Obstetrical emergencies are fortunately rare but can be very stressful. Be prepared and call early for assistance or intercept. Consult on-line medical support (OLMS) at any time.
2. For the purposes of this care map, **preeclampsia** will be assumed on the basis of one or more of the following.
  - Severe hypertension
  - Systolic blood pressure > 160 mmHg on two readings
  - Diastolic blood pressure > 110 mmHg on two readings
  - Severe headache or visual disturbance (eg. photopsia, scotomata; blindness)
  - Severe and persistent epigastric or right upper quadrant abdominal pain


3. For the purposes of this care map, **eclampsia** will be assumed based on the occurrence of new onset seizures in the absence of other causative conditions (eg. hypoglycemia, head trauma, epilepsy, stroke) even without pre-existing eclampsia.
4. Pre-eclampsia and eclampsia can occur at any time between 20 weeks gestation and up to 6 weeks post-partum.
5. Due to profound anatomic and physiologic changes, **managing the airway and ensuring adequate ventilation can be extremely difficult in near term pregnant patients**. Monitor airway and respiratory function closely after midazolam and/or magnesium administration.
6. Magnesium sulfate is the treatment of choice for the treatment of *eclamptic seizures*. Midazolam in conjunction with magnesium may cause respiratory muscle weakness and hypoventilation and should be used with caution.
7. Magnesium doses in excess of 8 grams in an hour may result in magnesium toxicity. Loss of deep tendon reflexes is the first sign of *magnesium toxicity*. Other manifestations include slurred speech, decreased level of consciousness, decreased muscle tone, and hypoventilation. Calcium gluconate or calcium chloride may be given to counteract magnesium toxicity. Hyporeflexia or respirations less than 12 per minute are contraindications to giving further magnesium sulfate.
8. If delivery occurs, there is a high probability of newborn compromise due to asphyxia. Be prepared to provide newborn resuscitation.
9. The preferred destination is an obstetrical facility where staff will have expertise and resources to manage eclampsia (QRG). However, if the transport time is excessive initial care may have to be provided at a non-obstetrical facility. Ensure pre-arrival notification.

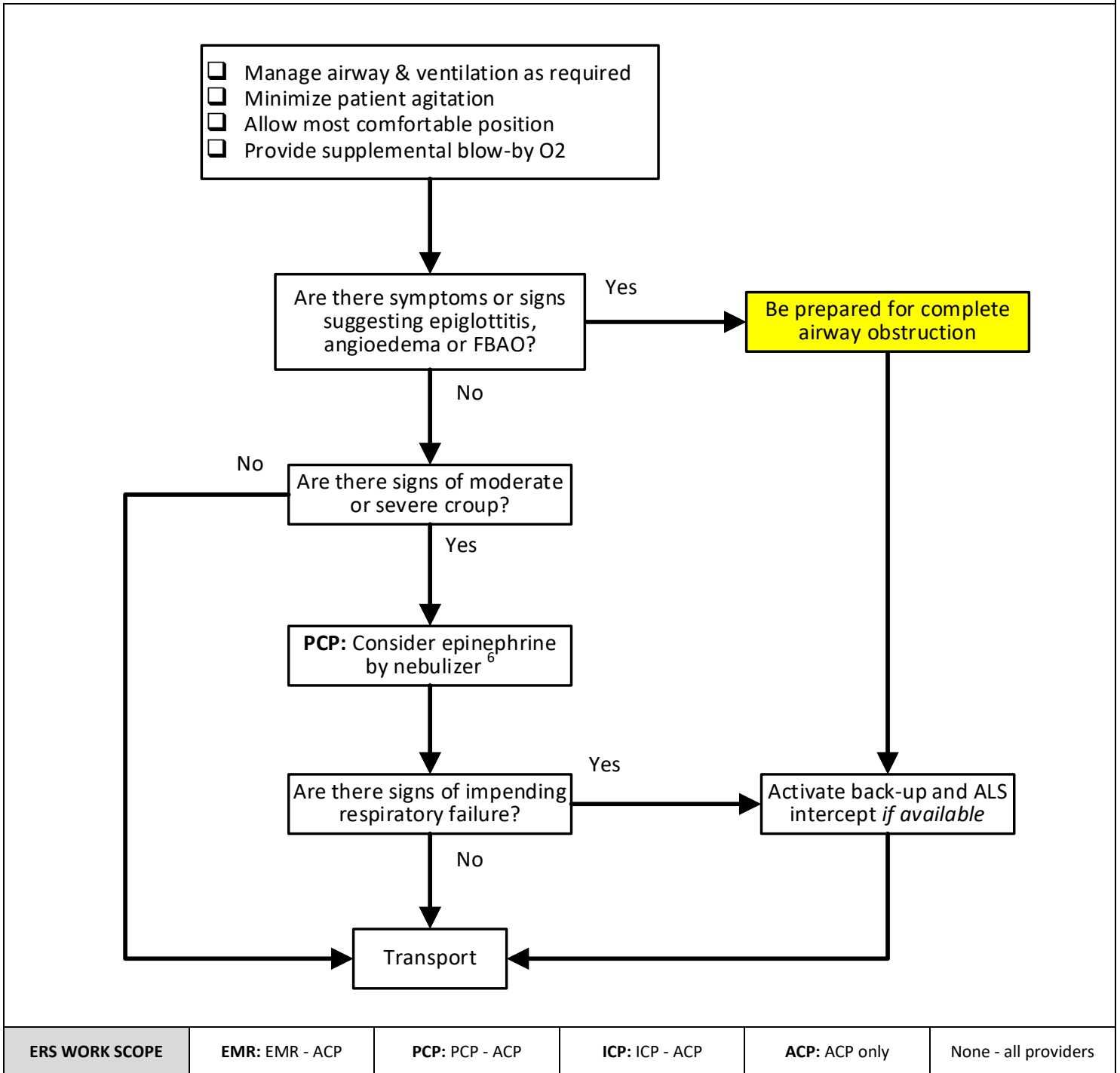
| LINKS   |
|---|
| D03 - NEWBORN CARE & RESUSCITATION<br>M24 - MAGNESIUM SULFATE<br>M26 - CALCIUM CHLORIDE |

| APPROVED BY   |   |
|---|---|
|  |  |
| EMS Medical Director  | EMS Associate Medical Director  |

| VERSION CHANGES (refer to X04 for change tracking)  |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Identifier legend at bottom of flow chart replaces work scope statement in header</li> </ul> |



|   |                    |                                   |
|---|--------------------|-----------------------------------|
|  | <b>E01 - CROUP</b> |                                   |
|   | Infant & child     | MEDICAL                           |
| Version date: 2024-05-07  |                    | Effective date: 2024-05-15 (0700) |



### QRG: NEBULIZED EPINEPHRINE (1 mg/ml)

- Dose: 0.5 ml/kg (up to max 5 ml)
- Add sterile saline up to 5 ml
- Nebulize over 15 min
- Repeat once in 2 hours if necessary

This guide is for dosing only.  
Refer to the medication documents for additional information required for safe administration.

### INDICATIONS

- Any infant or child with known or suspected croup

### CONTRAINDICATIONS

- Stridor known or suspected to be due to epiglottitis, angioedema, or a foreign body airway obstruction (FBAO)

### NOTES

1. Croup is the clinical manifestation of viral laryngotracheobronchitis. It is uncommon over 6 years of age.
2. If there is any suspicion of epiglottitis (appendix A), angioedema, or foreign body airway obstruction (FBAO) minimize on-scene time and any unnecessary interventions, activate backup or ALS intercept if available, and transport emergently to the closest emergency department (ED).
3. In infants and small children, stridor and retractions may be minimal at rest but increased with exertion or agitation as increased airflow turbulence will worsen upper airway resistance.  
Agitation may be minimized by having parents or caregivers assist in administering supplemental oxygen or medication using the blow-by technique.
4. **Croup symptoms and signs may decrease as airway obstruction worsens and airflow decreases.** Stridor may become less audible and retractions may decrease due to weakening of respiratory effort (appendix B).  
Signs of *impending* respiratory failure include cyanosis or pallor and decreasing level of consciousness.
5. Mild croup responds well to the inhalation of cool or humidified air. If there are signs of moderate or severe croup, administer L-epinephrine.
6. Medication administration by nebulization is an aerosol generating medical procedure. Appropriate personnel protective equipment (PPE) is required (A09).

|              |
|--------------|
| <b>LINKS</b> |
|--------------|

- |  |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A09 - AEROSOL GENERATING MEDICAL PROCEDURES</li> <li>• C11 - UPPER AIRWAY OBSTRUCTION</li> <li>• M05 - EPINEPHRINE</li> </ul> |
|--|

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>APPROVED BY</b> |  |
|--------------------|--|

|   |   |
|---|---|
|  |  |
| EMS Medical Director  | EMS Associate Medical Director  |

|   |
|---|
| <b>VERSION CHANGES (refer to X05 for change tracking)</b> |
|---|


- |   |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Identifier legend at bottom of flow chart replaces work scope statement in header</li> </ul> |
|---|

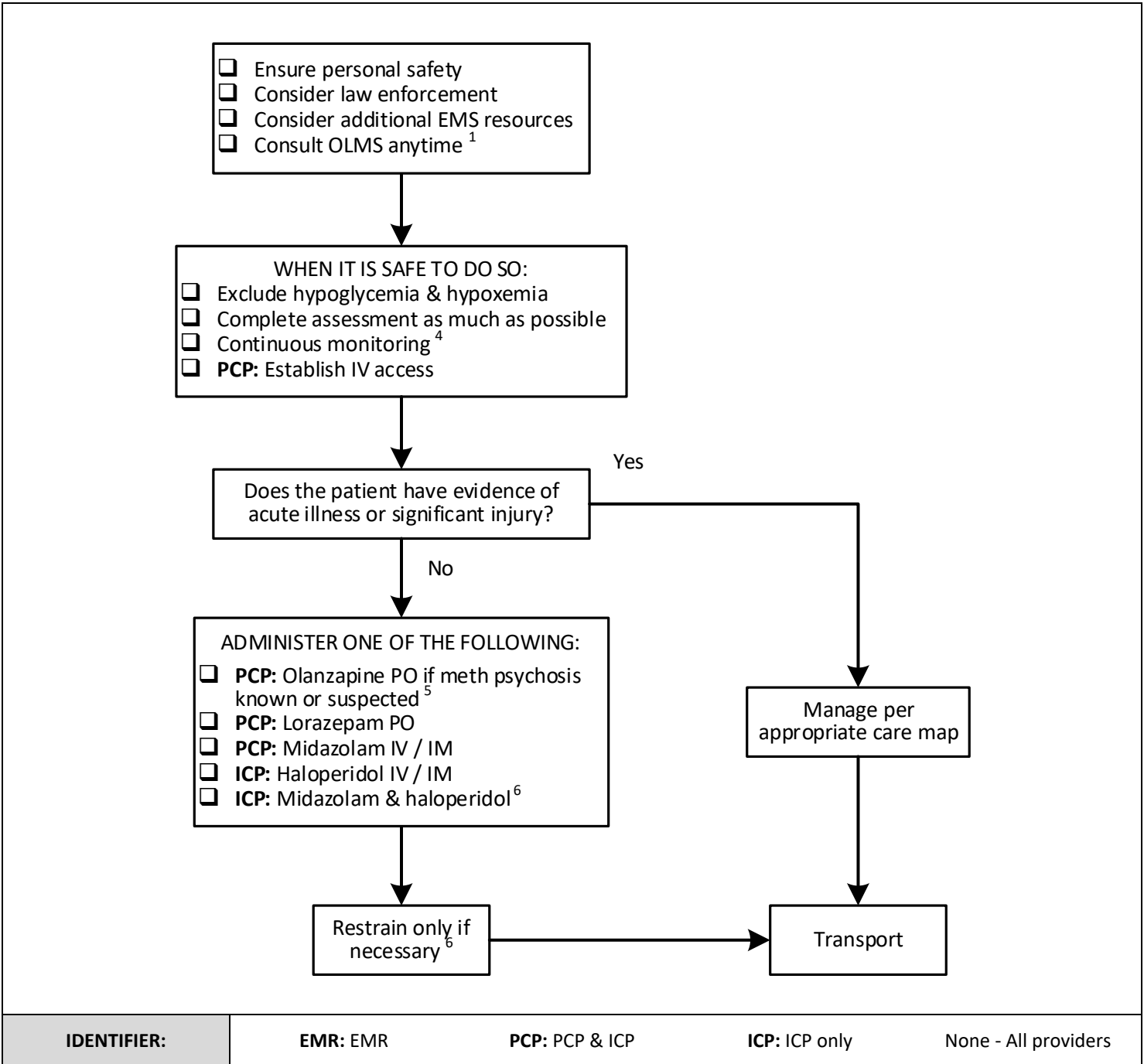
**APPENDIX A - CLINICAL DIFFERENTIATION OF CROUP FROM EPIGLOTTITIS**

|                    | <b>EPIGLOTTITIS</b>        | <b>CROUP</b>      |
|--------------------|----------------------------|-------------------|
| Age                | Two years & older          | Up to three years |
| Onset              | Usually sudden             | Slower onset      |
| General appearance | Toxic / unwell             | Relatively well   |
| Fever              | High                       | Mild to moderate  |
| Cough and coryza   | Minimal or absent          | Usually present   |
| Stridor            | Usually severe             | Mild to moderate  |
| Speech             | Muffled                    | Hoarse            |
| Secretions         | Droling, unable to swallow | Able to swallow   |

**APPENDIX B - CROUP SEVERITY <sup>2, 3, 4</sup>**

|                     | <b>LOC</b> | <b>COUGH</b> | <b>RESTING STRIDOR</b> | <b>AIR ENTRY</b> | <b>RETRACTIONS</b> | <b>CYANOSIS</b> |
|---------------------|------------|--------------|------------------------|------------------|--------------------|-----------------|
| <b>MILD</b>         | Normal     | Occasional   | None                   | Normal           | None               | None            |
| <b>MODERATE</b>     | Normal     | Frequent     | Mild                   | Normal           | Mild               | None            |
| <b>SEVERE</b>       | Agitated   | Decreased    | Severe                 | Decreased        | Severe             | None            |
| <b>RESP FAILURE</b> | Decreased  | Decreased    | Decreased              | Decreased        | Decreased          | Present         |

|   |                        |                                       |
|---|------------------------|---------------------------------------|
|  | <b>E02 - AGITATION</b> |                                       |
|   | Adult & adolescent     | MEDICAL                               |
| Version date: 2023-10-17  |                        | Effective date: 2023-10-24 (0700 hrs) |



|                    |                 |                       |                      |                      |
|--------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| <b>IDENTIFIER:</b> | <b>EMR:</b> EMR | <b>PCP:</b> PCP & ICP | <b>ICP:</b> ICP only | None - All providers |
|--------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|

### INDICATIONS

- Agitation or combative behavior where the patient cannot be properly assessed, treated, or transported &/or provider, patient, and public safety are at risk

### CONTRAINDICATIONS



- Not applicable

### NOTES


1. Agitated patients, especially those who require physical and/or chemical restraint can be difficult to manage and are at high risk of rapid deterioration and death. Consult on-line medical support (OLMS) at any time.
2. Whenever *possible*, verbal de-escalation and redirection is preferred over chemical or physical restraint.
3. Two of the most common causes of agitation are **stimulant ingestion** (cocaine, amphetamines, and phencyclidine) and **withdrawal** from various suppressants (alcohol, benzodiazepines, and barbiturates). Patients in withdrawal from these agents can quickly progress to seizures and cardiovascular instability.
4. In all patients, perform continuous monitoring to the fullest extent possible. **Monitoring respirations is essential after administration of any sedative.** Pulse oximetry, cardiac monitor, capnometry and frequent blood pressure measurements should be established as soon as the patient's state allows. Be prepared to manage the airway and breathing.
5. **METH PSYCHOSIS:** Amphetamine-type stimulants, such as methamphetamine, can cause an acute psychosis in up to one-third of users. Symptoms consist of agitation, paranoia, and hallucinations. Findings may include dilated pupils, abnormal vital signs (fever, tachycardia, hypertension), and excessive pacing and talking. Patients can deteriorate rapidly and seizures can occur. It may last for several days post-ingestion and can recur during periods of abstinence.  
  
**It may be accompanied by the rapid development of extreme paranoia, and extremely violent behavior with enhanced physical strength.**  
  
Early administration of olanzapine may lessen the severity and duration of psychosis. After the onset of the psychosis, voluntary medication administration may be difficult.
6. Physical restraint must be applied in accordance with the local Regional Health Authority (RHA) policy or Shared Health policy and protocol.

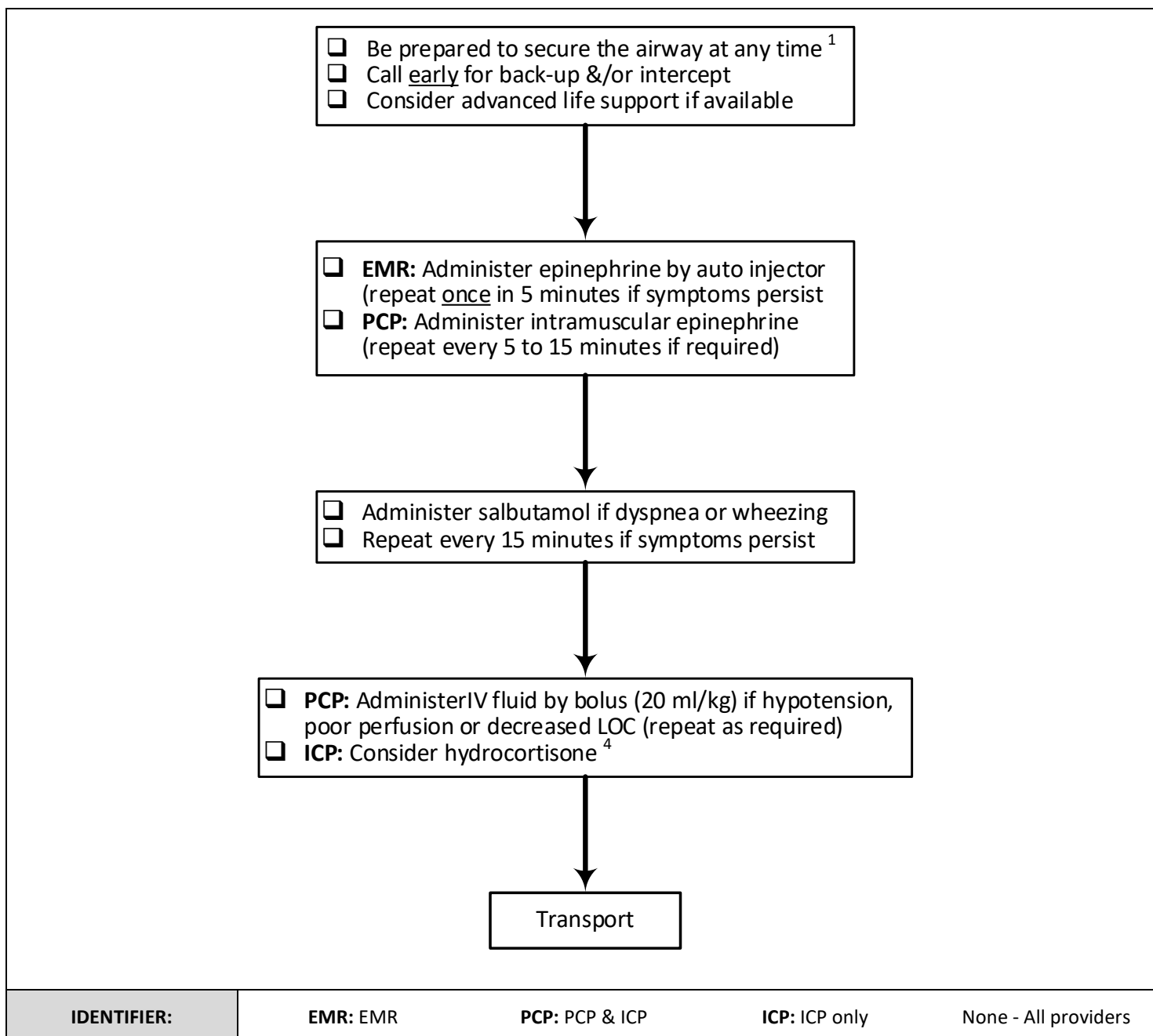
### LINKS

M07.1 - MIDAZOLAM  
M07.5 - LORAZEPAM  
M34 - HALOPERIDOL  
M22 - OLANZAPINE

| APPROVED BY   |   |
|---|---|
|  |  |
| EMS Medical Director  | EMS Associate Medical Director  |

| VERSION CHANGES (refer to X05 for change tracking)   |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Correction of link for M34 - Haloperidol</li><li>• Identifier legend at bottom of flow chart replaces work scope statement in header</li></ul> |


|   |                          |                                   |
|---|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|
|  | <b>E03 - ANAPHYLAXIS</b> |                                   |
|   | All ages                 | MEDICAL                           |
| Version date: 2023-08-06  |                          | Effective Date: 2024-02-13 (0700) |





### QRG: INTRAMUSCULAR EPINEPHRINE DOSING (1 mg/ml concentration)

This quick reference guide (QRG) is for dosing only. Refer to the medication documents for additional information required for safe administration.

| WEIGHT (kg) | EPINEPHRINE (mg) | AUTOINJECTOR  |                   |
|-------------|------------------|---|-------------------|
| 5 to 10     | 0.1              | 6 years & older   | <b>Epi-Pen</b>    |
| 11 to 15    | 0.15             | Up to 6 years   | <b>Epi-Pen JR</b> |
| 16 to 20    | 0.2              | <p>If Epi-Pen Jr is not available, use adult Epi-Pen.</p>  <p>0.3 mg</p> <p>0.15 mg</p> |                   |
| 21 to 25    | 0.25             |   |                   |
| 26 to 30    | 0.3              |   |                   |
| 31 to 35    | 0.35             |   |                   |
| 36 to 40    | 0.4              |   |                   |
| 41 to 45    | 0.45             |   |                   |
| > 45        | 0.5              |   |                   |

### INDICATIONS

- Known or suspected anaphylaxis <sup>4</sup>

### CONTRAINDICATIONS

- Not applicable

### NOTES

1. Angioedema of the upper airway can progress within seconds, even as other symptoms such as wheezing or hives appear to be stable or improving. Monitor continuously for signs of developing airway obstruction.
2. In a patient with a known exposure to an allergen that has previously caused anaphylaxis, paramedics should administer epinephrine, monitor closely and transport promptly, even in the absence of symptoms or signs.
3. **Epinephrine is first-line treatment for anaphylaxis and prompt administration is essential.** Delayed epinephrine administration is associated with death from anaphylaxis.
4. The onset of action of corticosteroids takes several hours. It is unclear if they prevent a biphasic or protracted reaction, but limited evidence suggests they may be of benefit in patients with severe symptoms or those with known asthma or significant bronchospasm.

Physician assessment may be delayed due to prolonged transport duration, offload delays, or physician availability. If medical care will be delayed, paramedics may administer hydrocortisone after evaluating the risks versus benefits based on the patient's condition and anticipated length of delay.

5. There is scant evidence to support the use of either H1 or H2 blocking agents and they may mask a biphasic reaction. Diphenhydramine should never be administered as sole therapy for anaphylaxis.

#### LINKS

M05.1 - EPINEPHRINE FOR ANAPHYLAXIS  
 M13 - HYDROCORTISONE  
 M15 - SALBUTAMOL

#### APPROVED BY




EMS Medical Director

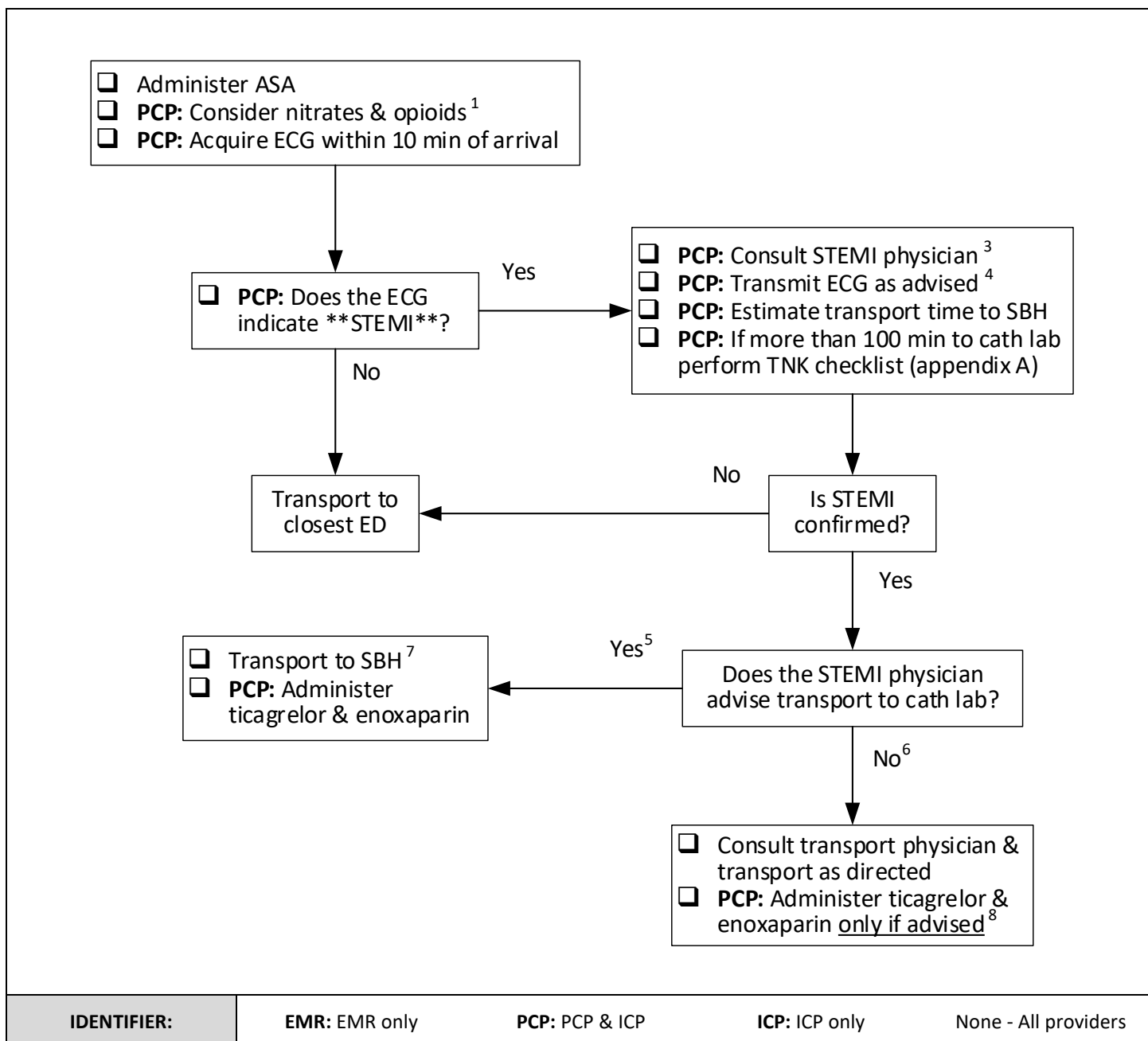


EMS Associate Medical Director

#### VERSION CHANGES (refer to X05 for change tracking)

- Identifier legend at bottom of flow chart replaces work scope statement in header

|   |  |                                   |
|---|--|-----------------------------------|
|  | <b>E04 - ACUTE CORONARY SYNDROME &amp; STEMI</b> |                                   |
|   | 17 years & older                                 | MEDICAL                           |
| Version date: 2023-11-27  |  | Effective Date: 2024-02-13 (0700) |



### INDICATIONS

- Chest discomfort, pain, pressure, or heaviness; and / or other symptoms consistent with or suspicious for an acute coronary syndrome (ACS)

### CONTRAINDICATIONS

- Not applicable

### NOTES

1. Patients with right ventricular infarction (RVI) may be sensitive to right ventricular filling to maintain adequate cardiac output. Use nitrates and opioids with caution. If hypotension develops, hold / discontinue medications, and administer boluses of intravenous crystalloid solution (repeat as required).
2. The Zoll X-series monitor can determine the presence of ST-segment elevation myocardial infarction (STEMI) with a high degree of accuracy and will indicate **\*\*STEMI\*\*** on the automated interpretation.
3. Contact the Medical Transportation Coordination Center (MTCC) to determine who is the on-call **Code-STEMI physician** that day, regardless of your geographic location. Then, contact the STEMI physician directly.  
Communication with the STEMI physician should include the patient's name, age, and gender; time of symptom onset; relevant medical history, medications, and allergies; current vital signs and relevant physical findings; and estimated transport time to the cath lab at St. Boniface Hospital (SBH), and any contraindications to tenecteplase (appendix A).
4. When transmitting an ECG obscure or cover the patient's identifying data.
5. If the STEMI physician confirms the diagnosis and the patient can arrive at the cath lab within 100 minutes of EMS arrival, they will pre-alert the cath lab, direct transport to SBH, and authorize administration of antithrombotic therapy (enoxaparin & ticagrelor).
6. If the STEMI physician confirms the diagnosis but the patient cannot arrive at the cath lab within 100 minutes, contact MTCC and request to speak to the **Provincial transport physician** regardless of your geographic location.  
The STEMI physician will determine the reperfusion plan, while the transport physician will determine the transport strategy (including possible air intercept).
  - The STEMI physician may direct transport directly to SBH, even beyond the 100-minute window. The transport physician will determine if air intercept will save time.
  - The STEMI physician may direct transport to a local emergency department for fibrinolysis, followed by interfacility transport (IFT) to the cath lab. Paramedics will remain with the patient until released by the transport physician.
7. If the patient is stable on arrival at SBH proceed directly to the cath lab unless otherwise advised. If they are unstable, go to the ED first. Ensure appropriate pre-arrival notification of receiving ED staff.
8. Ticagrelor and enoxaparin are contraindicated before tenecteplase (TNK). Do not administer if TNK is being considered.

9. If the patient becomes unstable during transport, such as a rhythm disturbance or hemodynamic compromise, contact VECTRS and continue / redirect advised.

#### LINKS

M03.1 - MORPHINE  
M03.2 - FENTANYL  
M21 - NITROGLYCERIN

M37.1 - ASA  
M37.2 - TICAGRELOR  
M43 - ENOXAPARIN

#### APPROVED BY



EMS Medical Director



EMS Associate Medical Director


#### VERSION CHANGES (refer to X05 for change tracking)

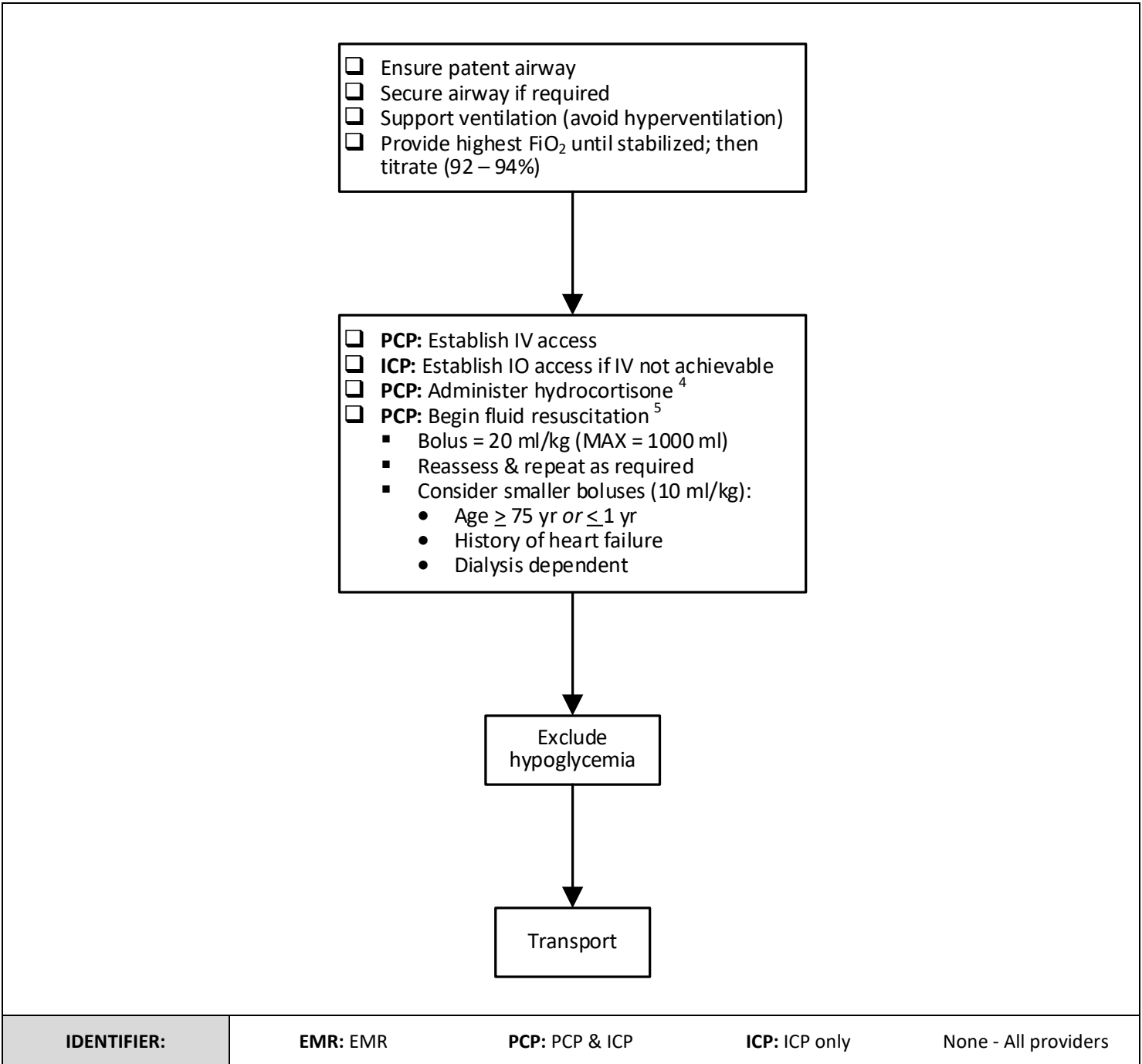
- TNK checklist should be performed earlier while waiting for the Code-STEMI physician
- Modified flow chart
- Identifier legend at bottom of flow chart replaces work scope statement in header

**APPENDIX A: CHECKLIST FOR FIBRINOLYSIS WITH TENECTAPLASE (TNK)**

**Inform the STEMI MD if the patient has / had any of the following.**

- Current use of anticoagulant
- Active internal bleeding (excluding menses)
- Ischemic stroke within the last 3 months
- Prior intracranial hemorrhage
- Intracranial or intraspinal surgery or trauma within the last 2 months
- Major closed head or facial trauma within the last 3 months
- Intracranial neoplasm / tumor, arteriovenous malformation, or aneurysm
- Severe uncontrolled hypertension (any systolic BP greater than 180 mmHg during this encounter)
- Bleeding disorder
- Traumatic or prolonged (more than 10 minutes) CPR
- Suspected aortic dissection

|   |                             |                                   |
|---|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|
|  | <b>E05 - ADRENAL CRISIS</b> |                                   |
|   | All ages                    | RESUSCITATION                     |
| Version date: 2023-08-04  |                             | Effective Date: 2024-02-13 (0700) |



|                    |                 |                       |                      |                      |
|--------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| <b>IDENTIFIER:</b> | <b>EMR:</b> EMR | <b>PCP:</b> PCP & ICP | <b>ICP:</b> ICP only | None - All providers |
|--------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|

### INDICATIONS

- Suspected acute adrenal insufficiency in a patient with known chronic adrenal insufficiency or abrupt cessation of corticosteroids use

### CONTRAINDICATIONS

- None

### NOTES

1. **Adrenal crisis** refers to acute adrenal insufficiency. It is a life-threatening emergency characterized by shock that requires immediate treatment with large volume fluid and corticosteroid replacement.
2. It may be due to a primary disorder of the adrenal glands (Addison's disease), the pituitary gland (secondary hypoadrenalism), or the hypothalamus (tertiary hypoadrenalism). It is commonly seen in patients who abruptly discontinue chronic use of corticosteroids, such as prednisone.
3. In a patient with known chronic adrenal insufficiency, hypotension or hypoglycemia should be assumed to be due to adrenal crisis. Other symptoms suggesting impending adrenal crisis include:
  - Nausea, vomiting, anorexia
  - Abdominal pain
  - Weakness, fatigue
  - Lethargy, confusion, coma
  - Fever
  - Dehydration
4. Administer hydrocortisone by the most expedient route possible (IV, IO, IM).  
Patients with known adrenal insufficiency may have their own supply of prepared doses of hydrocortisone for emergencies, and this can be substituted when available.
5. Fluid deficits of several liters are common.

### LINKS

M13 - HYDROCORTISONE

### APPROVED BY



EMS Medical Director




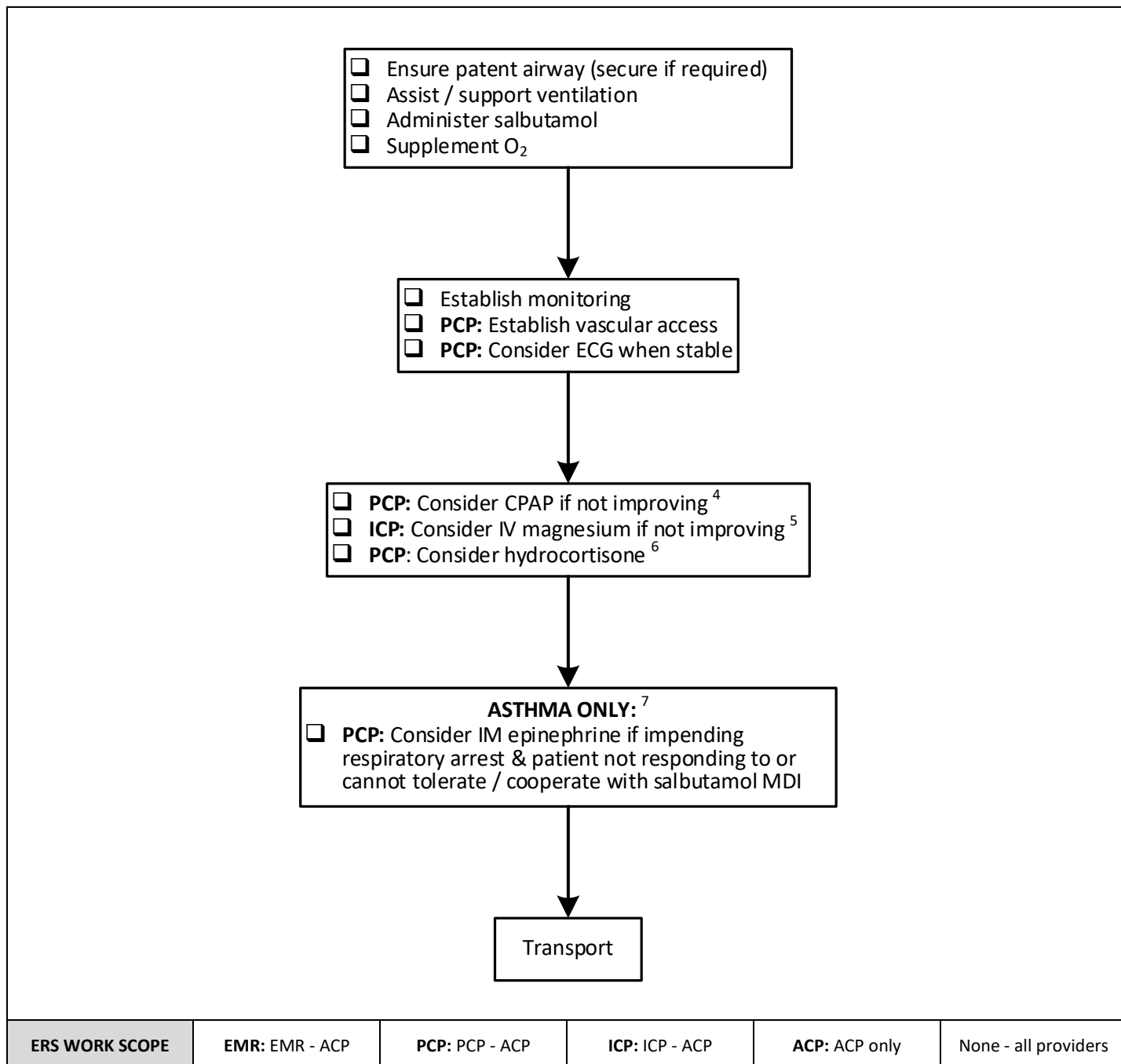
EMS Associate Medical Director



**VERSION CHANGES (refer to X03 for change tracking)**

- Identifier legend at bottom of flow chart replaces work scope statement in header
- Hydrocortisone may be given by IM route if vascular access not available

|   |   |                                   |
|---|---|-----------------------------------|
|  | <b>E07 - ASTHMA / CHRONIC OBSTRUCTIVE PULMONARY DISEASE</b> |                                   |
|   | All ages  | MEDICAL                           |
| Version date: 2024-05-04  |   | Effective date: 2024-05-15 (0700) |



### INDICATIONS

- Patients with dyspnea, respiratory distress, or respiratory failure known or suspected to be due to asthma or chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD)

### CONTRAINDICATIONS

- Not applicable

### NOTES

1. A lack of wheezing in a patient with bronchospasm may indicate severe airflow obstruction (silent chest) and is an ominous sign in asthma. Many patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) will have severe fixed obstruction to airflow and do not move enough air to produce wheezing.
2. In the absence of arterial blood gas analysis, respiratory failure should be presumed with a pulse oximetry measurement of less than 90% on room air or a capnometry reading of greater than 45 mmHg. Patients with dyspnea or distress can rapidly progress to respiratory failure despite adequate initial readings. Continuous monitoring with oximetry, capnometry, electrocardiography and frequent blood pressure measurements is essential.
3. Agitation in a patient with respiratory distress is assumed to be due to hypoxemia until proven otherwise, while a decrease in level of consciousness may indicate progressing hypercapnia. **DO NOT SEDATE A PATIENT WITH RESPIRATORY DISTRESS OR FAILURE.**
4. Continuous positive airway pressure (CPAP) ventilation is an aerosol generating medical procedures. Appropriate personnel protective equipment (PPE) is required (A09).
5. Intravenous magnesium sulfate is a short-acting bronchodilator that is well established to be beneficial in asthma. Recent evidence suggests it is *equally* effective in acute exacerbations of COPD (AECOPD).
6. Systemic steroids hasten improvement in patients with severe airway obstruction and *early* administration is indicated if initial bronchodilator treatment is ineffective.
7. Parenteral epinephrine may be lifesaving in patients with impending respiratory arrest due to asthma who do not respond to, cannot tolerate, or cannot cooperate with inhaled bronchodilators.


There is no evidence to support its use in AECOPD, and it may precipitate cardiac arrhythmias or myocardial ischemia, especially in patients who are already hypoxemic or acidotic.

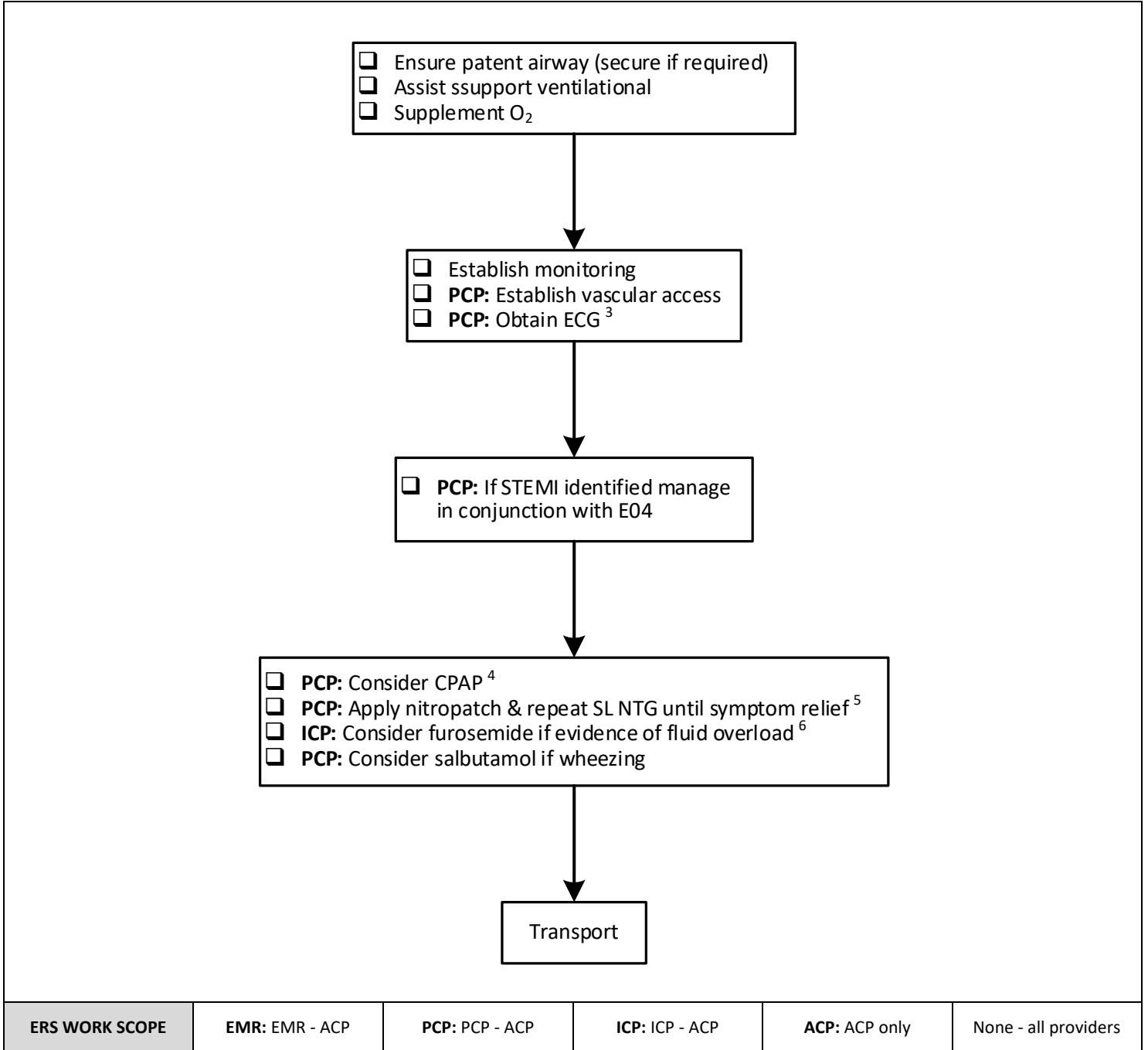
| LINKS / REFERENCES  |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A09 - AEROSOL GENERATING MEDICAL PROCEDURES</li> <li>• M05 - EPINEPHRINE</li> <li>• M13 - HYDROCORTISONE</li> <li>• M15 - SALBUTAMOL</li> <li>• M24 - MAGNESIUM SULFATE</li> </ul> |



| APPROVED BY   |   |
|---|---|
|  |  |
| EMS Medical Director  | EMS Associate Medical Director  |

| VERSION CHANGES (REFER TO X05 FOR CHANGE TRACKING)  |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Expanded indication for IM epinephrine</li> <li>• Removal of COVID restrictions and reference to general AGMP protocol for all transmissible respiratory infections</li> </ul> |

|   |  |                                   |
|---|--|-----------------------------------|
|  | <b>E08 - ACUTE DECOMPENSATED HEART FAILURE</b> |                                   |
|   | All ages                                       | MEDICAL                           |
| Version date: 2024-05-04  |  | Effective date: 2024-05-04 (0700) |



### INDICATIONS

- Patients with acute dyspnea, worsening of chronic dyspnea, respiratory distress, or respiratory failure known or suspected to be due to heart failure

### CONTRAINDICATIONS

- Not applicable



### NOTES

1. In the absence of arterial blood gas analysis, respiratory failure should be presumed with a pulse oximetry measurement of less than 90% on room air or a capnometry reading of greater than 45 mmHg. Patients with dyspnea or distress can *rapidly* progress to respiratory failure despite adequate initial readings. Continuous monitoring with oximetry, capnometry, electrocardiography and frequent blood pressure measurements is essential.  
  
Agitation in a patient with respiratory distress is assumed to be due to hypoxemia until proven otherwise, while a decrease in level of consciousness may indicate progressing hypercapnia. **DO NOT SEDATE A PATIENT WITH RESPIRATORY DISTRESS OR FAILURE.**
2. **Acute decompensated heart failure (ADHF)** is a common cause of dyspnea and may be due to a variety of cardiac diseases. It may occur suddenly due to a new event (eg. ischemia, arrhythmia) or may represent a more gradual deterioration of the chronically failing heart (eg. disease progression, noncompliance). While commonly called congestive heart failure, it is not always accompanied by signs of fluid overload (ie. congestion).  
  
**Pulmonary edema** refers to ADHF causing fluid overload in the lungs (ie, respiratory distress, crackles, distended neck veins) and is often called *cardiogenic* pulmonary edema to differentiate it from noncardiac causes of increased lung fluid. In addition to crackles, wheezing due to edema in the bronchiolar walls may be present and work of breathing may improve with bronchodilator administration.
3. Acute coronary syndrome (ACS) with myocardial ischemia, injury or infarction may present as heart failure without cardiac pain.
4. Continuous positive airway pressure (CPAP) ventilation is an aerosol generating medical procedures. Appropriate personnel protective equipment (PPE) is required (A09).
5. Vasodilators are first line pharmacotherapy for pulmonary edema. As it is often accompanied by ventricular dysfunction, hypotension must be avoided with these.
6. Limited data suggest that diuretics are effective in relieving symptoms in pulmonary edema and *early* administration is associated with lower mortality. Although the peak effect may take up to two hours, the onset of diuresis typically begins within 15 to 20 minutes. It may also cause venodilation leading to early symptom improvement.

**LINKS / REFERENCES**


- A09 - AEROSOL GENERATING MEDICAL PROCEDURES
- M09 - FUROSEMIDE
- M21 - NITROGLYCERIN

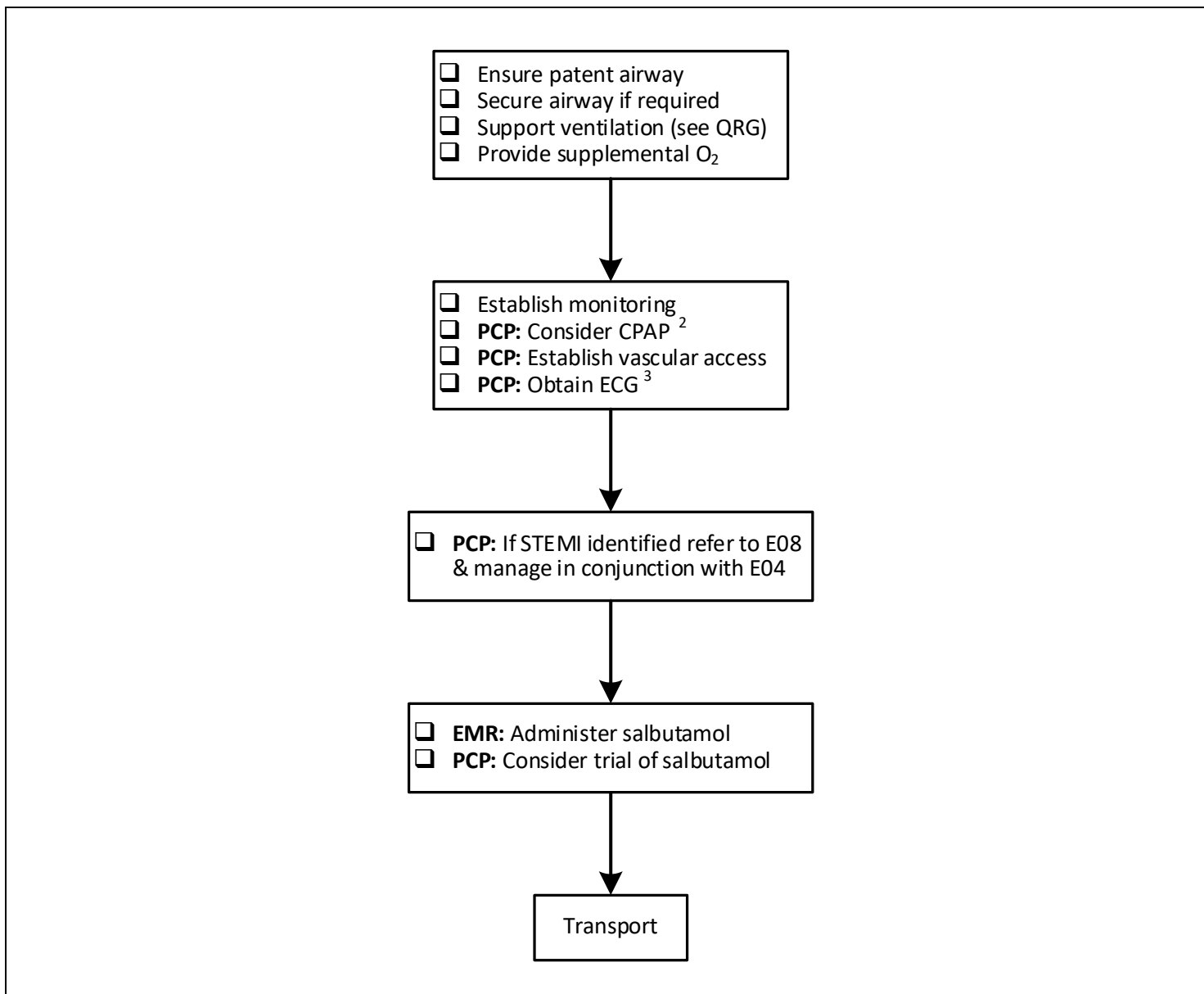
**APPROVED BY**

|   |   |
|---|---|
|  |  |
| EMS Medical Director  | EMS Associate Medical Director  |

**VERSION CHANGES (REFER TO X05 FOR CHANGE TRACKING)**

- Removal of COVID restrictions and reference to general AGMP protocol for all transmissible respiratory infections

|  |  |                                   |
|--|--|-----------------------------------|
|  | <b>E09 - RESPIRATORY DISTRESS OF UNKNOWN CAUSE</b> |                                   |
|  | All ages   | MEDICAL                           |
| Version date: 2024-05-04   |  | Effective date: 2024-05-15 (0700) |



|                       |                       |                       |                       |                      |                      |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| <b>ERS WORK SCOPE</b> | <b>EMR:</b> EMR - ACP | <b>PCP:</b> PCP - ACP | <b>ICP:</b> ICP - ACP | <b>ACP:</b> ACP only | None - all providers |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|



### INDICATIONS

- Patients with acute dyspnea, worsening of chronic dyspnea, respiratory distress, or respiratory failure of unknown cause <sup>1</sup>

### CONTRAINDICATIONS

- For patients with dyspnea, respiratory distress, or respiratory failure known or suspected to be due to asthma or chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) refer to E07
- For patients with acute dyspnea, worsening of chronic dyspnea, respiratory distress, or respiratory failure known or suspected to be due to heart failure refer to E08

### NOTES


1. In the absence of arterial blood gas analysis, respiratory failure should be presumed with a pulse oximetry measurement of less than 90% on room air or a capnometry reading of greater than 45 mmHg. Patients with dyspnea or distress can *rapidly* progress to respiratory failure despite adequate initial readings. Continuous monitoring with oximetry, capnometry, electrocardiography and frequent blood pressure measurements is essential.  
  
Agitation in a patient with respiratory distress is assumed to be due to hypoxemia until proven otherwise, while a decrease in level of consciousness may indicate progressing hypercapnia. **DO NOT SEDATE A PATIENT WITH RESPIRATORY DISTRESS OR FAILURE.**
2. Continuous positive airway pressure (CPAP) ventilation is an aerosol generating medical procedures. Appropriate personnel protective equipment (PPE) is required (A09).
3. Acute coronary syndrome (ACS) with myocardial ischemia, injury or infarction may present with painless dyspnea, and may not have signs of heart failure.

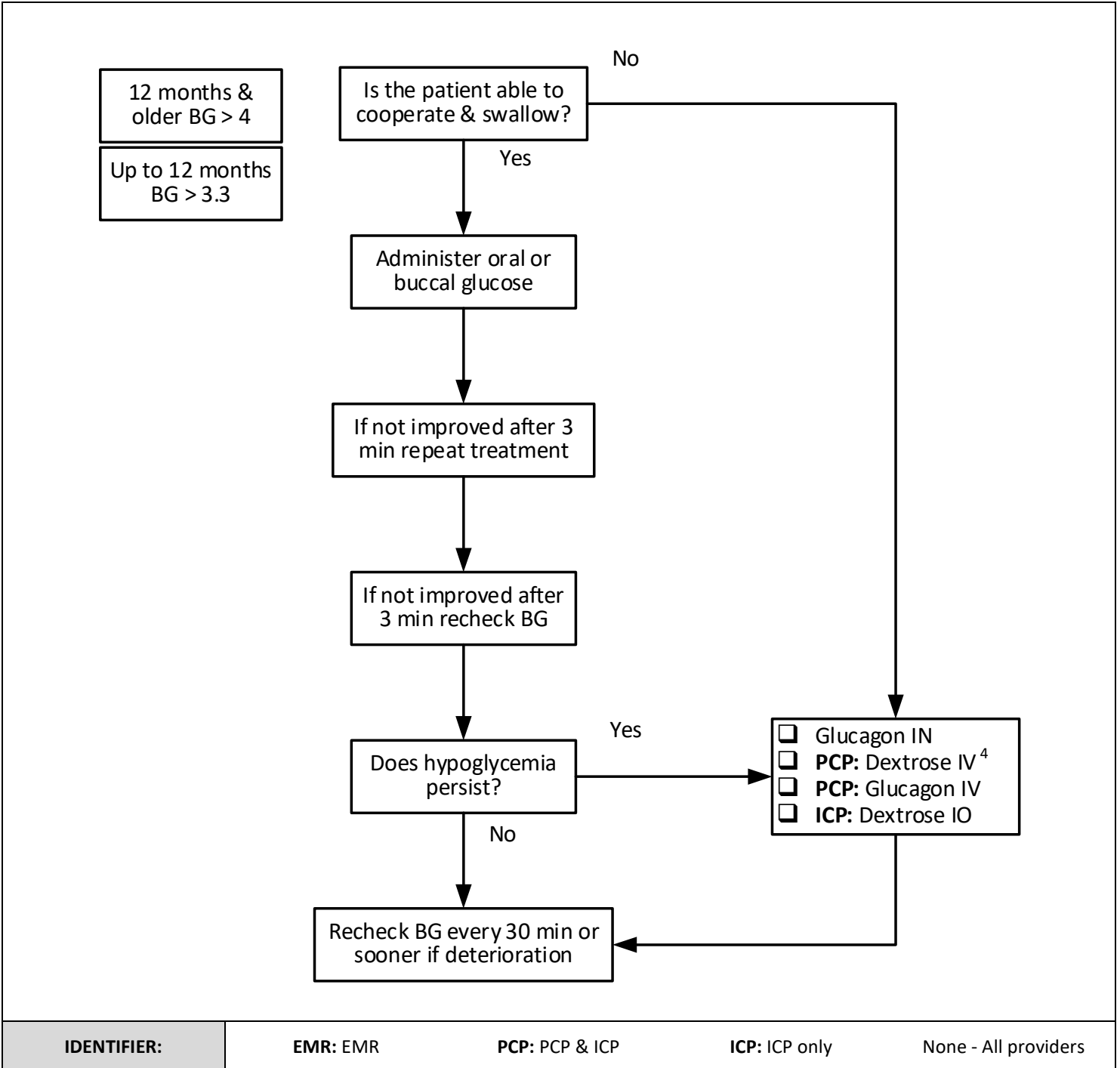
### LINKS / REFERENCES

- A09 - AEROSOL GENERATING MEDICAL PROCEDURES
- E07 - ASTHMA / COPD
- E08 - ACUTE HEART FAILURE
- M15 - SALBUTAMOL

| APPROVED BY          |                                |
|----------------------|--------------------------------|
|                      |                                |
| EMS Medical Director | EMS Associate Medical Director |

| VERSION CHANGES (REFER TO X05 FOR CHANGE TRACKING)  |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Removal of COVID restrictions and reference to general AGMP protocol for all transmissible respiratory infections</li></ul> |

|   |                           |                                   |
|---|---------------------------|-----------------------------------|
|  | <b>E10 - HYPOGLYCEMIA</b> |                                   |
|   | All ages                  | MEDICAL                           |
| Version date: 2023-08-06  |                           | Effective date: 2024-02-13 (0700) |



### INDICATIONS

- Confirmed hypoglycemia as indicated by a point-of-care blood glucose (BG) of:
  - 12 months & older = 4.0 mmol/L or less
  - 72 hours up to 12 months = 3.3 mmol/L or less <sup>1</sup>
- Suspected hypoglycemia when BG measurement is not readily available <sup>2</sup>

### CONTRAINDICATIONS



- Not applicable

### NOTES


1. After the initial newborn period BG values in infants may be lower than older patients. For the purposes of this protocol a lower threshold has been set for patients under 12 months.
2. Due to the development of *autonomic neuropathy* with longstanding diabetes, some patients may no longer exhibit the neurogenic “warning symptoms” of hypoglycemia, and directly proceed to lethargy, confusion, decreased level of consciousness (LOC) or seizures.  
  
Symptoms in infants & preverbal children are frequently nonspecific and include irritability, lethargy, poor feeding, cyanosis and tremor or jitteriness. Commonly infants may not manifest any signs until they present with a hypoglycemic seizure.
3. Hypoglycemia in infants and children may not response to glucagon (due to depleted hepatic glycogen stores). Paramedics may consider proceeding directly to intravenous dextrose.  
  
Hypoglycemia in infants and children may be an indication of poor oral intake. Evidence of starvation should raise the suspicion for child neglect or abuse.
4. When limited volume is required, paramedics may use 50% dextrose in adults and adolescents only. Infants and young children can develop severe neurological injury can occur with rapid shifts in serum osmolality, and volume restriction is rarely necessary.
5. After a prolonged period of hypoglycemia, a patient may require some time to return to their baseline cognitive level. However, there should be some evidence of improved LOC within a few minutes after treatment.

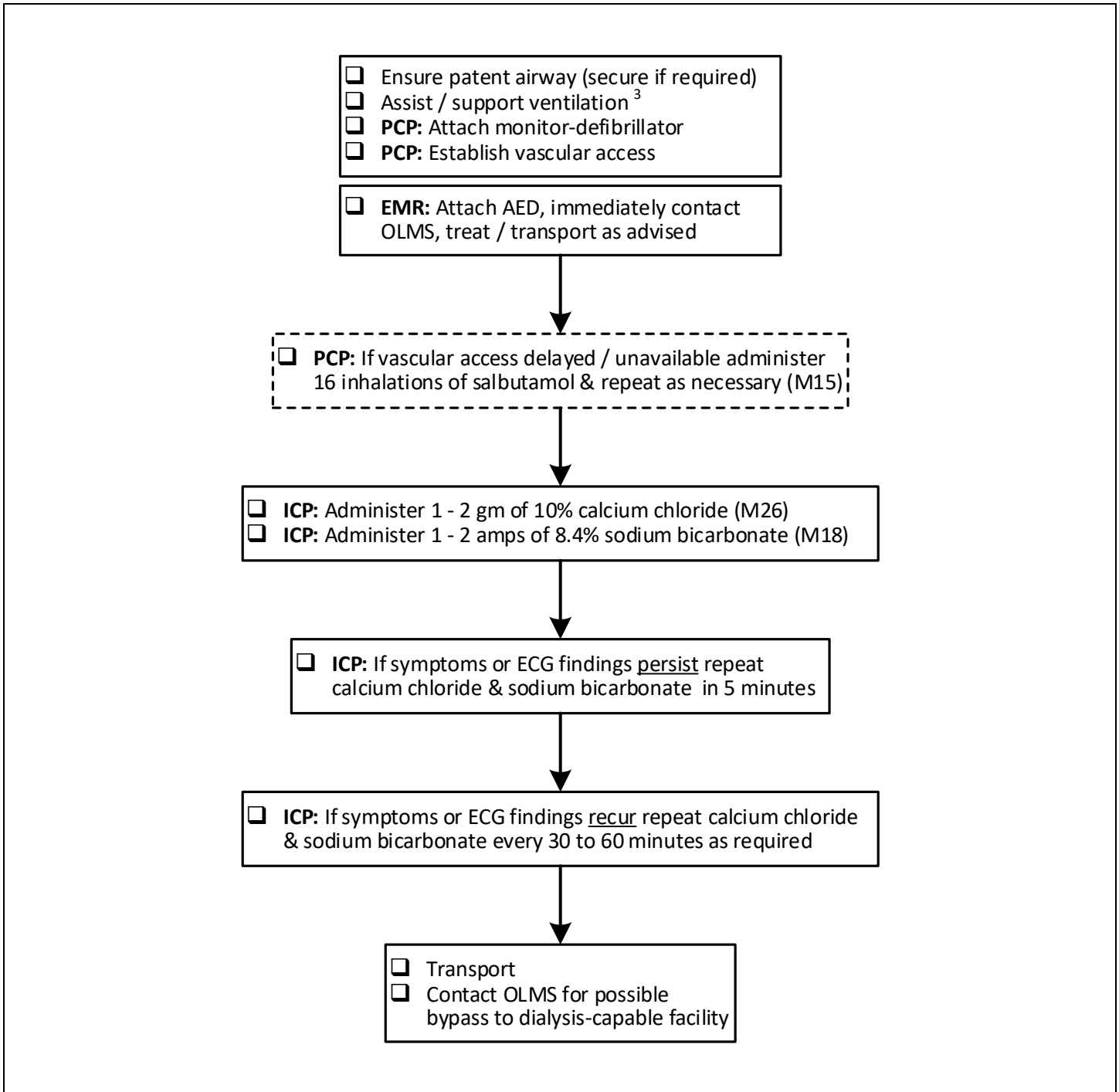
### LINKS

M06.1 - GLUCOSE  
 M06.2 - DEXTROSE  
 M06.3 - GLUCAGON  
 M06.4 - GLUCAGON NASAL POWDER

| APPROVED BY   |   |
|---|---|
|  |  |
| EMS Medical Director  | EMS Associate Medical Director  |

| VERSION CHANGES (refer to X05 for change tracking)  |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Identifier legend at bottom of flow chart replaces work scope statement in header</li></ul> |

|   |                           |                                   |
|---|---------------------------|-----------------------------------|
|  | <b>E11 - HYPERKALEMIA</b> |                                   |
|   | All ages                  | MEDICAL                           |
| Version date: 2023-11-09  |                           | Effective date: 2024-02-13 (0700) |



|                   |                      |                       |                      |                      |
|-------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| <b>IDENTIFIER</b> | <b>EMR:</b> EMR only | <b>PCP:</b> PCP & ICP | <b>ICP:</b> ICP only | None - All providers |
|-------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|

### INDICATIONS

- Cardiac arrest in dialysis-dependent patient
- Known or suspected hyperkalemia in a non-arrested patient
- Dialysis-dependent patient with one or more of the following:
  - Missed at least one scheduled dialysis treatment <sup>1</sup>
  - Muscle weakness or paralysis
  - Palpitations, presyncope or syncope
  - Cardiac conduction abnormalities, arrhythmias, or electrocardiographic findings <sup>2</sup>

### CONTRAINDICATIONS



- Cardiac arrest in a dialysis-dependent patient will be managed as per C01 or C02

### NOTES

1. A patient may be asymptomatic with severe hyperkalemia. Symptoms usually involve cardiac or skeletal muscle.
2. Certain characteristic electrocardiographic (ECG) features evolve as the serum potassium level rises (appendix A). However, the absence of ECG changes does not exclude hyperkalemia.  
  
Rhythm abnormalities usually occur when the serum potassium reaches a level of approximately 7.0 mEq/l but can appear at lower levels if the rise in potassium is sudden. Patients can rapidly progress from an apparently normal ECG to cardiac arrest.
3. Respiratory acidosis from hypoventilation causes potassium to move from the intracellular to extracellular environment raising the serum level. Hyperventilation can temporarily lower it by shifting potassium back into cells.
4. In the non-arrested patient, administer calcium chloride & sodium bicarbonate by slow push over 2 to 3 minutes with continuous cardiac monitoring.
5. Sodium bicarbonate is not compatible with calcium salts (flush intravenous tubing well between administration of calcium and bicarbonate).

### LINKS

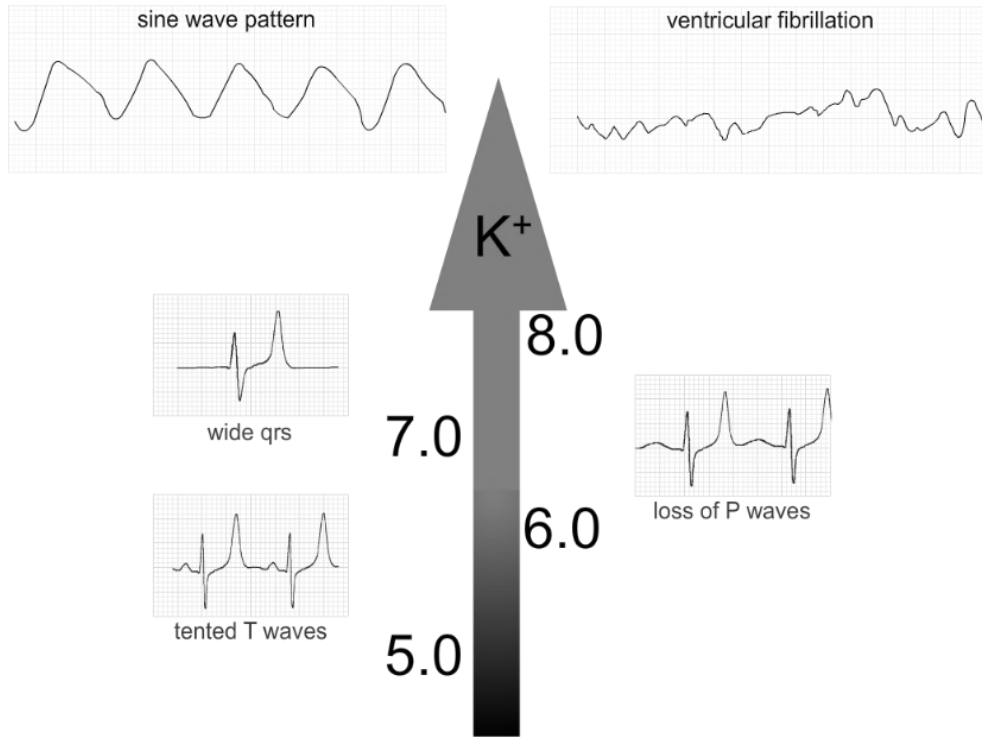
C01 - BASIC CARDIAC ARREST  
 C02 - ADVANCED CARDIAC ARREST  
 M15 - SALBUTAMOL  
 M18 - SODIUM BICARBONATE  
 M26 - CALCIUM CHLORIDE

| APPROVED BY   |   |
|---|---|
|  |  |
| Medical Director - EMS  | Associate Medical Director - EMS  |


| VERSION CHANGES (refer to X05 for change tracking)  |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• New (replaces M10)</li><li>• Removal of insulin &amp; dextrose from prehospital treatment</li></ul> |

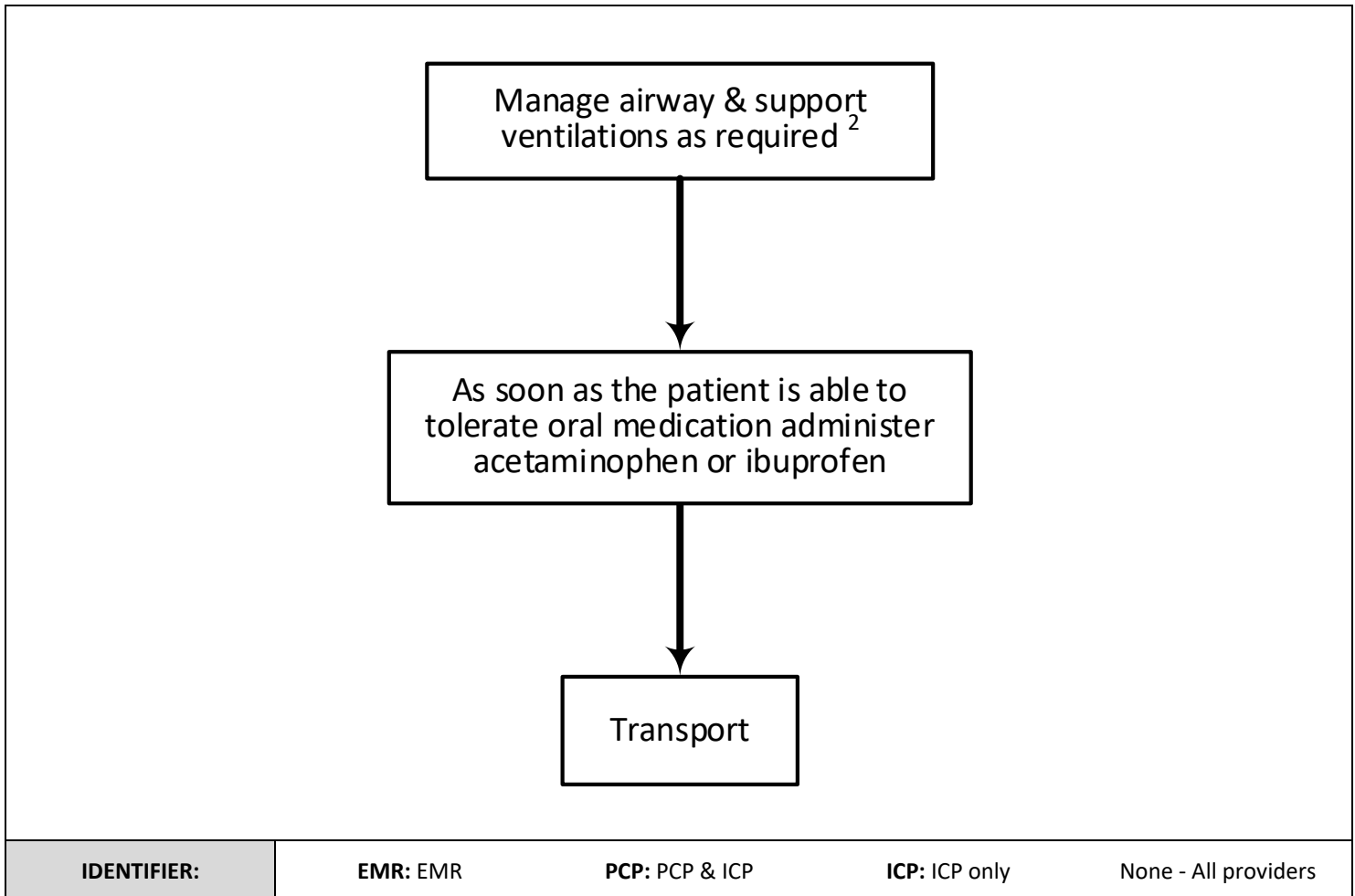


**APPENDIX A: ELECTROCARDIOGRAPHIC FEATURES OF HYPERKALEMIA**



| Serum potassium (mEq/l) | Usual ECG Features <sup>5</sup>   | Common Rhythm Abnormalities <sup>2</sup>  |
|-------------------------|---|---|
| 5.5 - 6.5               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Peaked (tented) T waves</li> </ul> | <input type="checkbox"/> Bundle branch block<br><input type="checkbox"/> Sinus bradycardia / arrest<br><input type="checkbox"/> Idioventricular rhythms<br><input type="checkbox"/> Sine wave pattern<br><input type="checkbox"/> Ventricular tachycardia<br><input type="checkbox"/> Ventricular fibrillation<br><input type="checkbox"/> Asystole |
| 6.5 - 7.5               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Loss of P waves</li> </ul>         |   |
| 7.0 - 8.0               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Widening of QRS complex</li> </ul> |   |
| > 8.0                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sine wave</li> </ul>               |   |

|   |  |                                       |
|---|--|---------------------------------------|
|  | <b>E13 - PEDIATRIC FEBRILE SEIZURE</b> |                                       |
|   | 72 hours up to 6 years                 | MEDICAL                               |
| Version date: 2023-08-06  |  | Effective date: 2023-10-24 (0700 hrs) |



| INDICATIONS   |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Patients with febrile seizure</li> </ul> |

| CONTRAINDICATIONS   |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For recurrent seizures refer to E14 - SEIZURE</li> </ul> |

| NOTES |
|-------|
|-------|

- |   |
|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Benign febrile seizures are usually brief (less than ten minutes), self-limited, rarely recur, and do not require anticonvulsant medications. They are rare after early childhood.</li> <li>2. Respiratory depression, hypoxemia and airway compromise are uncommon after the seizure has aborted.</li> </ol> |
|---|

| LINKS |
|-------|
|-------|


|  |
|--|
| M02.1 - ACETAMINOPHEN<br>M02.2 - IBUPROFEN |
|--|

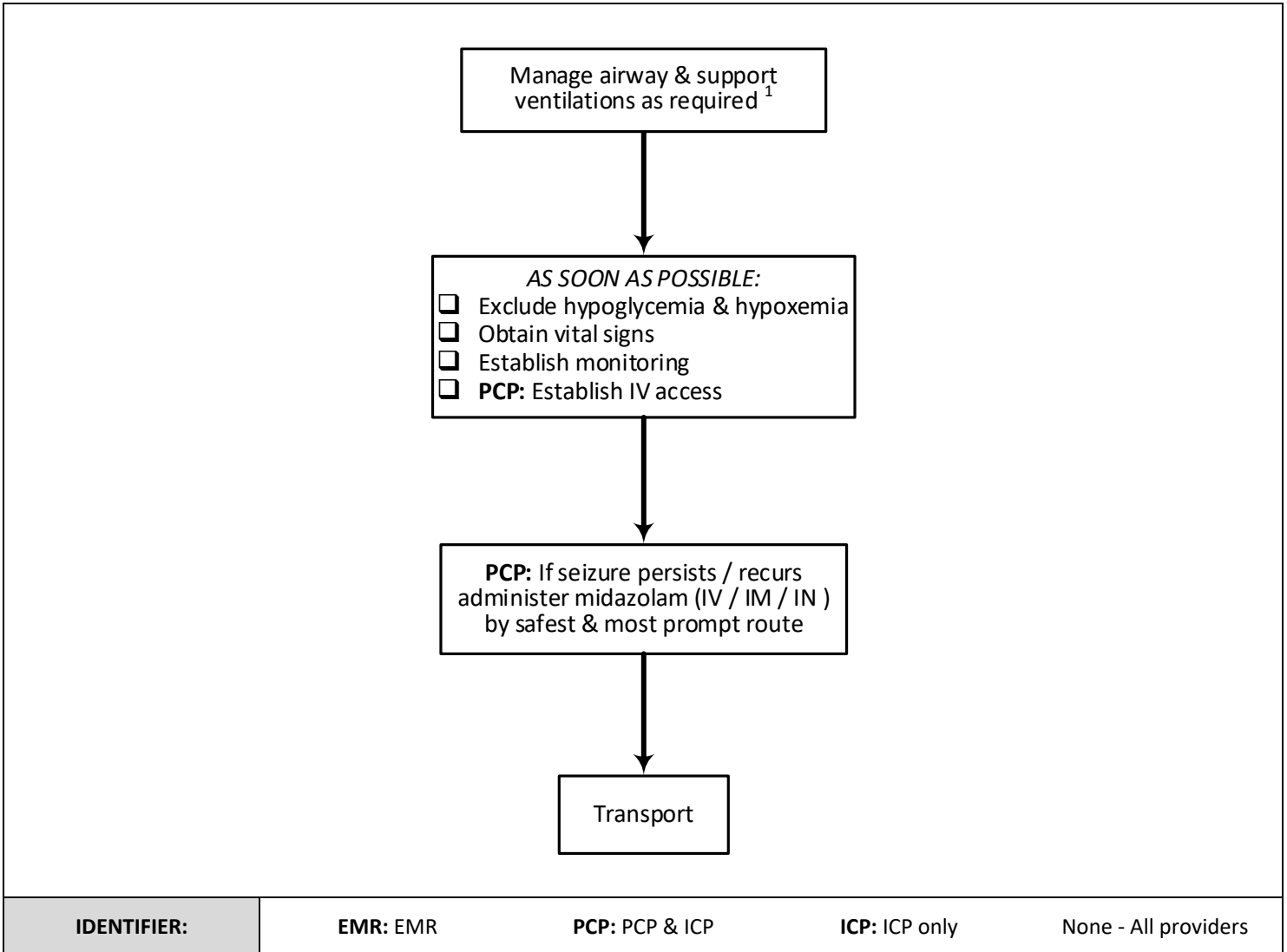
| APPROVED BY |  |
|-------------|--|
|-------------|--|

|   |   |
|---|---|
|  |  |
| EMS Medical Director  | EMS Associate Medical Director  |

| VERSION CHANGES (refer to X05 for change tracking) |
|--|
|--|

- |   |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• New (extracted from E14 - SEIZURES)</li> </ul> |
|---|

|   |                      |                                       |
|---|----------------------|---------------------------------------|
|  | <b>E14 - SEIZURE</b> |                                       |
|   | All ages             | MEDICAL                               |
| Version date: 2023-08-06  |                      | Effective date: 2023-10-24 (0700 hrs) |



| INDICATIONS  |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Patients with one or more generalized seizures</li> </ul> |



| CONTRAINDICATIONS  |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Not applicable</li> </ul> |



| NOTES  |
|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Respiratory depression, hypoxemia and airway compromise are common in the post-seizure period, especially if midazolam is administered to terminate the seizure(s).<br/>           Patients may injure themselves during a seizure and it may be difficult to exclude a spinal injury if the patient has a decreased level of consciousness or altered mentation.</li> <li>2. Most seizures resolve spontaneously within a few minutes and rapid administration of a benzodiazepine is often not required if it appears that the seizure is resolving or has resolved. If in doubt, consult the on-line medical support (OLMS) physician.</li> </ol> |




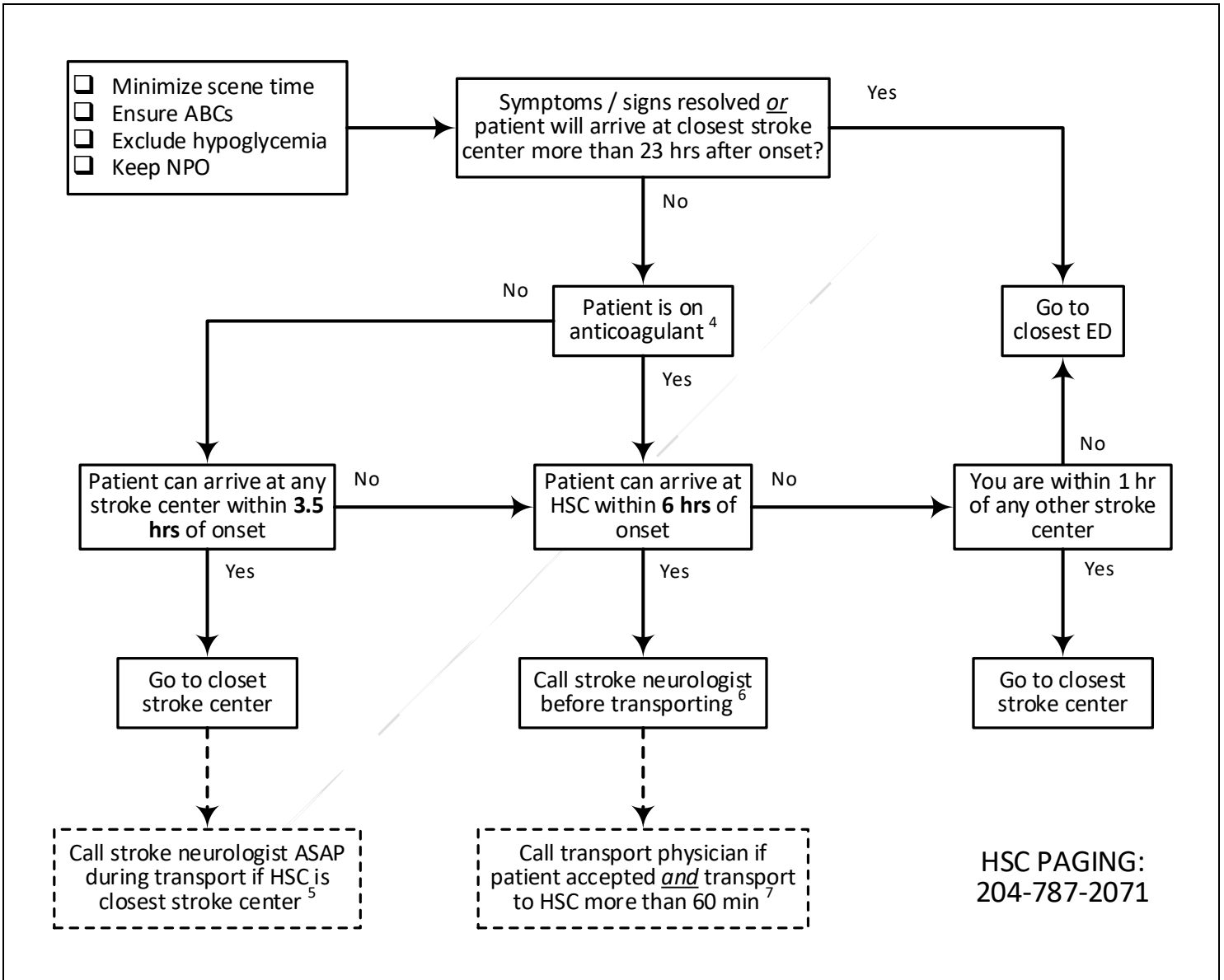
| LINKS            |
|------------------|
| M07.1 -MIDAZOLAM |

| APPROVED BY   |   |
|---|---|
|  |  |
| EMS Medical Director  | EMS Associate Medical Director  |

**VERSION CHANGES (refer to X05 for change tracking)**

- Pediatric febrile seizure has been removed
- Identifier legend at bottom of flow chart replaces work scope statement in header

|   |                           |                                   |
|---|---------------------------|-----------------------------------|
|  | <b>E15 - ACUTE STROKE</b> |                                   |
|   | Adult                     | MEDICAL                           |
| Version date: 2024-01-19  |                           | Effective date: 2024-02-13 (0700) |



|                    |               |                |               |                      |
|--------------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|----------------------|
| <b>IDENTIFIER:</b> | EMR: EMR only | PCP: PCP & ICP | ICP: ICP only | None - All providers |
|--------------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|----------------------|

**Table 1: MANITOBA STROKE CENTRES<sup>2</sup>**

|   |  |
|---|--|
| Bethesda Regional Health Centre (Steinbach) | Health Sciences Centre (Winnipeg)        |
| Boundary Trails Health Centre (Winkler)     | Portage District General Hospital        |
| Brandon Regional Health Centre              | St. Anthony's General Hospital (The Pas) |
| Dauphin Regional Health Centre              | Thompson General Hospital                |

**INDICATIONS**

- Onset within the last 23 hours of a new neurological deficit, including any of the following:
  - Altered level of consciousness
  - Unilateral weakness or numbness
  - Vision loss or double vision
  - Slurred speech or aphasic
  - Trouble comprehending speech
  - Imbalance

**CONTRAINDICATIONS**

- Instability of the airway, breathing or circulation that cannot be managed with available prehospital personnel, procedures, or equipment
- Glasgow coma score equal to 8 or less
- Symptoms or signs due to hypoglycemia and resolve with euglycemia
- Health care directive or advanced care plan indicating comfort care only (ACP-C)



**NOTES**

1. For the purpose of this care map, stroke onset will be defined as the time at which neurological symptoms or signs first appeared or the time at which the patient was last seen to be at their neurological baseline.
2. Because of the potential need for rapid referral to the Health Sciences Center (HSC) for interventional stroke treatment or neurosurgical assessment and the challenges with patient repatriation, paramedics will only transport to a Manitoba stroke center (table 1).
3. In certain locations, such as a rural emergency department (ED) or Northern nursing station, it may not be possible for a physician to assess the patient in a timely manner. To limit delay, a nurse may initiate an interfacility transport (IFT) without assessment by a physician. The Medical Transportation Coordination Center (MTCC) will authorize the IFT without the requirement of a receiving physician. Paramedics will manage this as if it were a primary response call.



4. Patients on anticoagulants cannot receive intravenous thrombolysis (IVT). Some may be suitable for endovascular thrombectomy (EVT) available only at HSC.  
 Anticoagulants are listed in reference H11. The most common agents include apixaban (ELIQUIS), dabigatran (PRADAXA), rivaroxaban (XARELTO), and warfarin (COUMADIN).
5. As soon as possible during transport, call HSC paging (204-787-2071) and request to speak to the “on-call stroke neurologist” for a “stroke-25 outside call”.
6. As soon as possible before transporting, contact the stroke neurologist. They may advise going directly to HSC, or transporting to an alternate site for initial medical assessment and diagnostic imaging.
7. If the neurologist advises direct transport to HSC and the transport time will be greater than 60 minutes, promptly contact MTCC and request to speak to the “Provincial transport physician” for possible air intercept.
8. The stroke neurologist may advise paramedics to inform the Virtual Emergency Care and Transport Resource Service (VECTRS) who can provide “stroke-25 activation” to HSC and pre-register the patient for computed tomography (CT) imaging and angiography. Paramedics may be directed to transport the patient directly to CT.
9. Paramedics will encourage an individual who is able to verify the time of onset and/or provide collateral information and/or provide substitute (proxy) consent to accompany the patient.  
 If the proxy cannot accompany the patient, obtain appropriate information (e.g. phone number) for immediate contact and advise them to remain readily available.

| LINKS  |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• H11 - ANTICOAGULANTS</li> </ul> |

| APPROVED BY   |   |
|---|---|
|  |  |
| EMS Medical Director  | EMS Associate Medical Director  |

| VERSION CHANGES (refer to X05 for change tracking)   |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Simplified flow chart &amp; notes</li> <li>• Revised indications &amp; contraindications</li> <li>• Direction to go to telestroke site if within one hour</li> <li>• Identifier legend at bottom of flow chart replaces work scope statement in header</li> </ul> |

### APPENDIX A: STROKE ASSESSMENT

#### Initial information:

- Patient age & gender
- Stroke symptoms or signs
- Time of onset
- Indicate if the patient is on an anticoagulant
- Time to closest stroke center or telestroke site
- Advanced health care directive

#### Identifying information *(required to access prior medical records)*:

- Patient name
- Manitoba personal health information number (PHIN)
- Date of birth

#### Initial clinical assessment


- Vital signs, including point-of-care glucose
- Los Angeles Motor Scale (LAMS - appendix B)
- Focused neurological examination for stroke - note right or left:
  - Level of consciousness (alert, responds to voice, responds to pain or unresponsive)
  - Speech (normal, slurred, incomprehensible or mute)
  - Smile (normal, partial droop or complete droop)
  - Arm strength (normal, slow drift or rapid fall)
  - Leg strength (normal, slow drift or rapid fall)

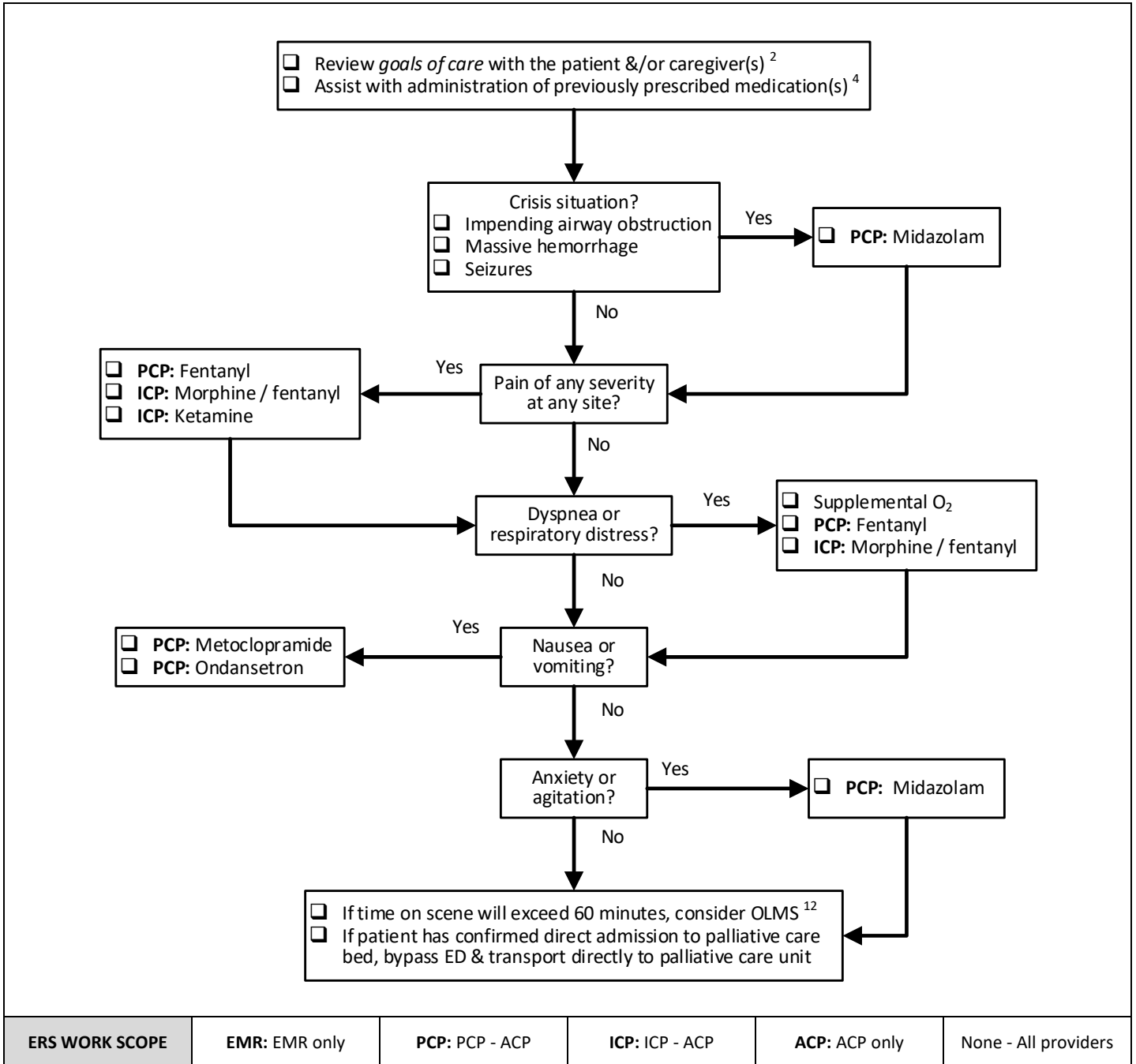
#### Medical history *(obtain as much detail as possible)*

- Within the last 3 months has the patient had a surgical procedure, major traumatic injury, myocardial infarction, and/or any serious bleeding?
- Has the patient had a seizure within the last 24 hours?
- What other health conditions does the patient have?
- Does the patient have a bleeding or clotting disorder?
- Is the patient on an anticoagulant? What other medications does the patient take?
- Is the patient allergic to any medication or substance?
- When did the patient last eat or drink?

### APPENDIX B: LOS ANGELES MOTOR SCALE (LAMS)

| ---                  | 0      | 1           | 2          |
|----------------------|--------|-------------|------------|
| <b>FACIAL DROOP</b>  | absent | present     | ---        |
| <b>ARM DRIFT</b>     | absent | drifts down | falls down |
| <b>GRIP STRENGTH</b> | normal | weak        | no grip    |

|   |                                   |         |
|---|-----------------------------------|---------|
|    | <b>E16 - PALLIATIVE CARE</b>      |         |
|   | 17 yrs & older                    | MEDICAL |
| Version date: 2024-06-01  | Effective date: 2024-06-04 (0700) |         |
| <i>To apply this care map, a paramedic must have successfully completed the Pallium Canada - Learning Essential Approaches to Palliative Care (LEAP™) Paramedic training.</i> |                                   |         |



### INDICATIONS

- Patient is enrolled in the Interlake Eastern Regional Health Authority (IERHA) palliative care program, regardless of the patient's point of origin <sup>1</sup>

### CONTRAINDICATIONS

- Patient's condition is due to an unexpected cause such as an accident, suicide attempt or assault
- Patient's current goals of care include resuscitative measures <sup>3</sup>
- For the purposes of this care map only true allergy to a medication is the only absolute contraindication to its administration

*Some drugs and medical functions in this care map exceed the usual EMS work scope (A06) and standing orders (M-documents). This protocol supersedes all other care maps for patients enrolled in the IERHA palliative care program.*

### NOTES

1. Enrollment in the IERHA palliative care program must be confirmed to apply this protocol.
2. A patient's *health care directive* or *advanced care plan* may be used to guide the discussion and decisions around goals of care. A patient or their proxy may indicate a change in the goals of care verbally without completion of a new written document.
3. If the patient's goals of care have changed to include resuscitative measures, discontinue the use of this protocol, and refer to the appropriate care map.
4. Paramedics may perform any and all steps required to assist the patient to take any prescribed medication.
5. Vital sign measurements are not required for the application of this care map and should not be routinely obtained.
6. Management of symptoms (eg. pain, nausea, dyspnea) should be carried out using pharmacologic and, where appropriate, non-pharmacologic measures in accordance with the patient's subjective report symptom severity.
7. Medications should generally be administered by the subcutaneous (SC) route.
8. Intravenous (IV) access is not required to administer intranasal (IN) medications. If multiple doses are required, paramedics should switch from the IN to SC or IV route of administration.
9. If necessary, remind loved ones in attendance that the sounds of excess secretions are due to small amounts on the vocal cords, do not indicate choking, and are not harmful or distressing to the patient.
10. If a paramedic establishes an SC catheter it *should* be left in place unless the patient or their proxy requests removal. If a paramedic starts an IV line remove it before departure, or consult OLMS.
11. If not transporting, document the date and time that EMS attended in the integrated progress note (IPN) and leave the hospital copy of the patient care record (PCR) with the chart. The patient / proxy does not need to sign anything to not be transported.

If transporting, document the date and time, reason for transport and the name of the receiving facility in the IPN. The hospital copy of the PCR should accompany the patient to the hospital.



Fax a copy of all PCRs to the Palliative Care Team at **204-785-4895**.

12. Paramedics may consult on-line medical support (OLMS) at any time.

| <b>MEDICATION QUICK REFERENCE GUIDE</b> |                             |  |  |
|---|-----------------------------|--|--|
| <b>MEDICATION</b>                       | <b>ROUTE</b>                | <b>INITIAL DOSE</b>  | <b>REPEAT DOSE</b>   |
| <b>FENTANYL</b><br>(PCP & ICP)          | INTRANASAL <sup>8</sup>     | 2 mcg/kg (no maximum)  | Every 5 - 10 minutes as required<br>(no maximum)   |
|   | SUBCUTANEOUS<br>INTRAVENOUS | 1 - 2 mcg/kg (no maximum)  | Every 15 to 30 minutes as<br>required (no maximum)   |
| <b>KETAMINE</b><br>(ICP ONLY)           | SUBCUTANEOUS<br>INTRAVENOUS | 0.5 mg/kg; follow with 0.25<br>mg/kg after 10 min if<br>necessary to achieve<br>adequate analgesia | 0.25 to 0.5 mg/kg every 30<br>minutes as require maintaining<br>analgesia (max = 1 mg/kg/hr) |
| <b>MIDAZOLAM</b><br>(PCP & ICP)         | INTRANASAL                  | 5 mg   | Every 5 minutes as required (no<br>maximum)  |
|   | SUBCUTANEOUS                | 2.5 to 5 mg  | Every 15 - 30 minutes as required<br>(no maximum)  |
|   | INTRAVENOUS                 | 2.5 mg   | Every 10 - 15 minutes as required<br>(no maximum)  |
| <b>METOCLOPRAMIDE</b><br>(PCP & ICP)    | SUBCUTANEOUS<br>INTRAVENOUS | 10 mg  | Every 4 - 6 hours as required  |
| <b>ONDANSETRON</b><br>(PCP & ICP)       | SUBCUTANEOUS<br>INTRAVENOUS | 4 mg   | Every 6 - 8 hours as required  |

| MORPHINE                   |   |  |
|----------------------------|---|--|
| ROUTE                      | INITIAL DOSE  | REPEAT DOSE                                    |
| SUBCUTANEOUS<br>(ICP ONLY) | 5 mg if not currently on any opioid   | Every 30 - 60 minutes as required (no maximum) |
|                            | Morphine-equivalent dose if currently on immediate-release opioid                                   |  |
|                            | Morphine-equivalent dose of <u>breakthrough</u> medication if currently on sustained-release opioid |  |
| INTRAVENOUS<br>(ICP ONLY)  | 5 mg if not currently on any opioid   | Every 10 - 15 minutes as required (no maximum) |
|                            | Morphine-equivalent dose if currently on immediate-release opioid                                   |  |
|                            | Morphine-equivalent dose of <u>breakthrough</u> medication if currently on sustained-release opioid |  |

| CALCULATING MORPHINE-EQUIVALENT DOSE |   |  |
|--------------------------------------|---|--|
| CURRENT ORAL MEDICATION              | EQUIVALENT <u>ORAL</u> DOSE OF IMMEDIATE-RELEASE MORPHINE | EQUIVALENT <u>IV / SC</u> DOSE OF IMMEDIATE-RELEASE MORPHINE |
| Codeine                              | mgs of codeine <u>x 0.1</u>                               | mgs of codeine <u>x 0.05</u>                                 |
| Morphine                             | mgs of morphine <u>x 1</u>                                | mgs of morphine <u>x 0.5</u>                                 |
| Oxycodone                            | mgs of oxycodone <u>x 2</u>                               | mgs of oxycodone <u>x 1</u>                                  |
| Hydromorphone                        | mgs of hydromorphone <u>x 5</u>                           | mgs of hydromorphone <u>x 2.5</u>                            |

| APPROVED BY   |   |
|---|---|
|  |  |
| EMS Medical Director  | EMS Associate Medical Director  |

**VERSION CHANGES (refer to X05 for change tracking)**

- Correction of requirement of LEAP-core to LEAP-paramedic

**APPENDIX A: PROCEDURE FOR ADMINISTERING A SUBCUTANEOUS INFUSION**

**INDICATIONS:**

- Palliative patient where goals of care include subcutaneous (SC) medication or fluid administration

**CONTRAINDICATIONS:**

- Overlying infection at proposed insertion site

**PROCEDURE:**

1. Determine whether there is an existing SC site, or whether one must be established.
2. If a line is already established ensure patency before administering any fluid or medication. If the site is questionable, establish a new SC line, a minimum of 5cm from the previous site.  
  
If possible, avoid sites with overlying infection and/or burns and/or distal to known injury.
3. To optimize medication absorption and patient comfort, the maximum amount of medication to be administered at one time (excluding flush) is 2 ml.  
  
To ensure that the 2 ml limit is not exceeded, consider a more concentrated preparation of the ordered medication to ensure that the maximum amount administered does not exceed 2 ml.  
  
Alternatively, administer in 2 ml increments at 15-20-minute intervals, or start a secondary line.
4. If the medication has not absorbed after 15-20 minutes (i.e. presence of palpable “bump” indicating incomplete absorption), determine if a second site is required for future doses and/or wait another 15- 20 min and then administer the remainder of the medication (no more than 2 ml at one time).
5. Ensure lines are clearly labelled when multiple sites are used for administering different medications.
6. If an SC line has been established by paramedics it should be left in place when EMS departs the scene, unless the patient or family specifically requests its removal.
7. Document on patient file.

## APPENDIX B: URINARY CATHETER IRRIGATION

### INDICATIONS:

- Patient has an already established indwelling urinary catheter
- Impaired urinary elimination
- Urinary retention


### CONTRAINDICATIONS:

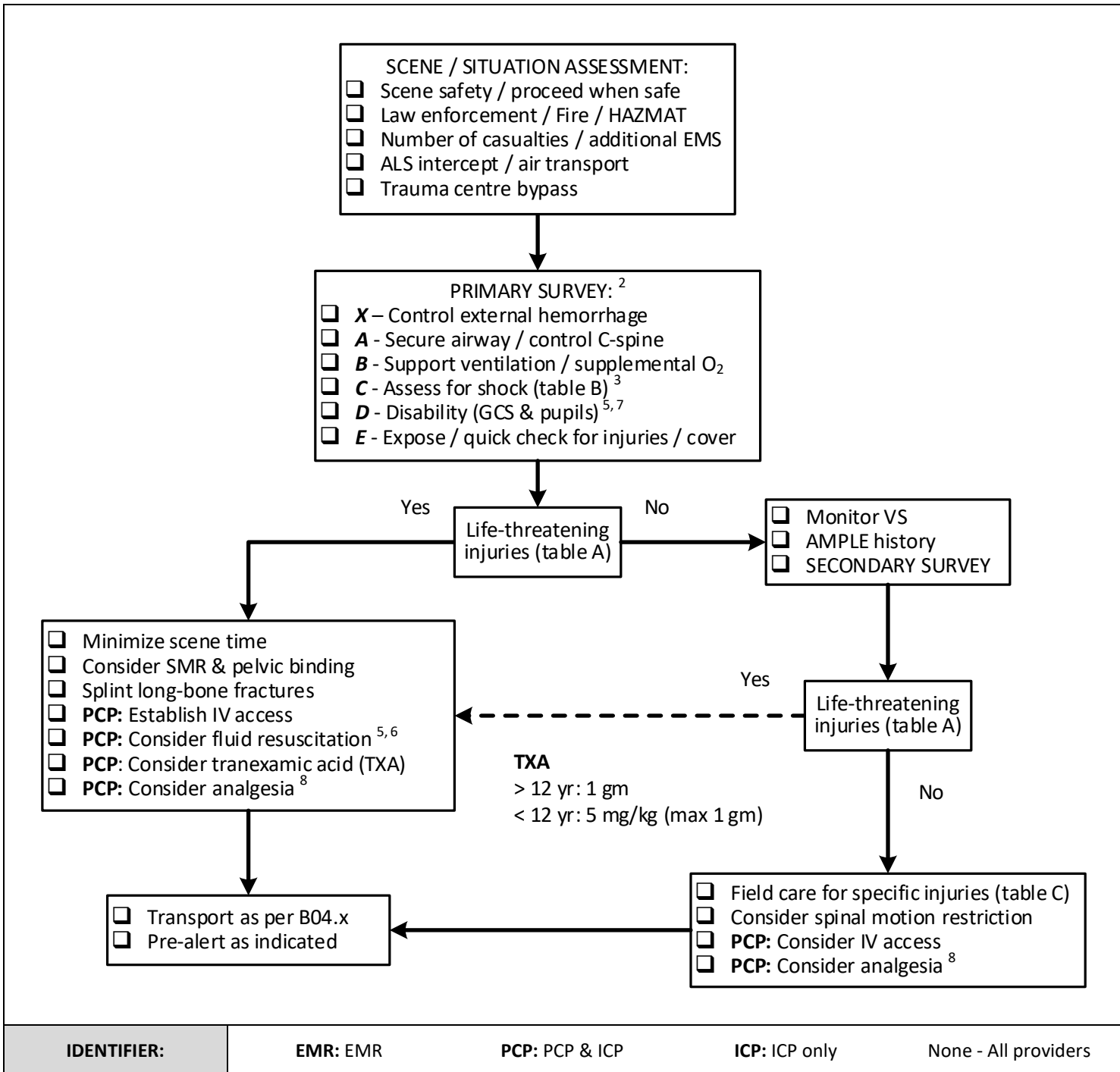
- Patient has had recent transurethral surgery
- Physician order in place that states not to flush urinary catheter

### PROCEDURE:

1. Assist patient into a supine position. Expose only the catheter that is connected to the urinary catheter drainage bag. Ensure patient privacy with use of a drape or blanket to cover patient.
2. Perform hand hygiene
3. Wipe the catheter connection to the drainage bag for 30 seconds with an alcohol swab. Allow to air dry.
4. Slowly instill no more than 30 ml of the prescribed irrigation solution into the catheter, using gentle pressure. Excessive volume of solution can cause bladder spasms and/or hemorrhage.
5. If there is resistance against the instillation, apply firm, but not excessive force against the syringe plunger. If greater force is needed, stop the procedure, and remove the syringe.
6. After the solution is instilled, remove the syringe and allow the solution to drain into a collection container by holding the catheter over the container. If the fluid is not draining, assist the patient to lie on his/her side to promote fluid return. Do NOT aspirate the solution, as there is risk for bladder trauma, which can predispose the patient to infection.
7. If irrigation is unsuccessful after two attempts, cease irrigation attempts and discuss other treatment options.
8. Document on patient file: procedure performed along with the amount and type of irrigation solution, amount returned as drainage, characteristics of returns (color, clarity, presence of clots/mucous), patient response to procedure.



|   |                           |                                   |
|---|---------------------------|-----------------------------------|
|  | <b>F01 - MAJOR TRAUMA</b> |                                   |
|   | All ages                  | TRAUMA                            |
| Version date: 2023-11-11  |                           | Effective Date: 2023-12-19 (0700) |



|                    |                 |                       |                      |                      |
|--------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| <b>IDENTIFIER:</b> | <b>EMR:</b> EMR | <b>PCP:</b> PCP & ICP | <b>ICP:</b> ICP only | None - All providers |
|--------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|

**TABLE A: LIFE-THREATENING INJURIES**

| <b>IMMEDIATE</b>   | <b>POTENTIAL</b>  |
|--|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Airway obstruction</li> <li>• Hypoxemia</li> <li>• Flail chest</li> <li>• Tension pneumothorax</li> <li>• Open pneumothorax</li> <li>• Exsanguination</li> <li>• Shock</li> <li>• Intracranial injury with cerebral herniation</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Penetrating trauma to head / neck / torso</li> <li>• Penetrating trauma / amputation / multiple fractures proximal to elbow or knee</li> <li>• Open book pelvic fractures</li> <li>• Head trauma with depressed skull fracture, focal neurological deficit, or GCS &lt; 13</li> <li>• Paraplegia or quadriplegia</li> <li>• Major burns (20% BSA) or airway involvement</li> <li>• Unstable vital signs</li> </ul> |

**TABLE B: SIGNS, SYMPTOMS & CLASSES OF HEMORRHAGIC SHOCK**

| <b>PARAMETER</b>        | <b>CLASS 1</b> | <b>CLASS 2</b>     | <b>CLASS 3</b>     | <b>CLASS 4</b>         |
|-------------------------|----------------|--------------------|--------------------|------------------------|
| <b>Blood loss (%)</b>   | Less than 15   | 15 - 30            | 30 - 40            | Greater than 40        |
| <b>Heart rate</b>       | Normal         | Normal / increased | Increased          | Very increased         |
| <b>Blood pressure</b>   | Normal         | Normal             | Normal / decreased | Decreased              |
| <b>Pulse pressure</b>   | Normal         | Decreased          | Decreased          | Decreased              |
| <b>Respiratory rate</b> | Normal         | Normal             | Normal / Increased | Increased              |
| <b>GCS</b>              | Normal         | Normal             | Decreased          | Decreased              |
| <b>TXA</b>              | Consider       | Strongly consider  | Administer         | Administer             |
| <b>Blood products</b>   | Unlikely       | Possible           | Probable           | Yes (MTP) <sup>4</sup> |

**INDICATIONS**

- All patients who have sustained traumatic injuries

**CONTRAINDICATIONS**

- For traumatic cardiac arrest refer to F02.1 and F02.2

**NOTES**

1. This care map is a guideline to the management of major trauma. Every situation is unique and paramedics should use clinical judgement in management. Paramedics will call the Virtual Emergency Care & Transport Resource Service (VECTRS) for trauma bypass and clinical support.  
  
The sequence of steps in the trauma care may need to be varied. With additional personnel, some interventions can be performed simultaneously with other procedures. Some interventions may be performed during transport (eg. establishing vascular access).
2. With any life-threat, scene time should be kept to the minimum required to stabilize the patient enough for transport to the next level of trauma care.
3. Keep a low index of suspicion for the causes of shock. **A normal blood pressure (BP) does not rule out significant hemorrhage** (table B). The shock index (SI) may be beneficial in determining subtle cases (heart rate / systolic BP).
  - > 0.6 - suspicious for subtle shock
  - > 0.8 - definite significant shock
4. Paramedics may be directed to transport to specific destinations with transfusion capabilities.
5. **DO NOT IMPLEMENT PERMISSIVE HYPOTENSION if an intracranial injury is suspected**
6. Aggressive crystalloid administration can create coagulopathy, dislodge fragile clot, increase bleeding and mortality. In the absence of head injury, mild permissive hypotension should be considered, based on the following age cohorts. Carefully and continuously reassess the patient's level of consciousness (LOC) to monitor cerebral perfusion.
  - Adult = 90 mmHg
  - Adolescent = 80 mmHg
  - Child = 70 mmHg
  - Infant = 60 mmHg
7. Signs of cerebral herniation include a depressed level of consciousness, asymmetrical pupillary response ("blown pupil") and asymmetrical motor response. **Consider securing the airway if the GSC is 8 or less.** Maintaining an end-tidal CO<sub>2</sub> level of 35 to 40 mmHg may temporarily reduce intracranial pressure.
8. Adequate analgesia should be considered as necessary (even with some life-threatening injuries) based on the patient's LOC, blood pressure, and respiratory status.

**TABLE C: FIELD CARE FOR SPECIFIC INJURIES**

**IMPALEMENT:** Secure the object(s) in place unless restricting safe extrication or interfering with airway management / chest compressions and cannot be cut or otherwise dismantled.

**EVISCERATION:** Do not attempt to replace contents back into the abdominal cavity. Support large eviscerations with bulky dressings or manually to prevent traction on blood vessels or tissue damage. Bleeding at wound edges should be controlled with direct pressure, avoiding pressure on the exposed contents. Cover with sterile dressings, and cover dressings to minimize heat loss.

**PELVIC FRACTURES:** Pelvic fractures may cause significant internal bleeding. Unstable fractures increase the volume of the pelvic, potentially allowing uncontrolled hemorrhage into the pelvic cavity. Pelvic binding can reduce internal bleeding by stabilizing any fractures and reducing the volume of the pelvic cavity, potentially allowing for tamponade of bleeding. Pelvic binding should be applied across the greater trochanters of the femurs, not the superior iliac spines (figure 2).

**FRACTURE WITH VASCULAR COMPROMISE:** The management of limb fractures with vascular compromise should not delay lifesaving maneuvers or emergency transport. A limited attempt at restoring perfusion may be performed if time allows. Check distal circulation before and after the reduction. If resistance is encountered, discontinue, and splint the limb in the position found. If the attempted reduction does not restore circulation, splint in the post reduction position. Do not re-manipulate as this may cause greater vascular damage.

**OPEN FRACTURES:** Clean exposed bone of gross debris and dress appropriately. Open fractures do not contraindicate necessary reduction if vascular compromise is present.

**TRACTION SPLINTS:** Do not use with known or suspected pelvic fractures as this may cause further disruption of the pelvic ring. Paramedics must adhere to manufacturer's recommendations for application, monitoring, and removal.

**CONTAMINATED WOUND:** Lightly brush off loose material from wounds with sterile gauze. Do not scrub. Reinforce dressing as required. Replace dressings if they impede control of bleeding.

**AMPUTATION:** Do not place severed parts in water or on ice. Gently rinse with sterile saline solution to remove gross debris, wrap in sterile saline soaked gauze and seal in a waterproof container or sealable plastic bag. If available place the container or bag on ice. Transport with the patient


**OPEN GLOBE EYE INJURY:** Open eye injuries can result from penetrating or blunt trauma. Do not irrigate or apply topical anesthesia. Pressure on the globe may cause extrusion of ocular contents. Protect with a rigid cover that does not contact the globe.

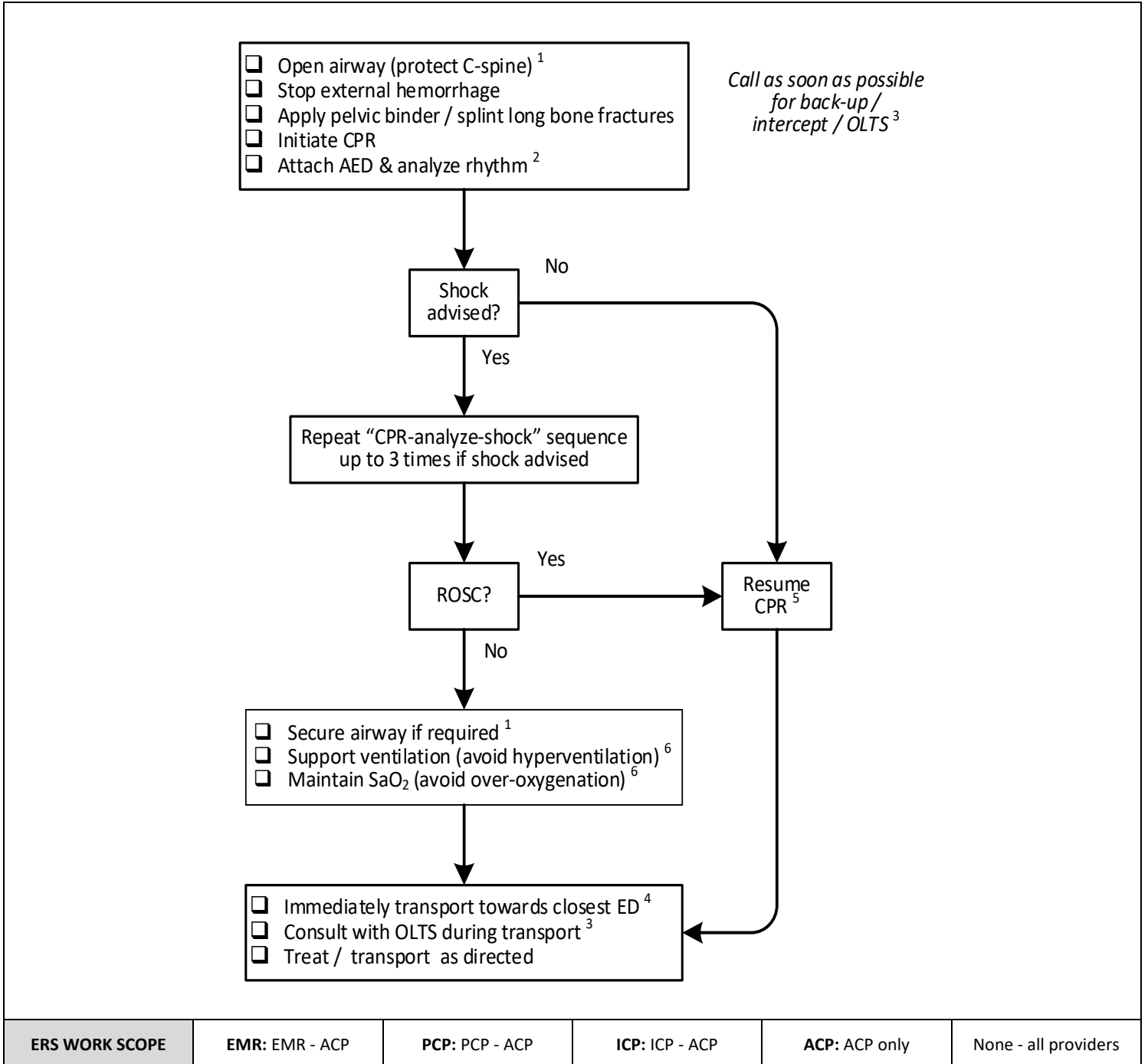
**MID-FACIAL OR BASAL SKULL FRACTURES:** Do not insert a nasopharyngeal airway (or administer intranasal medication) in a patient with known or suspected facial or basal; skull fractures. Possible cribriform plate injury can directly expose the central nervous system to the nasal cavities.

| LINKS   |
|---|
| B04.1 - TRAUMA DESTINATION FOR IERHA & SHSS<br>B04.2 - TRAUMA DESTINATION FOR PMH<br>B04.3 - TRAUMA DESTINATION FOR NRHA<br>F02.1 - BASIC TRAUMA ARREST<br>F02.2 - ADVANCED TRAUMA ARREST<br>F04 - SPINAL MOTION RESTRICTION<br>M28 - TRANEXAMIC ACID |

| APPROVED BY   |   |
|---|---|
|  |  |
| EMS Medical Director  | EMS Associate Medical Director  |

| VERSION CHANGES (refer to X06 for change  |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Links to F02.x - BASIC / ADVANCED TRAUMA ARREST</li> </ul> |

|  |  |                                   |
|--|--|-----------------------------------|
|  | <b>F02.1 - BASIC TRAUMA ARREST (EMR)</b> |                                   |
|  | All ages                                 | TRAUMA                            |
| Version date: 2024-05-04   |  | Effective Date: 2024-05-15 (0700) |



|                       |                       |                       |                       |                      |                      |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| <b>ERS WORK SCOPE</b> | <b>EMR:</b> EMR - ACP | <b>PCP:</b> PCP - ACP | <b>ICP:</b> ICP - ACP | <b>ACP:</b> ACP only | None - all providers |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|

### INDICATIONS

- Cardiac arrest due to major traumatic injury (for nontraumatic cardiac arrest refer to C01)

### CONTRAINDICATIONS

- Health care directive prohibiting resuscitation from cardiac arrest
- Injuries incompatible with survival <sup>7</sup>

### NOTES

1. Chest compressions and defibrillation during resuscitation are not aerosol generating medical procedures. However, airway manipulation is. Appropriate personnel protective equipment (PPE) is required (A09).
2. For patients less than 8 years of age or 25 kilograms weight use pediatric pads. If pediatric pads are not available, use adult pads but ensure separation by at least 2.5 cm (consider antero-posterior placement).

When using an AED in a patient with an implanted cardioverter-defibrillator (ICD) or pacemaker, place the electrodes at least 8 centimeters (3 inches) away from the pulse generator.

3. Contact on-line trauma support (OLTS) as early as possible without delaying resuscitative measures. Consult OLTS before discontinuing resuscitation.

With the exception of a shockable rhythm from blunt chest trauma, survival from traumatic cardiac arrest is unlikely without *immediate* access to advanced care. However, emergency transport without hope of survival exposes paramedics and the public to unnecessary risk.

The decision to transport is complex and depends on the nature and severity of the injuries, downtime prior to EMS arrival, the ability to provide and maintain high quality cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR), and the transport time to the next level of care.

4. Transport time to the closest emergency department (ED) must be based on safe transport speed and should consider time for egress and loading.
5. Always maintain personal safety when performing CPR during transport. Continue until fatigue ensues or if safety concerns arise. Do not interrupt to reassess unless signs of return of spontaneous circulation (ROSC) occur (eg. spontaneous movement).
6. Hyperventilation may reduce blood flow to the brain. Provide supplemental oxygen to achieve an oxyhemoglobin saturation (SaO<sub>2</sub>) of 92% to 98% in adults and 94% to 99% in children under age 10 years.
7. Injuries incompatible with life include decapitation, incineration, transection of the thorax or abdomen, substantial destruction of vital organs (heart, lungs, brain), or separation of vital organs from the body.

**LINKS / REFERENCES**

- A09 - AEROSOL GENERATING MEDICAL PROCEDURES
- C01 - BASIC CARDIAC ARREST

**APPROVED BY**



EMS Medical Director




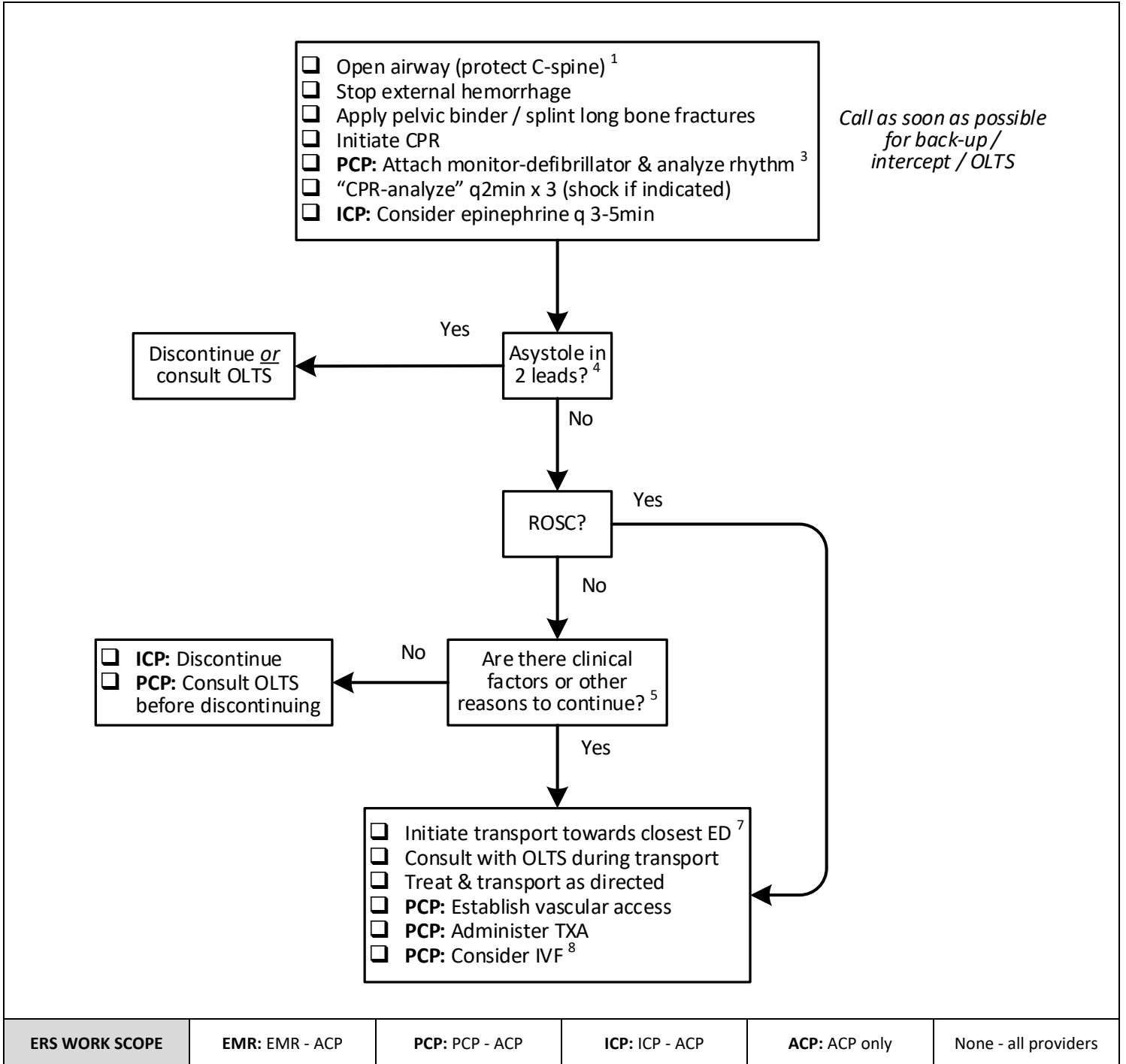
EMS Associate Medical Director

**VERSION CHANGES (refer to X06 for change tracking)**

- Removal of COVID restrictions and reference to general AGMP protocol for all transmissible respiratory infections



|  |   |                                   |
|--|---|-----------------------------------|
|  | <b>F02.2 - ADVANCED TRAUMA ARREST (PCP &amp; ABOVE)</b> |                                   |
|  | All ages  | TRAUMA                            |
| Version date: 2024-05-04   |   | Effective Date: 2024-05-15 (0700) |



### INDICATIONS

- Cardiac arrest due to major traumatic injury (for nontraumatic cardiac arrest refer to C02)

### CONTRAINDICATIONS

- Health care directive prohibiting resuscitation from cardiac arrest
- Injuries incompatible with survival<sup>9</sup>

### NOTES

1. Chest compressions and defibrillation during resuscitation are not aerosol generating medical procedures. However, airway manipulation is. Appropriate personnel protective equipment (PPE) is required (A09).
2. If the patient's age is unknown, use visible signs of puberty as the differentiating feature for adolescent and child dosing. For patients less than 8 years of age or 25 kilograms weight use pediatric pads. If pediatric pads are not available, use adult pads but ensure separation by at least 2.5 cm (consider antero-posterior placement).
3. When defibrillating a patient with an implanted cardioverter-defibrillator (ICD) or pacemaker, place the electrodes at least 8 centimeters (3 inches) away from the pulse generator.
4. Traumatic cardiac arrest resulting in **asystole** is universally fatal. Transport is rarely indicated.  
 Arrest from trauma most often presents initially with **pulseless electrical activity (PEA)**, due to insufficient cardiac filling from severe external or internal blood loss. It will rapidly progress to asystole if uncorrected. Less common causes include tension pneumothorax and pericardial tamponade (appendix B). Prompt identification and correction (while maintaining high-quality CPR) is the priority.  
**Ventricular fibrillation (VF)** or **ventricular tachycardia (VT)** are uncommon initial rhythms in trauma arrest. However, blunt precordial force can result in VF or VT (without other serious injuries) a phenomenon known as *commotio cordis*. This usually responds to prompt high-quality CPR and rapid defibrillation.
5. With the exception of commotio cordis, survival from traumatic cardiac arrest is very unlikely without *immediate* access to massive transfusion capabilities and surgical care. The decision to transport without return of spontaneous circulation (ROSC) can be complex and depends on the nature and severity of the injuries, the downtime prior to EMS arrival, the ability to provide and maintain high quality cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR), and the transport time to a higher level of care. Emergency transport without hope of survival exposes paramedics and the public to unnecessary risk.  
 In certain non-clinical circumstances and even with little probability of survival, transporting to a health care facility and deferring the decision about discontinuation to a health care provider with additional training and experience *may* be in the best interest of the patient's family and providers (e.g. pediatric victim, family distress, provider uncertainty).
6. Always maintain personal safety when performing CPR during transport. Continue until fatigue ensues or if safety concerns arise. Do not interrupt to reassess unless signs of ROSC occur (e.g. spontaneous movement).
7. Transport time to the closest emergency department (ED) must be based on safe transport speed and should consider time for scene egress and loading.
8. **DO NOT IMPLEMENT PERMISSIVE HYPOTENSION IF AN INTRACRANIAL INJURY IS SUSPECTED.** Aggressive crystalloid administration can create coagulopathy, dislodge fragile clot, increase bleeding and mortality. In the absence of head

injury, mild permissive hypotension should be considered, based on the following age cohorts. Carefully and continuously reassess the patient’s level of consciousness (LOC) to monitor cerebral perfusion.



- Adult = 90 mmHg
- Adolescent = 80 mmHg
- Child = 70 mmHg
- Infant = 60 mmHg

9. Injuries incompatible with survival include decapitation, incineration, transection of the thorax or abdomen, substantial destruction of vital organs (heart, lungs, brain), or separation of vital organs from the body.

**LINKS / REFERENCES**

- A09 - AEROSOL GENERATING MEDICAL PROCEDURES
- C02 - ADVANCED CARDIAC ARREST
- M05 - EPINEPHRINE

**APPROVED BY**

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  |  |
| EMS Medical Director   | EMS Associate Medical Director   |

**VERSION CHANGES (refer to X06 for change tracking)**

- Removal of COVID restrictions and reference to general AGMP protocol for all transmissible respiratory infections


**APPENDIX A: TRAUMA ARREST QRG**

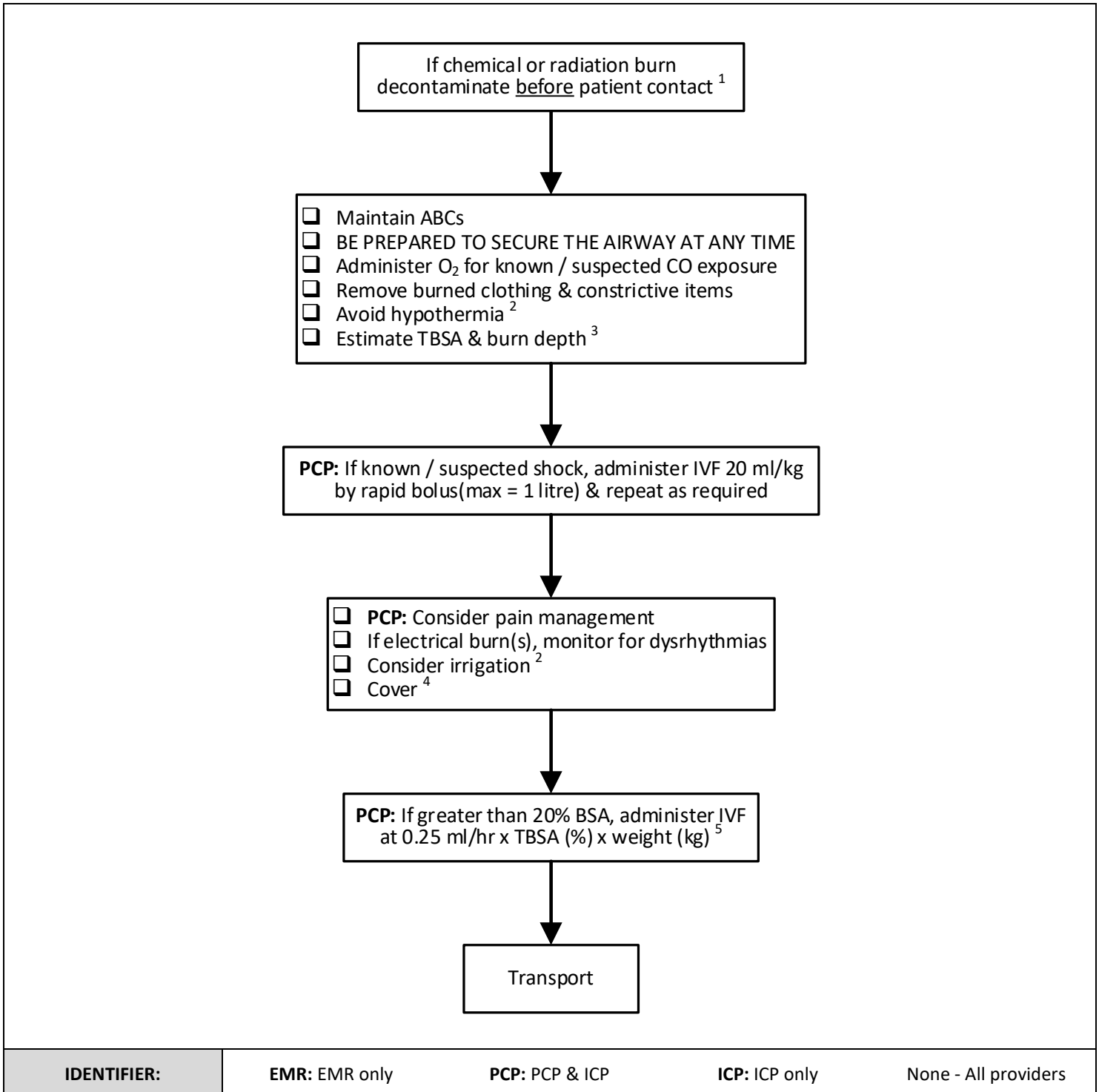
*This guide is for dosing only. Refer to the medication documents for additional information required for safe administration.*

| <b>TEN YEARS &amp; OLDER</b>  | <b>LESS THAN TEN YEARS <sup>2</sup></b>  |
|---|--|
| <b>DEFIBRILLATION</b>   |  |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Initial shock @ 120 to 200 J</li> <li>• Use maximum energy if uncertain</li> <li>• Increase the dose with each additional shock</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• First shock @ 2 J/kg</li> <li>• Second shock @ 4 J/kg</li> <li>• Administer each additional shock @ 4 to 10 J/kg</li> </ul> |
| <b>EPINEPHRINE (M05.2)</b>  |  |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 mg</li> <li>• Repeat every 3 to 5 minutes as required (q3-5min)</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0.01 mg/kg (single max dose = 0.5 mg)</li> <li>• Repeat every 3 to 5 minutes as required (q3-5min)</li> </ul>               |

**APPENDIX B: INJURIES CAUSING TRAUMATIC CARDIAC ARREST**

|  |   |
|--|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Airway obstruction</li> <li>• External or internal exsanguination</li> <li>• Shock</li> <li>• Intracranial injury with cerebral herniation</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hypoxemia</li> <li>• Flail chest</li> <li>• Tension pneumothorax</li> <li>• Open pneumothorax</li> </ul> |
|--|---|

|   |                          |                                   |
|---|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|
|  | <b>F03 - MAJOR BURNS</b> |                                   |
|   | All ages                 | TRAUMA                            |
| Version date: 2023-08-06  |                          | Effective Date: 2023-12-19 (0700) |



| INDICATIONS   |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Thermal, chemical, electrical and radiation burns</li> </ul> |



| CONTRAINDICATIONS  |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Not applicable</li> </ul> |



| NOTES   |
|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Other agencies or services may be required to remove the patient from danger before EMS can initiate assessment and treatment. Local technical personnel may be able to provide information for the safe handling of contaminated persons. <b>Manitoba Conservation – Environmental Operations: Dangerous Goods Emergency Response (1-204-944-4888) is available 24 hours every day to provide appropriate information, resources, and personnel.</b></li> <li>2. Hypothermia can rapidly occur from prolonged or large-area irrigation, as well as from exposure, or the administration of ambient temperature IV fluids or oxygen.</li> <li>3. Second degree (partial thickness) and third degree (full thickness) burns greater than 20% burn surface area (BSA) are potentially life-threatening injuries (appendix B).</li> <li>4. Burns should be covered with clean dry dressings, sheets, or commercial burn dressings. Do not break blisters.</li> <li>5. After correcting for shock, patients with second degree (partial thickness) and third degree (full thickness) burns greater than 20% body surface area (BSA) should intravenous fluid (IVF) administered according to the <i>Parkland Formula</i> (appendix A) with frequent reassessment of ongoing needs.</li> </ol> |



| LINKS  |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Not applicable</li> </ul> |



| APPROVED BY   |   |
|---|---|
|  |  |
| EMS Medical Director  | EMS Associate Medical Director  |

**VERSION CHANGES (refer to X06 for change tracking)**

- Identifier legend at bottom of flow chart replaces work scope statement in header

**APPENDIX A: PARKLAND FORMULA FOR ESTIMATING FLUID REQUIREMENTS**

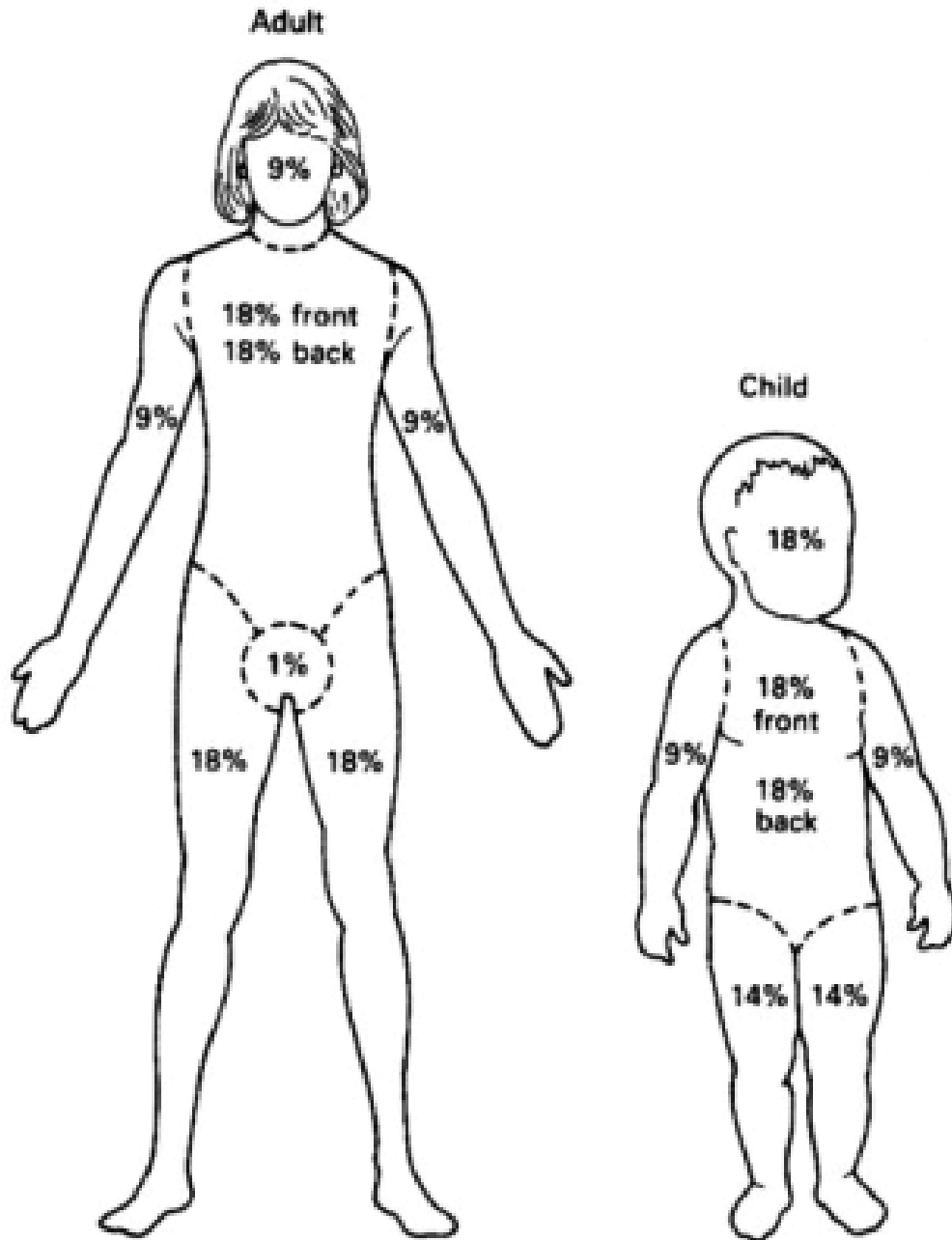
**Daily fluid requirements = 4 ml X total burn surface area (%) X bodyweight (kg)**

- This volume is in addition to any losses from hemorrhage or pre-existing hypovolemia.
- The daily requirement begins from the time of injury, not the time of treatment.
- The first half of the volume is given over 8 hours (0.25 ml/hr x TBSA x weight). The second half is given over 16 hours.


NOTE: This is only an initial estimate and can be affected by other factors such as age, comorbidities, presence of airway or pulmonary burns, and concomitant traumatic injuries. Adjustments may be needed based upon the patient's response.

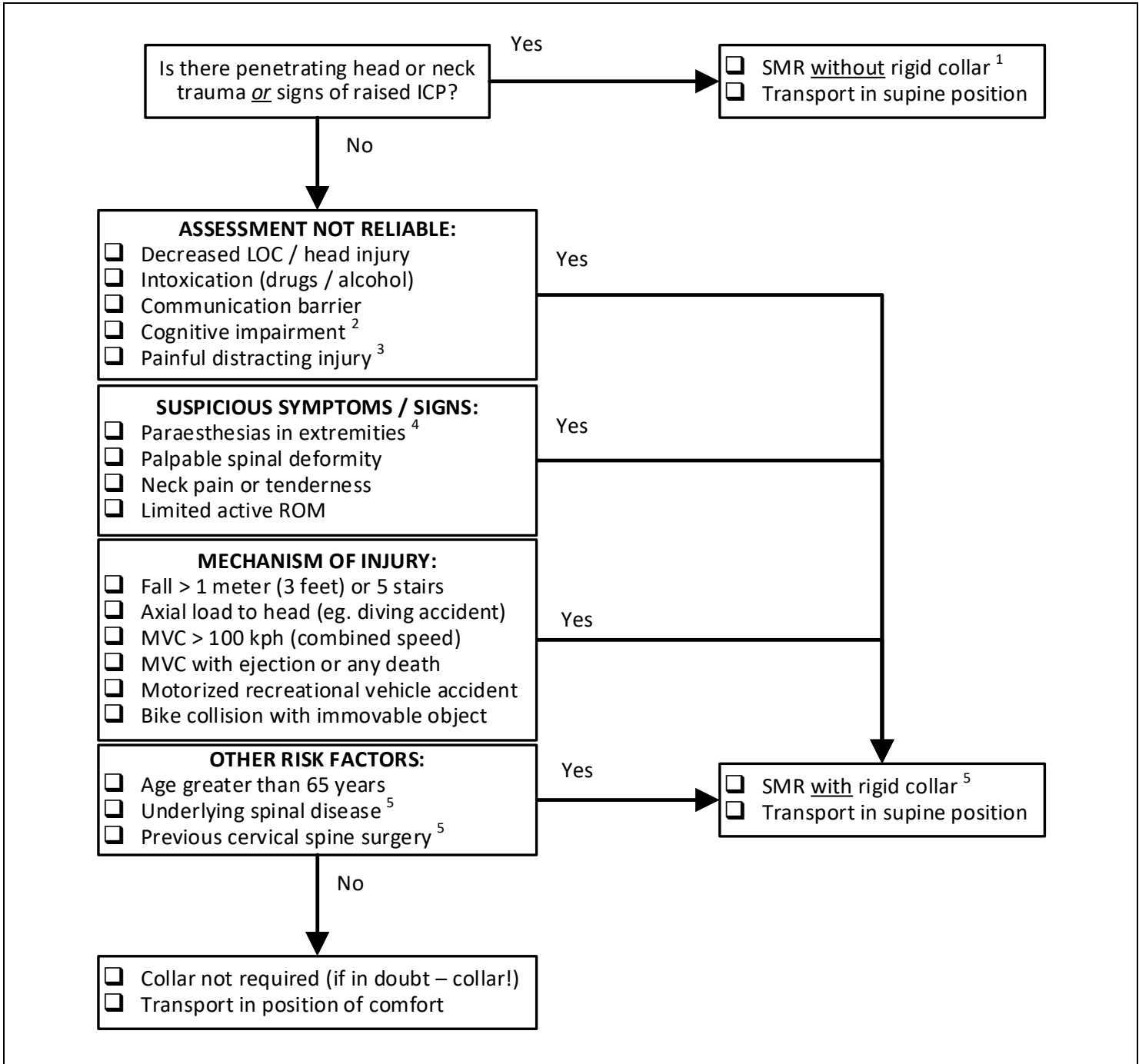
*EXAMPLE: A 90 kg patient sustained 35% burns 3 hours prior to EMS arrival. The initial estimate of his daily fluid requirement is 12.5 litres. Half must be given in the first 8 hours (800 ml/hr) and the other half over the next 16 hours (400 ml/hr). However, he is already 3 hours behind, so this volume should be administered in the next 21 hours (900 ml/hr x 7 hr, then 450 ml/hr x 14 hr). However, all these numbers are only an estimate and continuous reevaluation is required.*

**APPENDIX B: ESTIMATING TOTAL BURN SURFACE AREA - TBSA (RULE-OF-NINES)**





|   |  |                                   |
|---|--|-----------------------------------|
|  | <b>F04 - SPINAL MOTION RESTRICTION</b> |                                   |
|   | All ages                               | TRAUMA                            |
| Version date: 2023-08-06  |  | Effective Date: 2023-12-19 (0700) |



|                    |                      |                       |                      |                      |
|--------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| <b>IDENTIFIER:</b> | <b>EMR:</b> EMR only | <b>PCP:</b> PCP & ICP | <b>ICP:</b> ICP only | None - All providers |
|--------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|

**INDICATIONS**

- Any patient with significant trauma will be assessed as whether they require spinal motion restriction (SMR).

**CONTRAINDICATIONS**

- Rigid cervical collars may increase mortality from penetrating head & neck injuries and may cause an increase in intracranial pressure (ICP).

**NOTES**



NOTE: Long spine boards are not necessary to properly limit spinal movement. They may be helpful for short-term use for extrication, egress, or transfer onto a stretcher. Prolonged or inappropriate use of long spine boards may cause injury

1. Rigid cervical collars are associated with an increased mortality rate with these injuries.
2. Acute changes in cognition may be seen with concussion or post-ictal states.
3. Be especially cautious with extensive burns and pelvic / long bone fractures.
4. Neurological symptoms such as paraesthesias are concerning for spinal injury even, in the absence of objective signs.
5. Underlying diseases including ankylosing spondylitis, rheumatoid arthritis, and advanced osteoarthritis increase the risk of spinal injury, including from the immobilization. DO NOT FORCE THE PATIENT INTO A RIGID COLLAR!

**LINKS**


- NONE

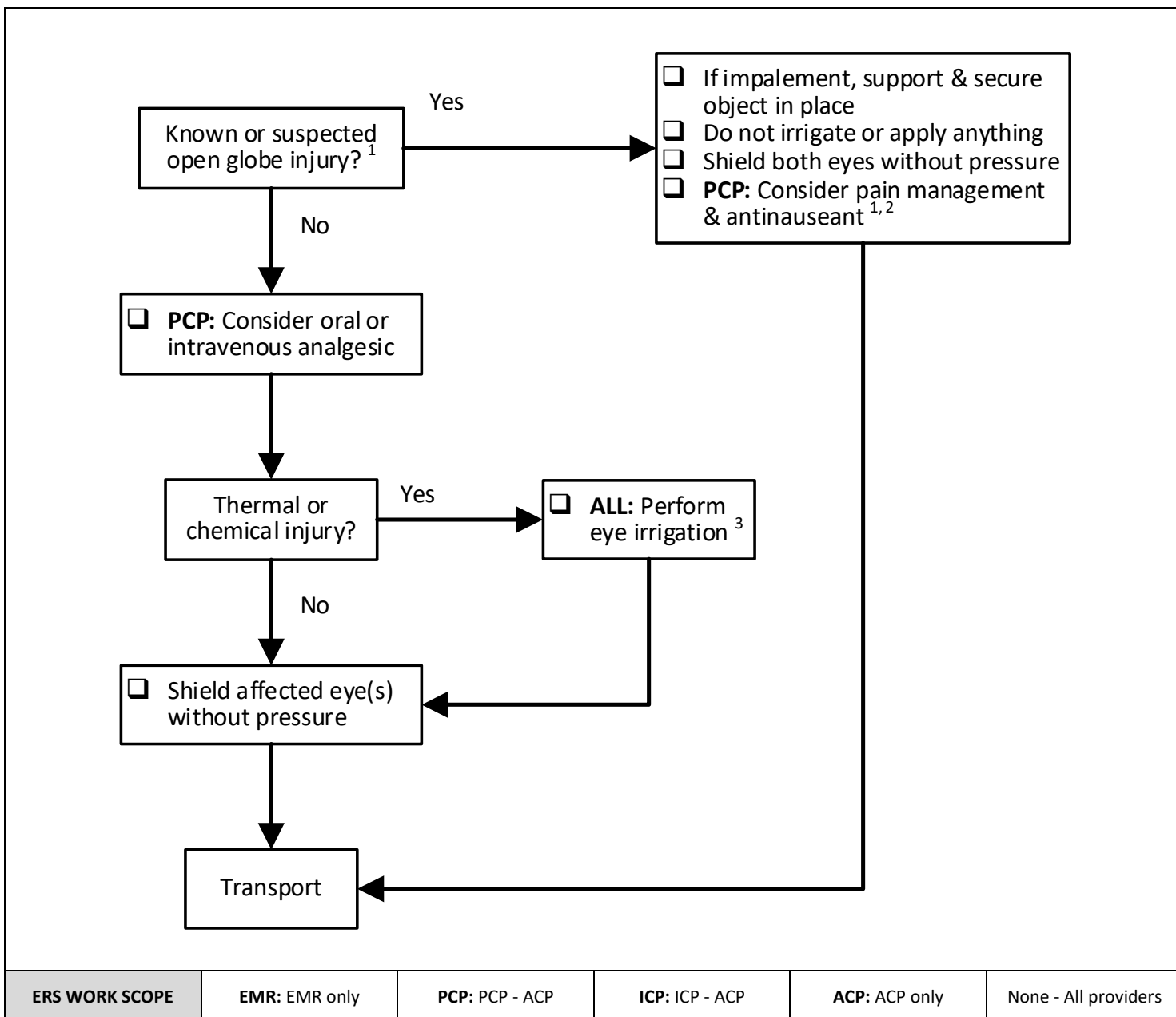
**APPROVED BY**

|   |   |
|---|---|
|  |  |
| EMS Medical Director  | EMS Associate Medical Director  |

**VERSION CHANGES (refer to X06 for change tracking)**

- Identifier legend at bottom of flow chart replaces work scope statement in header

|   |                         |                                   |
|---|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|
|  | <b>F05 - EYE TRAUMA</b> |                                   |
|   | All ages                | TRAUMA                            |
| Version date: 2024-06-01  |                         | Effective date: 2024-06-04 (0700) |



|                       |                      |                       |                       |                      |                      |
|-----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| <b>ERS WORK SCOPE</b> | <b>EMR:</b> EMR only | <b>PCP:</b> PCP - ACP | <b>ICP:</b> ICP - ACP | <b>ACP:</b> ACP only | None - All providers |
|-----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|

| INDICATIONS |
|-------------|
|-------------|

- |   |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Blunt or penetrating eye trauma</li> </ul> |
|---|

| CONTRAINDICATIONS |
|-------------------|
|-------------------|

- |  |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Not applicable</li> </ul> |
|--|

| NOTES |
|-------|
|-------|

- |   |
|---|
| <p>1. Open globe injuries may result from blunt as well as penetrating eye trauma.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">If there is any suspicion of open globe injury, do not place anything in the eye (do not irrigate) or apply direct pressure. Do not administer intranasal fentanyl on the side of the open globe injury as it may back up into the eye through the nasolacrimal duct.</p> <p>2. Open globe injuries can cause nausea and vomiting. The act of vomiting can cause substantial increases in intraocular pressure.</p> <p>3. <b>EYE IRRIGATION:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Consider providing analgesia prior to irrigation.</li> <li>b. For chemical eye injuries, irrigate with at least 1000 ml sterile 0.9% saline solution per injured eye.</li> <li>c. Do not apply a Morgan lens (figure A) with alkali or caustic chemical eye injuries. Nasal cannulae (appendix B) taped to the patient's forehead can be used to irrigate one or both eyes.</li> </ol> |
|---|

| LINKS |
|-------|
|-------|

- |  |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• None</li> </ul> |
|--|

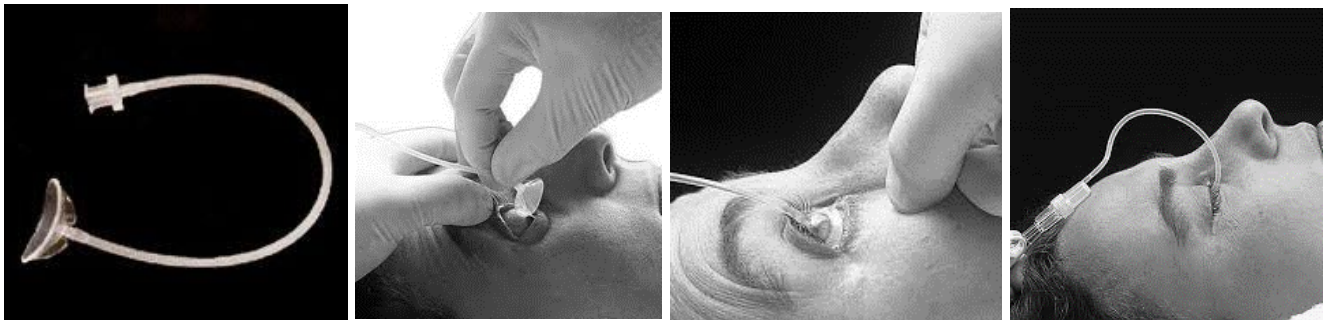
| APPROVED BY |  |
|-------------|--|
|-------------|--|

|   |   |
|---|---|
|  |  |
| EMS Medical Director  | EMS Associate Medical Director  |

| VERSION CHANGES (refer to X06 for change tracking) |
|--|
|--|


- |  |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tetracaine has been removed from ERS formulary</li> </ul> |
|--|

**FIGURE A: IRRIGATION WITH A MORGAN LENS**




**FIGURE B:  
IMPROVISED IRRIGATION WITH  
NASAL PRONGS**



|   |                                    |           |
|---|------------------------------------|-----------|
|  <b>Shared health</b><br><b>Soins communs</b><br>Manitoba | <b>H01 - PEDIATRIC VITAL SIGNS</b> |           |
|   | Version date: 2019-03-13           | REFERENCE |

| Hypotension is defined by SBP less than $70 + (\text{age} \times 2)$ |                                     |                             |                                  |                                   |                                  |
|--|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Age  | Respiratory Rate<br>(breaths / min) | Heart Rate<br>(beats / min) | Average<br>Systolic BP<br>(mmHg) | Average<br>Diastolic BP<br>(mmHg) | Minimum<br>Systolic BP<br>(mmHg) |
| 0 – 1 month  | 25 - 60                             | 125 - 185                   | 45 - 80                          | 35 - 55                           |                                  |
| 1 – 3 months   | 25 - 55                             | 120 - 180                   | 65 - 85                          | 35 - 60                           |                                  |
| 3 – 6 months   | 25 - 55                             | 110 - 180                   | 70 - 90                          | 35 - 65                           |                                  |
| 6 – 12 months  | 20 - 50                             | 105 - 175                   | 80 - 100                         | 40 - 65                           | 70                               |
| 1 – 2 years  | 20 - 50                             | 95 - 155                    | 80 - 105                         | 40 - 70                           | 72 - 74                          |
| 2 – 3 years  | 20 - 40                             | 90 - 150                    | 80 - 110                         | 40 - 75                           | 74 - 76                          |
| 3 – 5 years  | 20 - 30                             | 75 - 140                    | 80 - 115                         | 40 - 75                           | 76 - 80                          |
| 5 – 7 years  | 20 - 25                             | 65 - 135                    | 85 - 115                         | 40 - 80                           | 80 - 84                          |
| 8 – 10 years   | 18 - 20                             | 60 - 130                    | 90 - 120                         | 45 - 80                           | 86 - 90                          |
| 11 – 13 years  | 15 - 18                             | 60 - 130                    | 95 - 120                         | 45 - 80                           | 92 - 96                          |
| 14 to 18 years   | 12 - 15                             | 60 - 120                    | 100 - 120                        | 50 - 80                           | 98 - 116                         |

These are approximate values only and there is considerable variation within and overlap between each age category. Clinical judgment is required to correctly interpret pediatric vital signs.

|   |  |                    |
|---|--|--------------------|
|  | <b>H02- LEFT VENTRICULAR ASSIST DEVICE</b> |                    |
|   | Version date: 2022-03-25                   | TRAINING REFERENCE |

*The SBH Cardiac Sciences Program currently uses the Abbot **Heartmate III** (green tag) ventricular assist device. Paramedics may occasionally encounter a patient with an older **Heartmate II** (orange tag) unit.*

**2020/21 ICCAC Emergency Guide pages 1 - 14**





# EMERGENCY GUIDE

2020-2021



---

## International Consortium of Circulatory Assist Clinicians

---

This guide was created in 2008 by the innovation of VAD Coordinators from some of the largest and most successful VAD implantation hospitals in the United States. ICCAC has ensured that this document continues to be a current resource for not only emergency medical services but to all healthcare workers providing care to the mechanical circulatory support patient population. The purpose is to be a quick emergency guide and should not replace the manufacturers' Instructions For Use as the primary source of information for each device listed in this guide.

Disclaimer: The information provided by International Consortium of Circulatory Assist Clinicians is for educational and convenience purposes only to illustrate concepts and considerations and may not cover or be complete for all situations. They are general resources to consider and adapt as you deem appropriate. International Consortium of Circulatory Assist Clinicians makes no claims, promises or guarantees about the appropriateness or completeness of the content, examples or information for any intended use. In addition, the information provided to you does not constitute legal, business or medical advice, and should not be relied on as such. You are solely responsible for understanding and complying with all applicable laws, rules and regulations associated with the subject matter of the information contained herein, including but not limited to laws, rules and regulations relating to marketing and business practices, medical practice and judgment, advertising, data privacy and security. Please also refer to the manufacturers' prescribing information and instructions for use for the indications, contraindications, warnings, risks, and precautions associated with any medications and devices referenced in these materials. International Consortium of Circulatory Assist Clinicians recommends that you consult your legal and business advisors for guidance.



# Questions and Answers

## MECHANICAL CIRCULATORY SUPPORT

**Mechanical Circulatory Support Devices (MCS)** are heart pumps that move blood from the heart to the body. They are temporary or permanent devices that either supplement or replace the action of a failing heart. MCS devices implanted are assisting the left ventricle (LVAD), the right ventricle (RVAD), or both ventricles (BiVAD) and the total heart (Total Artificial Heart – TAH). They consist of two major categories: Pulse generating (pulsatile) and pulseless devices (non-pulsatile/continuous flow). Patient management varies greatly between the two device categories.

### Pulsatile or Non-pulsatile

Pulse generating devices have a chamber that fills with blood and ejects the blood similar to the rhythmic action of the human heart. These devices replace the majority of the heart and move the full amount of blood the patient needs. The Total Artificial Heart pump is a pulse generating device. Non-pulsatile or continuous flow devices use a motor at a fixed speed leading to a constant ejection of blood to the body. This is the reason patients with continuous flow VADs often lack a pulse upon palpation. The most common VADs are non-pulsatile/continuous flow devices.

### What is a VAD?

A ventricular Assist Device (VAD) is an implantable mechanical heart pump that helps to pump blood from the lower chambers of the heart to the rest of the body in patients with advanced heart failure. The device helps move partial or full amount of blood meeting the patient needs. These devices can be attached to the Left (LVAD) or Right (RVAD) ventricles of the heart. Most patients have an LVAD and less common are RVADs and BiVADs (both left and right or Biventricular support).

### What are the parts of a VAD?

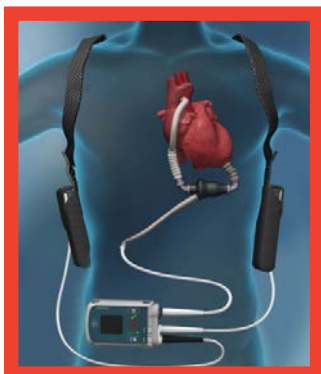
All VADs have at least 4 components. (1) A heart pump unit consisting of a short tube placed inside the ventricle pulling blood thru the pump and out a tube, delivering blood to the body's great vessel; (2) A power cord called a driveline that exits the abdomen and connects to a controller and power source; (3) A controller that displays information; (4) A power source.

### What does the controller do?

The controller is a computer that operates the heart pump. It provides messages and audible alarms to help monitor the pump. It gives information about pump performance such as blood flow through the pump (L/min), pump speed (RPM) and the amount of power consumed (Watts). It also gives warnings and alarms if there is an alert/problem with the pump or with the power source, such as low battery or low flow.

### What is the power source?

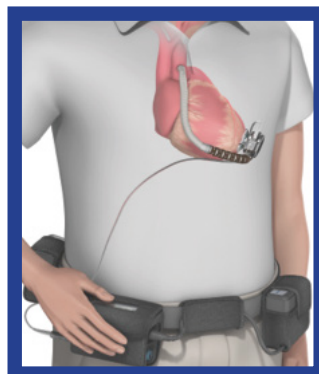
All VADs can be powered by two power sources: rechargeable batteries or AC (electricity) power. Batteries are used when patients are active throughout the day and often are kept in a holster, vest or belt for safety. AC power is recommended when the patient is planning to remain stationary. AC power should NOT be used when transporting the patient.



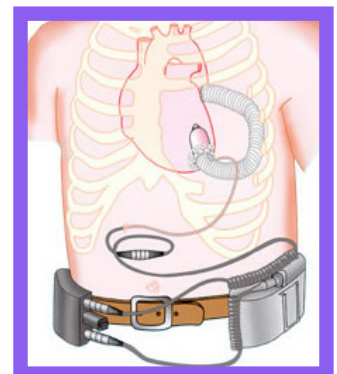
HEARTMATE II Page 4



HEARTMATE 3 Page 9



HEARTWARE HVAD Page 13



JARVIK 2000 Page 18

## What is a TAH?

A Total Artificial Heart (TAH) is a mechanical device that replaces the two lower ventricles of the heart. Tubes connect the TAH to a power source that is outside the body. The TAH then pumps blood through the heart's major artery to the lungs and the rest of the body. This is used for people who have inadequate function of both ventricles (biventricular failure).

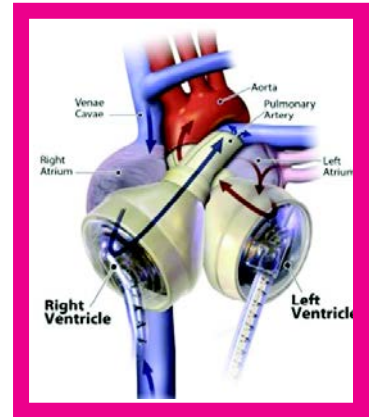
## What are the parts of TAH?

The TAH has 3 components. (1) A pump assembly consisting of 2 short tubes attached to the top of the heart and 2 chambers that fill and empty using air that pushes and pulls a membrane back and forth; (2) Air tubes that exit the body and attach to a console; (3) A power source.

## What is the power source?

The TAH uses a mobile console called a Freedom Driver when patients are ambulatory. The console is powered by two batteries or AC (electricity) power. The batteries must be well charged before moving the patient and the AC plug should be brought when transporting.

The devices in this MCS Emergency Guide are color coded for quick identification. Patients may have a color matching tag or identifier on their equipment or equipment bag. Patients will also have their primary VAD team contact information for an important resource.



TOTAL ARTIFICIAL HEART (TAH) Page 25

# Patient Management For VADs

1. **Treat the patient and follow your protocols. Do not focus only on the device. Most patients do not have a primary pump malfunction. Common MCS patient problems that arise are stroke, bleeding disorders (GI, nose bleeds), arrhythmias, dehydration and right heart failure.**
2. **Assess the patients airway and intervene per your protocol.**
3. **Auscultate heart sounds to determine if the device is functioning. If it is continuous flow device, you should hear a “humming sound”.**
4. **Assess vital signs. Non-pulsatile or continuous flow devices provide continuous blood flow from the heart to the aorta. This continuous flow results in a narrow arterial pulse pressure. This means it may be difficult to obtain a pulse or blood pressure reading which may be a normal state for a continuous flow device patients. To obtain a blood pressure an automated cuff or doppler method can be used. If unable to obtain with automated cuff use the mean BP with a doppler (first sound you hear – MAP). Rely on other methods to assess perfusion e.g. mental status, skin color, capillary refill. The device flow shown on the controller display reflects the patient’s cardiac output.**
5. **Start IV if indicated.**
6. **Assess the device for device information and alarms located on the controller display.**
7. **Intervene appropriately based on the type of alarm. See specific device alarm guides on the pages that follow.**
8. **Refer to the patient’s medication list. They are typically, but not always, on anticoagulation and antiplatelet therapy.**
9. **Call the VAD Center’s 24 hour emergency number on the patient’s contact list, controller/equipment, or emergency bag for assistance in the management of the patient and transportation determination and location.**
10. **Bring all of the patients equipment.**
11. **Bring the significant other if possible to act as a expert on the device in the absence of consciousness in the patient.**

# HeartMate II™ Left Ventricular Assist System

## 1. Can I do CPR?

Yes, in the right clinical scenario. Chest compressions may pose a risk of dislodgement - use clinical judgment. If compressions are administered, confirm function and positioning of the pump.

## 2. Can the patient be defibrillated while connected to the device?

Yes you can defibrillate, and you do not have to disconnect anything.

## 3. Can this patient be externally paced?

Yes.

## 4. What type of alarm occurs in a low flow state?

A red heart alarm indication and steady audio alarm will sound if less than 2.5 lpm. Can give a bolus of normal saline and transport to a VAD center.

## 5. Can I change the speed of the device?

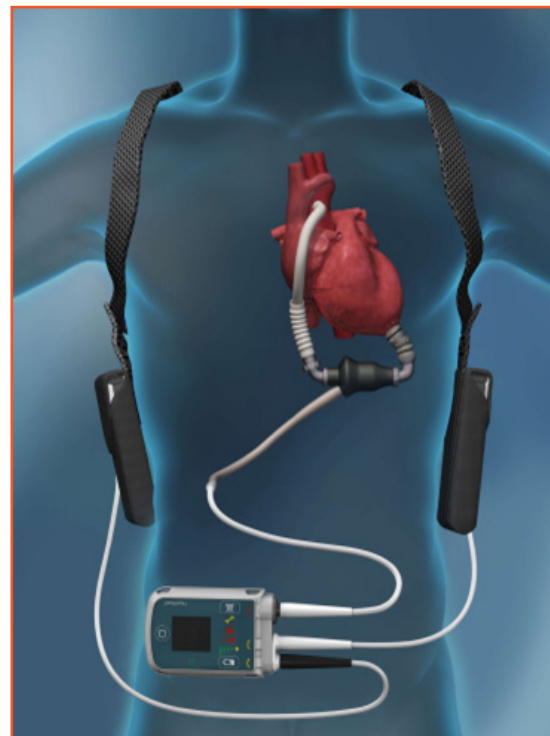
No, it is a fixed speed.

## 6. Does the patient have a pulse with this device?

Likely they will not because it is a continuous flow device, however some patients may have a pulse.

## 7. What are acceptable vital sign parameters?

MAP 70 - 90 mm Hg with a narrow pulse pressure.

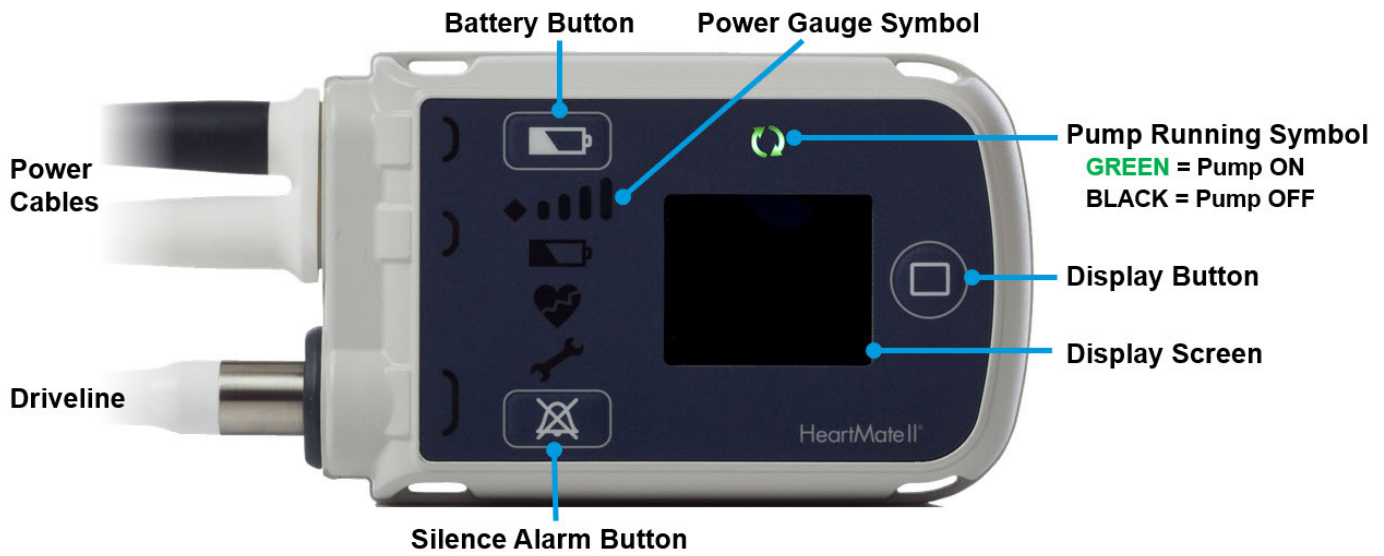


## Frequently Asked Questions

- May not be able to obtain cuff pressure (continuous flow pump).
- Pump connected to driveline exiting patient's abdominal area and is attached to controller which runs the pump.
- Pump does not affect ECG.
- All ACLS drugs may be given.
- No hand pump is available.
- A pair of fully charged batteries last approximately 10 - 12 hours.
- Avoid pulling, twisting, or kinking the driveline when strapping the patient to a stretcher.
- Any emergency mode of transportation is ok. These patients are permitted to fly.
- Be sure to bring **ALL** of the patient's equipment with them.

# HeartMate II™ Left Ventricular Assist System

## System Controller



### Changing Batteries

**WARNING:** At least one controller power cable must be connected to a power source **AT ALL TIMES**. Do not remove both batteries at the same time or the pump will stop.

- Obtain two charged batteries from patient's accessory bag or battery charger. The charge level of each battery can be assessed by pressing the button on the battery. Fully charged batteries will display 5 lights. (Figures 1 and 2)
- Check the power level on the batteries, replace the battery with the fewest lights first. Remove only **ONE** battery from the clip by pressing the release button on the clip to unlock the battery. (Figure 3)
- Controller will start beeping and flashing yellow symbols and will read **CONNECT POWER** on the front screen.
- Insert a new, fully charged battery into the empty battery clip by aligning the **RED** arrows on the battery and clip (Figure 4). The battery will click into the clip. Gently tug on battery to ensure connection. If the battery is properly secured, the beeping and yellow flashing will stop.
- Repeat previous steps with the second battery and battery clip.

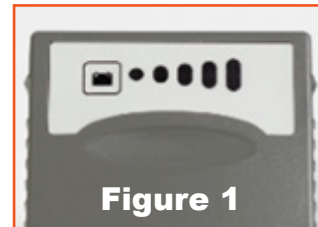


Figure 1



Figure 2



Figure 3



Figure 4

# Troubleshooting HeartMate II™ LVAS

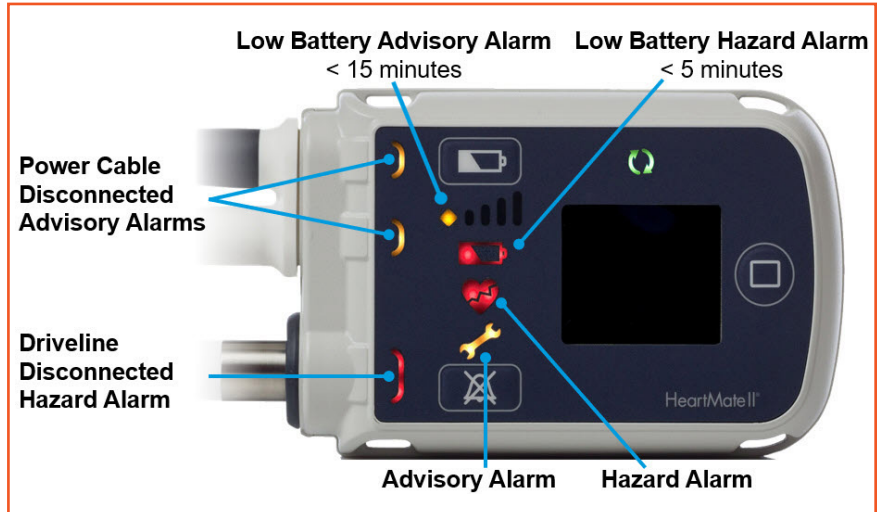
## Alarms: Emergency Procedures

### When an alarm occurs:

- Contact the Implant Center for direction when possible.
- Check alarm messages on controller display screen.
- Check if pump is running:
- Allow care providers trained on LVAD emergencies to remain with the patient.

### When the Pump Has Stopped

- Check the driveline and power cable connections to the controller. Fix any loose connections to restart the pump.
- If the pump does not restart and the patient is connected to batteries replace the current batteries with a new, fully-charged pair. (see *Changing Batteries* section on previous page)
- If pump does not restart, change controllers if directed by implant center. (see *Changing Controllers* on next page)
- Be sure to bring ALL of the patient's equipment with them.



## HAZARD ALARMS

Continuous Audible Tone

|   |   |   |  |   |  |
|---|---|---|--|---|--|
| <p><b>Low Flow</b><br/>⌚ :03</p>                  | + | <p><b>Call Hospital Contact</b><br/>⌚ :07</p> |  | <p>Pump is off.</p>                             | <p>See above, when pump has stopped</p>  |
| <p><b>Low Flow</b><br/>⌚ :03</p>                  | + | <p><b>Call Hospital Contact</b><br/>⌚ :07</p> |  | <p>Pump flow is &lt; 2.5 lpm.</p>               | <p>Ensure that a power source is connected to the controller. Evaluate the patient for low flow - treat the cause. Assess volume status, hypertension, arrhythmia, right heart failure, etc.</p> |
| <p><b>Connect Driveline</b><br/>⌚ :02</p>         |   |   |  | <p>Driveline disconnected.</p>                  | <p>Immediately reconnect Driveline to the controller. Check modular cable connection.</p>  |
| <p><b>Connect Power Immediately</b><br/>⌚ :05</p> | + | <p><b>Backup Battery</b><br/>⌚ :01</p>        |  | <p>Both power cables are disconnected.</p>      | <p>Immediately connect to batteries or the Mobile Power Unit.</p>  |
| <p><b>Low Battery</b><br/>⌚ :06</p>               | + | <p><b>Replace Power</b><br/>⌚ :02</p>         |  | <p>Low Battery Power &lt; 5 min. remaining.</p> | <p>Immediately replace batteries or switch to the Mobile Power Unit.</p>   |

## ADVISORY ALARMS

Intermittent Audible Tone

|                                       |   |   |  |   |  |
|---------------------------------------|---|---|--|---|--|
| <p><b>Low Battery</b><br/>⌚ :06</p>   | + | <p><b>Replace Power Immediately</b><br/>⌚ :02</p> |  | <p>Low Battery Power &lt;15 min. remaining.</p> | <p>Immediately replace batteries or switch to the Mobile Power Unit.</p> |
| <p><b>Connect Power</b><br/>⌚ :04</p> |   |   |  | <p>A power cable is disconnected.</p>           | <p>Reconnect the power cable to power.</p>                               |

Check display for alarm type.



Call VAD Coordinator at implant center for direction.

# Troubleshooting HeartMate II™ LVAS

## Changing the System Controller

**Step 1:** Have the patient sit or lie down since the pump will momentarily stop during this procedure.

**Step 2:** Place the replacement Controller within easy reach, along with the batteries/battery clips. The spare Controller is usually found in the patient's travel case.

**Step 3:** Attach the battery clips to the replacement controller by lining up half circles, firmly pushing together, and tightening connector nut. Insert the batteries into the clips by aligning the **RED** arrows.

**Step 4:** On the back of the replacement controller, slide the safety lock so the red release button is fully visible. Repeat this step on the original controller.

**Step 5:** Disconnect the drive-line from the original controller by pressing the red release button and pulling it out. The pump will stop and an alarm will sound. **Note:** The alarm will continue until the original controller is turned off. You can silence the alarm by pressing the silence alarm button.

**Getting the replacement controller connected and the pump restarted is the first priority!**

**Step 6:** Connect the replacement Controller by aligning the **YELLOW ARROWS** on the driveline and replacement Controller and firmly pushing the driveline into the replacement controller. The pump should restart, if not complete the following steps:

- Firmly press the Silence Alarm or Battery Button to restart the pump.
- Check the power source to ensure that power is going to the controller.
- Ensure the driveline is fully inserted into the socket by gently tugging on the metal end. **DO NOT** pull the driveline.

**Step 7:** After the pump restarts, slide the safety lock on the new controller so the red release button is fully covered. If unable to close the safety lock into fully locked position, gently push the driveline into the controller to ensure proper connection. Retry to close safety lock.

**Step 8:** Disconnect power from the original Controller.

**Step 9:** Hold down battery symbol for 5 full seconds to turn off the original controller.



Step 3



Step 4



Step 7



Step 5



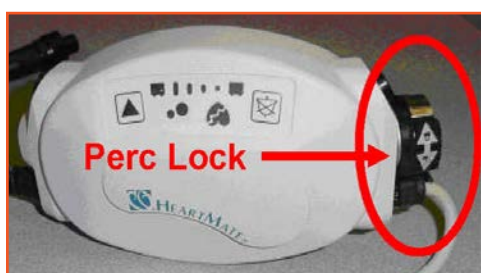
Step 6



Step 9

# HeartMate II™ Left Ventricular Assist System

The following information applies to the original controller version called External Peripheral Controller (EPC). Some patients have this controller.



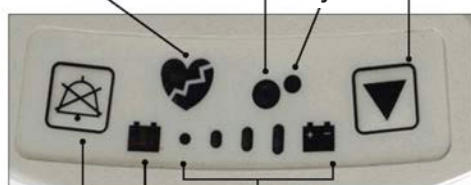
**Driveline Connection:** The Perc Lock must be “unlocked” in order for the driveline to be removed in a controller exchange. The Perc lock remains in locked position once the driveline has been fully inserted.

A battery clip can be attached to the EPC controller by lining up the half moons and gently pushing. Batteries can be attached to the battery clip by aligning the RED arrows on the battery and clip.



## External Peripheral Controller (EPC)

Red Heart Alarm Cell Modular Alarm Power Symbol Test Select Button



Alarm Silent Button Battery Alarm Battery Gauge

## 2 MODES: ON, OFF

**On:** Driveline+Power source connected.  
**Off:** No driveline or power source connected.


## CELL MODULE BATTERY

No backup battery. The cell module battery powers an audible tone if EPC is removed from power while the driveline is connected. The cell module battery is supplied STERILE.

## EVENT LOGGER

EPC does not include date/time records in event history. EPC can store 120 events.

## GREEN POWER SYMBOL

 Green light only means that the controller is receiving power. Listen over the pump pocket for confirmation that the pump is running.

## CONTROLLER BUTTONS

**Alarm Silence Button:** Displays the battery fuel gauge. Also silences hazard alarms for 2 minutes and advisory alarms for 4 hours.


**Test Select Button:** Activates a self test when held for 3 seconds.


**Note:** EPC does not include a display button or user interface screen. The Display Module is used to view pump parameter and alarm events.

## SELF TEST

Press and hold the Test Select Button for 3 seconds.

## LOW POWER

 **Yellow Battery Symbol:** Displayed when only 15 minutes of external power is remaining.

 **Red Battery Symbol:** Displayed when only 5 minutes of external power is remaining.

## POWER SAVER MODE:

Entered when the battery voltage falls to a critically low level. Pump Speed is reduced to 8000 RPM.

## STARTING THE PUMP

**>8000 RPM:** Pump starts automatically.

**<8000 RPM:** Start pump by pressing Alarm Silence Button or Test Select Button on EPC.

## SYSTEM MONITOR EVENT HISTORY SCREEN

PI Event:

|                |     |      |     |     |
|----------------|-----|------|-----|-----|
| 10/04/13 07:20 | 4.8 | 9590 | 5.6 | 5.4 |
|----------------|-----|------|-----|-----|

System Information:

|                |     |      |     |     |   |
|----------------|-----|------|-----|-----|---|
| 10/04/13 01:30 | 4.8 | 6900 | 5.7 | 6.6 | * |
|----------------|-----|------|-----|-----|---|

## COMPATIBILITY

System Monitors I and II, Power Module, Power Base Unit (PBU), Power Module Patient Cable (12 Volt and 14 Volt), 14 Volt Lithium-ion Batteries and Battery Clips, 12 Volt SLA and NiMH Batteries and Clips.

## ALARMS

For a review of alarms and their meanings, reference the HeartMate II Alarms for Clinicians, Item 103851. Note that EPC does not include Driveline fault detection.

**External Peripheral Controller (EPC):** A percutaneous lock is located on the side of the controller.



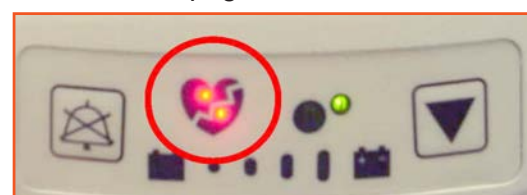
Unlock



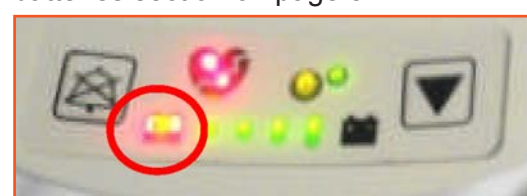
Locked

## Alarms: Emergency Procedures

**Red Heart Flashing Alarm:** This may indicate a Low Flow Hazard. Check patient--the flow may be too low. If patient is hypovolemic, give volume. If patient is in right heart failure-- treat per protocol. If the pump has stopped check connections, batteries and controllers as instructed on page 5.



**Yellow or Red Battery Alarm:** Need to Change Batteries. See changing batteries section on page 5.





# HeartMate 3™ Left Ventricular Assist System

## 1. Can I do CPR?

Yes, in the right clinical scenario. Chest compressions may pose a risk of dislodgement - use clinical judgment. If compressions are administered, confirm function and positioning of the pump.

## 2. Can the patient be defibrillated while connected to the device?

Yes you can defibrillate, and you do not have to disconnect anything.

## 3. Can this patient be externally paced?

Yes.

## 4. What type of alarm occurs in a low flow state?

A red heart alarm indication and steady audio alarm will sound if less than 2.5 lpm. Can give a bolus of normal saline and transport to a VAD center.

## 5. Can I change the speed of the device?

No, it is a fixed speed.

## 6. Does the patient have a pulse with this device?

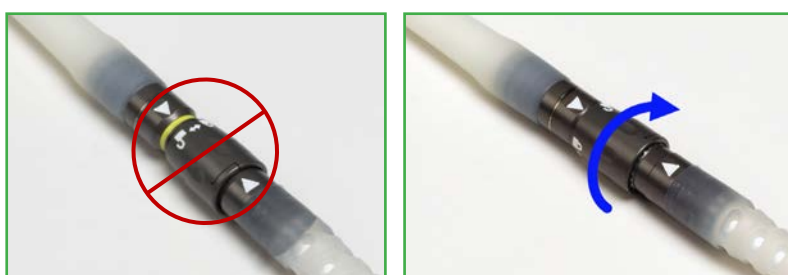
Likely they will not because it is a continuous flow device, however some patients may have a pulse.

## 7. What are acceptable vital sign parameters?

MAP 70 - 90 mm Hg with a narrow pulse pressure.

The HeartMate 3™ LVAD has a modular cable connection near the exit site of the driveline (Figure 1). This allows a damaged driveline to be quickly replaced (if damage is external).

- When disconnecting a driveline, NEVER use the modular cable connection.
- If the modular cable requires replacement, it must be done at and by the implanting center. Patients are not given a backup modular cable.
- If the connection is loose, a yellow line at the connection will be showing. If the line is visible, turn the connector in the locked direction. It will ratchet and stop turning once tight.



## FAQs

- Pump has “artificial pulse” created by rapid speed changes in the pump. This can be heard when auscultating the heart and differs from other continuous flow devices.
- May not be able to obtain cuff pressure (continuous flow pump).
- Pump connected to driveline exiting patient’s abdominal area and is attached to controller which runs the pump.
- Pump does not affect ECG.
- All ACLS drugs may be given.
- A pair of fully charged batteries lasts up to 17 hours.
- Any emergency mode of transportation is ok. These patients are permitted to fly.
- Avoid pulling, twisting, or kinking the driveline when strapping the patient to a stretcher.
- Be sure to bring **ALL** of the patient’s equipment with them.

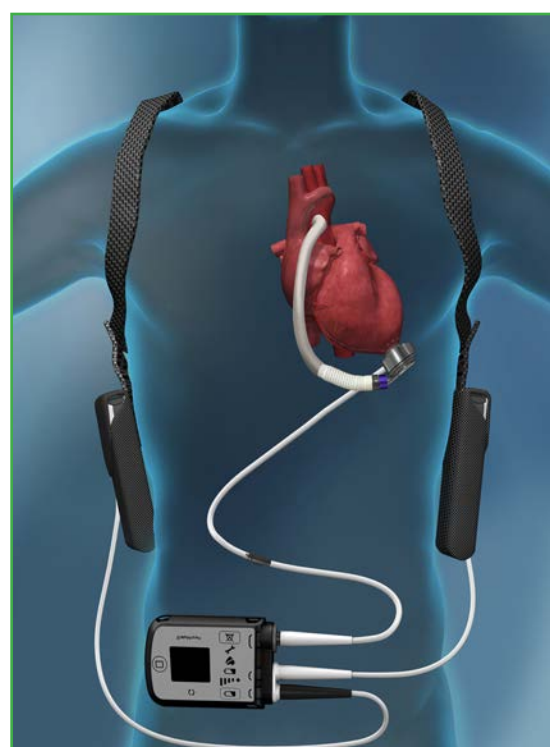
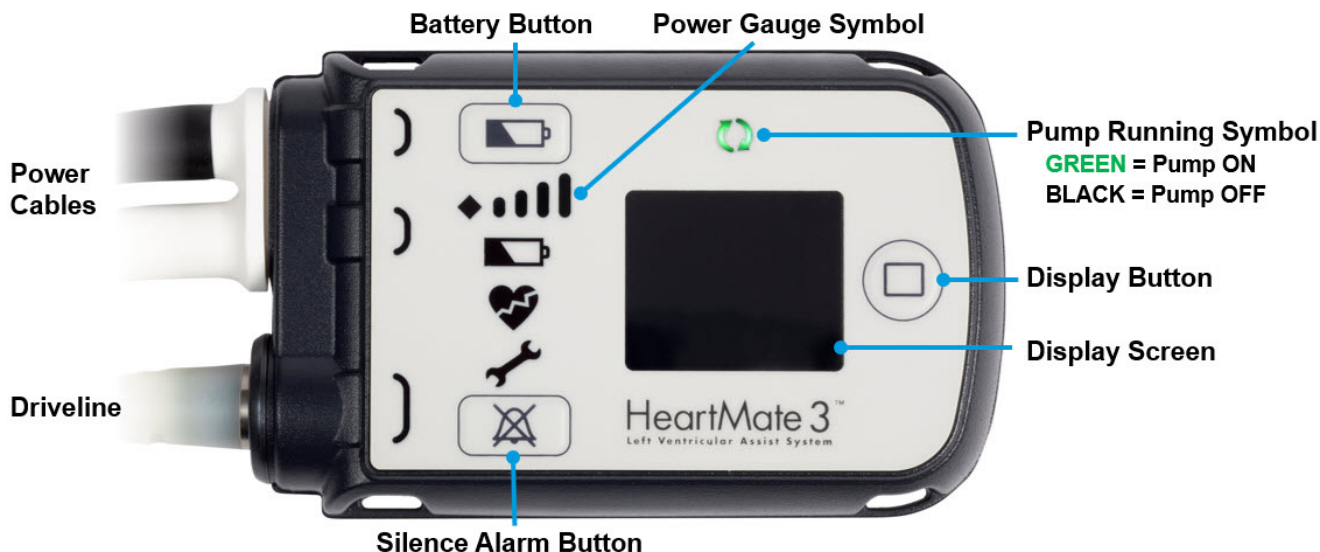


Figure 1

# HeartMate 3™ Left Ventricular Assist System

## System Controller



## Changing Batteries

**WARNING:** At least one controller power cable must be connected to a power source **AT ALL TIMES**. Do not remove both batteries at the same time or the pump will stop.

- Obtain two charged batteries from patient's accessory bag or battery charger. The charge level of each battery can be assessed by pressing the button on the battery. Fully charged batteries will display 5 lights. (Figures 1 and 2)
- Check the power level on the batteries, replace the battery with the fewest lights first. Remove only **ONE** battery from the clip by pressing the release button on the clip to unlock the battery. (Figure 3)
- Controller will start beeping and flashing yellow symbols and will read **CONNECT POWER** on the front screen.
- Insert a new, fully charged battery into the empty battery clip by aligning the **RED** arrows on the battery and clip (Figure 4). The battery will click into the clip. Gently tug on battery to ensure connection. If the battery is properly secured, the beeping and yellow flashing will stop.
- Repeat previous steps with the second battery and battery clip.

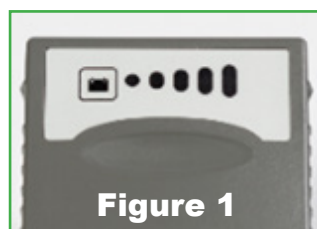


Figure 1

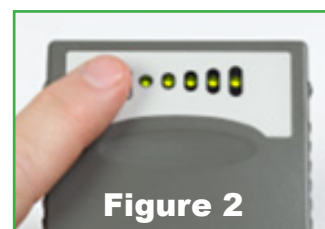


Figure 2



Figure 3



Figure 4

# Troubleshooting HeartMate 3™ LVAS

## Alarms: Emergency Procedures

### When an alarm occurs:

- Contact the Implant Center for direction when possible.
- Check alarm messages on controller display screen.
- Check if pump is running:
- Allow care providers trained on LVAD emergencies to remain with the patient.

### When the Pump Has Stopped

- Check modular cable connection, driveline and power cable connections to the controller. Fix any loose connections to restart the pump.
- If the pump does not restart and the patient is connected to batteries replace the current batteries with a new, fully-charged pair. (see Changing Batteries section on previous page)
- If pump does not restart, change controllers if directed by implant center. (see Changing Controllers on next page)
- Be sure to bring ALL of the patient's equipment with them.



## HAZARD ALARMS Continuous Audible Tone

|                                    |                                  |  |                                       |   |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|--|---------------------------------------|---|
| Low Flow<br>⌚ :03                  | + Call Hospital Contact<br>⌚ :07 |  | Pump is off.                          | See above, when pump has stopped  |
|                                    |                                  |  | Pump flow is < 2.5 lpm.               | Ensure that a power source is connected to the controller. Evaluate the patient for low flow - treat the cause. Assess volume status, hypertension, arrhythmia, right heart failure, etc. |
| Connect Driveline<br>⌚ :02         |                                  |  | Driveline disconnected.               | Immediately reconnect Driveline to the controller. Check modular cable connection.  |
| Connect Power Immediately<br>⌚ :05 | + Backup Battery<br>⌚ :01        |  | Both power cables are disconnected.   | Immediately connect to batteries or the Mobile Power Unit.  |
| Low Battery<br>⌚ :06               | + Replace Power<br>⌚ :02         |  | Low Battery Power < 5 min. remaining. | Immediately replace batteries or switch to the Mobile Power Unit.   |

## ADVISORY ALARMS Intermittent Audible Tone

|                        |                                      |  |                                       |   |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|---------------------------------------|---|
| Low Battery<br>⌚ :06   | + Replace Power Immediately<br>⌚ :02 |  | Low Battery Power <15 min. remaining. | Immediately replace batteries or switch to the Mobile Power Unit. |
| Connect Power<br>⌚ :04 |                                      |  | A power cable is disconnected.        | Reconnect the power cable to power.                               |

Check display for alarm type. Call VAD Coordinator at implant center for direction.

GREEN

GREEN

GREEN

GREEN

GREEN

GREEN

GREEN

GREEN

GREEN

GREEN

# Troubleshooting HeartMate 3™ LVAS

## Changing the System Controller

**Step 1:** Have the patient sit or lie down since the pump will momentarily stop during this procedure.

**Step 2:** Place the replacement Controller within easy reach, along with the batteries/battery clips. The spare Controller is usually found in the patient's travel case.

**Step 3:** Attach the battery clips to the replacement controller by lining up half circles, firmly pushing together, and tightening connector nut. Insert the batteries into the clips by aligning the **RED** arrows.

**Step 4:** On the back of the replacement controller, slide the safety lock so the red release button is fully visible. Repeat this step on the original controller.

**Step 5:** Disconnect the drive-line from the original controller by pressing the red release button and pulling it out. The pump will stop and an alarm will sound. Note: The alarm will continue until the original controller is turned off. You can silence the alarm by pressing the silence alarm button.

**Getting the replacement controller connected and the pump restarted is the first priority!**

**Step 6:** Connect the replacement Controller by aligning the **WHITE ARROWS** on the driveline and replacement Controller and firmly pushing the driveline into the replacement Controller. The pump should restart, if not complete the following steps:

- Firmly press the Silence Alarm or Battery Button to restart the pump.
- Check the power source to ensure that power is going to the controller.
- Ensure the driveline is fully inserted into the socket by gently tugging on the metal end. **DO NOT** pull the driveline.

**Step 7:** After the pump restarts, slide the safety lock on the new controller so the red release button is fully covered. If unable to close the safety lock into fully locked position, gently push the driveline into the controller to ensure proper connection. Retry to close safety lock.

**Step 8:** Disconnect power from the original Controller.

**Step 9:** Hold down battery symbol for 5 full seconds for complete shutdown of old controller.



Step 3



Step 4



Step 7



Step 5



Step 6



Step 9

|  |   |
|--|---|
| <b>Safety Controls for High-Alert Medications</b>              |   |
| Service Area: <b>Patient Safety: Medication Safety</b>         | Standard Number:<br><b>XX-XXX-XXX V1</b>  |
| Approved by: <b>Provincial Clinical Leadership Team (PCLT)</b> | Original Approval Date: <b>04/25/2023</b><br>Review Frequency:<br><b>Every 3 years or earlier as required</b> |

## 1.0 **PURPOSE:**

To promote the safe prescribing, distribution, labelling, packaging, storage, preparation, administration, and monitoring of High-Alert Medications.

## 2.0 **CLINICAL STANDARD:**

### 2.1 **Special Considerations**

[High-Alert Medications](#) necessitate additional safeguards including [independent double-checks](#), specific storage instructions, and label requirements to enhance [client/patient](#) safety and reduce errors that may lead to the possibility of serious harm.

- *Anesthesiology*: An independent double-check with [visual verification](#) prior to preparation and administration, including all [pump](#) settings and line connections, is required for:
  - All [neuraxial](#) medications administered by anesthesiologists (single doses and continuous infusions).
  - All local anesthesia medications (e.g. Bupivacaine, Ropivacaine, Lidocaine) including but not limited to additional medications, e.g. Dexmedetomidine and Dexamethasone, when given as a peripheral [continuous infusion](#).
- *Student Nurses/Undergraduate Nurse Employees (UNE)/Learners*: May perform the first independent double-check, but not the second independent double-check. The second independent double-check must be completed by a licensed employee of the Service Delivery Organization (SDO). Grad nurses, student nurses and other learners may not perform a [self-checking procedure](#).
- Regional contracting process ensures that distinctive packaging for High-Alert Medications is considered when awarding purchasing contracts.
- Commercially packaged or Pharmacy-prepared pre-mixed solutions of High-Alert Medications are used when available, and when applicable to the client/patient.
- All High-Alert Medications administered as intravenous or epidural infusions are, to the greatest extent possible, done using standardized concentrations.
- SDO audits are completed annually, as a minimum, in client/patient service areas.
- Refer to the SDO Medication Order Writing Policies for standards on prescribing High Alert Medications.
- Information and ongoing training are provided within SDOs for the management of high-alert medications.

The High-Alert Medication List is established and reviewed annually by Medication Quality and Safety Committees. All medications are to be reviewed for High-Alert consideration based

on historical problems, complicated dosing or administration, level of toxicity, narrow therapeutic index, or common practice. Future provincial structures are to be determined.

## 2.2 Procedure

The following independent double-checks and verifications are required when preparing and administering High-Alert Medications:

**EXCEPTION:** Medications administered in emergency situations follow SDO-specific procedures (e.g. Code Blue).

### 2.2.1 Calculation

An independent double-check of all calculations is performed when a High-Alert Medication is prepared in a client/patient care area.

**EXCEPTION:** An independent double-check of all calculations is not required when preparing medications according to standardized recipes detailed in SDO Parenteral Drug Monographs or Pharmacy Batch Compounding Records.

### 2.2.2 Medication Preparation

2.2.2.1 An independent double-check by visual verification of the following information is performed when a High-Alert Medication is prepared in a client/resident care area.

- Correct medication and concentration.
- Correct volume of medication needed.
- Correct [diluent](#) and volume needed.
- Correct volume and concentration of finished preparation.

Pharmacy staff complies with Pharmacy procedures when performing independent double-checks for medications prepared by Pharmacy.

2.2.2.2 High-Alert Medication infusions are labelled as per SDO labelling policies. The following information is recommended on medication labels.

- Drug name.
- Drug dose.
- Drug volume.
- Diluent (if applicable).
- Diluent volume (if applicable).
- Final concentration.
- Date and time of preparation.
- Client/patient name.
- Initials of calculation and medication preparation:
  - Initials of two [Health Care Practitioners](#) who prepared the medication and performed the independent double-check of calculations occurs on the preparation label. If Health Care Practitioner is working alone, the Self-Checking with Timeout-Procedure is followed below. Refer to section 4 below.

- Initials are not required for Pharmacy-prepared or commercially-prepared infusions.

### 2.2.3 Medication Administration

2.2.3.1 An independent double-check, by visual verification, using [the Medication Administration Record \(MAR\)](#) discipline, or provider-specific record or provider order as per program procedure, of the following information is performed prior to administration of a High-Alert Medication.

- Correct client/patient using two identifiers.
  - IM/Subcutaneous/Direct IV/Oral: An independent double-check against the MAR discipline or provider-specific record; a check at the bedside by a health care practitioner.
  - Infusions: The independent double-check occurs at the bedside.
- Correct medication and concentration.
- Correct dose for the client/patient.
- Correct route of administration.
- Correct time.

#### 2.2.3.2 Infusions ([Intermittent](#) and [Continuous](#))

In addition to the above, the following independent double-checks are performed at the bedside, by visual verification, when administering a High-Alert Medication via Infusion.

- Correct rate of administration.
- Correct pump settings.
- Correct administration set connection from the infusion container through the pump and into the client/patient. (When possible, select and use tubing without injection ports for High-Alert Medications).
- Administration set tracing from pump to client/patient.

These independent double-checks are performed:

- when establishing an infusion;
- when the rate or dose is changed;
- when the infusion container is changed; or
- when a [transfer of care](#) occurs, excluding temporary coverage referenced in SDO-level handover/transfer of care policies.

**EXCEPTION:** Independent double-checks are not required when titrating continuous infusions as per prescriber/physician orders of antiarrhythmics, vasopressors/inotropes, midazolam, and propofol in Adult ICUs, PACUs and with Critical Care Transport Teams. See the High Alert Medication List appendix with double asterisks(\*\*) for specific medications.

It is required that the Health Care Practitioner administering the High-Alert Medication is one of two Health Care Practitioners involved in the independent double-check of the preparation unless Pharmacy-prepared.

**2.2.3.3 Documentation Requirements of Medication Administration**

- The Health Care Practitioner who performs the independent double-check of the medication administration signs or initials the MAR, or provider-specific record e.g. flowsheet following the initials or signature of the Health Care Practitioner who administered the High-Alert Medication.

Note: When initials are being used in place of a signature they must identify the employee, and their designation, and be recognizable in the chart.

- It is required that one of the Health Care Practitioners who signs for the medication administration independent double-check is also the Health Care Practitioner who prepared the medications, excluding preparations from the Pharmacy.

**2.2.4 Self-Checking with Time-Out Procedure**

A Health Care Practitioner working alone performs the double-check procedures as outlined below.

If possible, another unrelated task should be done between doing the initial calculation, medication preparation and self-checking. This process, known as a time-out, offers a final verification process from a fresh perspective.

**2.2.4.1 Documentation Requirements for [Self-Checking with Time-Out Procedure](#)**

The Health Care Practitioner performing the Self-Checking and Time-Out Procedure initials the label, MAR, discipline, or provider-specific record, e.g. flowsheet or Pharmacy preparation record twice as an indication that this procedure was performed.

**2.2.4.2 Storage and Flagging of High-Alert Medication**

- Pharmacy Storage: High-Alert Medications stocked in Pharmacy are flagged through a shelf/bin label or a product label.
- Automated Dispensing Units: Medications dispensed through automated dispensing units are flagged through a clinical alert.
- Ward Stock in Client/Patient Care Area: High-Alert Medications available as ward stock medications are limited to those essential in providing timely care. Concentrations and volumes are made available in limited quantities to reduce errors. All High-Alert Medications available as ward stock are flagged through a shelf/bin label or a product label.
- Client/Patient-Specific Dispensed: Medications dispensed directly from Pharmacy have an auxiliary label on the product or client/patient-specific label. Medications dispensed for patient self-administration at home do not require an auxiliary label.
- Parenteral Drug Monographs: All monographs for High-Alert Medications are identified with a High-Alert Medication symbol.
- IV Infusion Pumps: Drug Error Reduction Software is used to flag all High-Alert Medications where available.
- Electronic Medication Record: Modules within the Electronic Medication Record will flag High-Alert Medications as supported by the software.



- All premixed epidural solutions are clearly labelled, "For [Epidural](#) Infusion Only", and stored separately from all intravenous preparations.
- All medications prepared for Intrathecal use are clearly labelled "For [Intrathecal](#) Use Only" and stored separately from all other intravenous preparations.
- Applicable client/patient care areas are notified by the Pharmacy of changes in manufacturer, labelling, and/or packaging of High-Alert Medications as determined by the Pharmacy program.

### 3.0 **DEFINITIONS:**

**Care Transition:** Any point in care where one provider is transitioning care to another provider or location.

**Central Venous Access Device (CVAD):** A device inserted into a central or peripheral vein with the tip located in the central venous system (i.e. superior or inferior vena cava) e.g. tunneled or non-tunneled catheters, implanted venous access devices (IVAD), dialysis catheters, peripherally inserted central catheters (PICC), umbilical venous catheter.

**Client/Patient:** An individual and/or their family/care provider who accesses and/or receives healthcare-related services from a facility or program, including affiliate or grant-funded agencies. Clients/patients may be clients/patients in an acute care setting, residents in a personal care home, or clients/patients in a community program or facility.

**Continuous Infusion:** Method of administering medication continuously intravenously or subcutaneously, through an IV bag, syringe, syringe pump, or infusion pump, at a set amount per route over a longer period of time (e.g. dose/hour).

**Diluent:** A solution used to dilute or dissolve.

**DIN (Drug Identification Number):** The 8-digit number located on the label of prescription and over-the-counter drug products that have been evaluated by the Therapeutic Products Directorate (TPD) and approved for sale in Canada.

**Epidural:** Into the epidural space

**Health Care Practitioners:** Includes but is not limited to physicians, nurses, allied health and support services staff that by legislation or by Service Delivery Organization (SDO) site or service policy may prescribe, prepare and/or administer medication.

**High-Alert Medications:** Medications that carry a heightened risk of causing significant client/patient harm when calculated, prepared, or administered in error. Although errors are not necessarily more common with these medications, the consequences of an error with these medications can be more devastating to a client/patient.

**Independent Double-Checks:** A second Health Care Practitioner checks, in a separate and independent manner from the first practitioner, all calculations needed to prepare a dose of a drug for administration to a client/patient, the preparation process, and administration of the drug. Visual verification is used within the independent double-check process for the preparation and administration procedures.

**Intramuscular (IM):** Into a muscle.

**Intraosseous (IO):** Into the bone marrow cavity.

**DISCLAIMER:** Provincial Clinical Standards, Guidelines and Practice Tools are primarily concerned with patients and how they receive care and services and set out the responsibilities and expectations for the health care team in the delivery of clinical care. These resources do not replace, but are in addition to professional self-regulation and individual accountability for clinical judgment that are an integral part of health care.

**Intraperitoneal (IP):** Into the peritoneal cavity.

**Intrathecal (IT):** Into a sheath or the subarachnoid or subdural space.

**Intravenous (IV):** Into a vein.

**Intravesical:** Into the bladder.

**IV Direct (Direct IV):** Administration of medication or intravenous fluid, usually over less than 5 minutes, through an injection site adjacent to the needle or catheter, or directly into a vein.

**IV Continuous Infusion (Continuous Infusion IV):** See Continuous Infusion.

**IV Intermittent Infusion (Intermittent IV):** Method of administering IV medications using a volume of compatible IV fluids infused over the desired period.

**IV Loading Dose:** A higher dose of a drug, generally administered once or twice at the beginning of therapy, for the purpose of achieving therapeutic levels more quickly. Can be achieved by Direct or Intermittent administration. Also, can be administered from a continuous infusion bag.

**Learners:** Individuals registered in a pre-licensure health professions program, including but not limited to Paramedic, Respiratory Therapist and Nursing Students.

**Medication Administration Record (MAR):** This applies to all records (paper or electronic) used to document medication preparation and administration in client/patient care areas. Some units or services may visually verify a dose directly from the original medication order or other applicable administration records (i.e. flowsheet).

**Neuraxial:** Pertaining to the central nervous system.

**Parenteral:** Denoting a route other than the alimentary canal and/or oral route. Common examples included in Parenteral Drug Monographs are IM, subcutaneous, IV, and intranasal.

**Prefilled Syringe:** A commercially available product that contains a set amount of medication in a set volume of fluid in a syringe. The product has a [DIN](#).

**Self-Checking with Time-Out Procedure:** A procedure where a Health Care Practitioner working alone performs the double-check of their own medication preparation and administration. If possible, another unrelated task should be done between doing the initial calculation and medication preparation and the second double-check.

**"Smart" Pumps:** Infusion pumps with dose-checking technology to help prevent potentially harmful errors in medication administration. The role of the smart pump technology is to "remember" the large number of "rules" (dosing limits and other clinical advisories) entered into the drug library and to apply those "rules" during pump programming, warning Health Care Practitioners about potential unsafe medication therapy.

**Subcutaneous (subcut):** Into subcutaneous tissue.

**Visual Verification:** A second Health Care Practitioner confirms, by visually checking.

## Provincial High-Alert Medication List (EMS Reference Document - H03.2)

**Abbreviation Legend:**

IV = intravenous; subcut = subcutaneous; IO = intraosseous; IM = intramuscular; PCA = patient controlled analgesia

| Drug Classification   | High Alert Medications | Route                               | Specific Instructions   |
|-----------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| Antiarrhythmic Agents | amiodarone             | Infusion (IV & IO)                  | All IV/IO continuous and intermittent infusions.<br>EXCEPTION: when administered in emergency situations, defer to SDO-specific procedures.   |
| Antiarrhythmic Agents | digoxin                | Infusion (IV & IO)                  | All IV/IO intermittent infusions.   |
| Antiarrhythmic Agents | diltiazem              | Infusion (IV & IO)                  | All IV/IO continuous and intermittent infusions.<br>EXCEPTION: when administered in emergency situations, defer to SDO-specific procedures.   |
| Antiarrhythmic Agents | ibutilide              | Infusion (IV & IO)                  | All IV/IO intermittent infusions.<br>EXCEPTION: when administered in emergency situations, defer to SDO-specific procedures.  |
| Antiarrhythmic Agents | lidocaine              | Infusion (IV & IO)                  | All IV/IO continuous and intermittent infusions.<br>EXCEPTION: when administered in emergency situations, defer to SDO-specific procedures.   |
| Antiarrhythmic Agents | procainamide           | Infusion (IV & IO)                  | All IV/IO continuous and intermittent infusions.<br>EXCEPTION: when administered in emergency situations, defer to SDO-specific procedures.   |
| Antiarrhythmic Agents | verapamil              | Infusion (IV & IO)                  | All IV/IO continuous and intermittent infusions.<br>EXCEPTION: when administered in emergency situations, defer to SDO-specific procedures.   |
| Anticoagulants        | argatroban             | IV                                  | All IV continuous and intermittent infusions.   |
| Anticoagulants        | bivalirudin            | IV                                  | All IV continuous and intermittent infusions.   |
| Anticoagulants        | dalteparin             | IV,<br>Subcut                       | For anticoagulation during hemodialysis and all doses when prepared in patient care area.<br>EXCEPTION: when prepared by pharmacy or in a prefilled syringe.  |
| Anticoagulants        | danaparoid             | IV,<br>Subcut                       | All IV continuous infusions and all doses when prepared in patient care area.<br>EXCEPTION: IV direct, IV intermittent infusion and subcut when prepared by pharmacy or in a prefilled syringe.   |
| Anticoagulants        | enoxaparin             | IV,<br>Subcut                       | All doses when prepared in patient care area.<br>EXCEPTION: IV intermittent and subcut when prepared by pharmacy or in a prefilled syringe.   |
| Anticoagulants        | eptifibatide           | IV                                  | All IV continuous infusions and all doses when prepared in patient care area.<br>EXCEPTION: IV direct when prepared by pharmacy or in a prefilled syringe.  |
| Anticoagulants        | fondaparinux           | IV,<br>Subcut                       | All doses when prepared in patient care area.<br>EXCEPTION: IV intermittent and subcut when prepared by pharmacy or in a prefilled syringe.   |
| Anticoagulants        | heparin                | IV,<br>Subcut                       | All IV continuous and intermittent infusions, IV direct or subcut when prepared in patient care area.<br>EXCEPTION: IV intermittent and subcut when prepared by pharmacy or in a 5000 unit prefilled syringe/vial or <b>when used for CVAD maintenance</b> .                            |
| Anticoagulants        | tinzaparin             | IV,<br>Subcut                       | For anticoagulation during hemodialysis and all doses when prepared in patient care area.<br>EXCEPTION: when prepared by pharmacy or in a prefilled syringe.  |
| Anticonvulsant agents | fosphenytoin           | Pediatrics Only: Infusion (IV & IO) | Loading doses only.   |
| Anticonvulsant agents | PENTobarbital          | Pediatrics Only: All routes         |   |
| Anticonvulsant agents | PHENobarbital          | Pediatrics Only: All routes         |   |
| Anticonvulsant agents | Phenytoin              | Pediatrics Only: Infusion (IV & IO) | Loading doses only.   |
| Antidotes             | acetylcysteine         | IV                                  | <b>Special ISMP Alert: Infusion Errors Leading to Fatal Overdoses of N-Acetylcysteine.</b><br><a href="https://ismpcanada.ca/wp-content/uploads/ISMPCSB2022-i8-NAC-Alert-Infusion-Errors.pdf">https://ismpcanada.ca/wp-content/uploads/ISMPCSB2022-i8-NAC-Alert-Infusion-Errors.pdf</a> |
| Beta Blockers         | propranolol            | Infusion (IV & IO)                  | All IV/IO continuous and intermittent infusions.<br>EXCEPTION: when administered in emergency situations, defer to SDO-specific procedures.   |
| Beta Blockers         | esmolol                | Infusion (IV & IO)                  | All IV/IO continuous and intermittent infusions.<br>EXCEPTION: when administered in emergency situations, defer to SDO-specific procedures.   |
| Beta Blockers         | labetalol              | Infusion (IV & IO)                  | All IV/IO continuous and intermittent infusions.<br>EXCEPTION: when administered in emergency situations, defer to SDO-specific procedures.   |

|   |   |   |  |
|---|---|---|--|
| Beta Blockers                                   | metoprolol  | Infusion (IV & IO)  | All IV/IO continuous and intermittent infusions.<br>EXCEPTION: when administered in emergency situations, defer to SDO-specific procedures.  |
| Cytotoxic Parenteral Agents                     | Refer to the WRHA Cytotoxic Hazardous Medication list                       | All parenteral routes   | <a href="https://home.wrha.mb.ca/old/prog/pharmacy/files/DrugList_20160201.pdf">https://home.wrha.mb.ca/old/prog/pharmacy/files/DrugList_20160201.pdf</a>  |
| Electrolytes                                    | calcium, all salts  | Infusion (IV)   | All IV continuous and intermittent infusions.<br>Concentrated formulations include:<br>- calcium gluconate 100 mg/mL (10%) (equals 9.3 mg Ca <sup>++</sup> /mL)<br>- calcium chloride 100 mg/mL (10%) (equals 27.3 mg Ca <sup>++</sup> /mL)<br><b>If Pharmacy or Nurse prepared:</b> all concentrations are High-Alert.<br>EXCEPTION: calcium chloride when administered in emergency situations, defer to SDO-specific procedures.  |
| Electrolytes                                    | potassium, all salts  | Infusion (IV & IO)  | All IV/IO continuous and intermittent infusions.<br>Concentrated formulations include:<br>- potassium chloride 2 mmol K <sup>+</sup> /mL<br>- potassium phosphate 4.4 mmol K <sup>+</sup> /mL (equals 3 mmol phosphate/mL)<br>- potassium acetate 4 mmol K <sup>+</sup> /mL (equals 4 mmol acetate/mL)<br>- potassium chloride 20 mmol K <sup>+</sup> /100 mL minibag<br><b>If Pharmacy prepared:</b> concentration of final product is greater than or equal to 80 mmol/L of K <sup>+</sup> are High-Alert.<br><b>If Nurse prepared:</b> all concentrations are High-Alert.   |
| Electrolytes                                    | sodium, all salts   | IV (all salts)  | All IV/IO continuous and intermittent infusions and IV Direct.<br>Concentrated formulations include:<br>- sodium acetate 4 mmol/mL<br>- sodium bicarbonate 1 mmol/mL<br>- sodium chloride 4 mmol/mL<br>- sodium phosphate 4 mmol Na <sup>+</sup> /mL (equals 3 mmol/mL phosphate)<br>- sodium chloride 3% (contains 0.513 mmol Na <sup>+</sup> /mL)<br><b>If Pharmacy or Nurse prepared:</b> concentration of final product is greater than 0.9% sodium chloride (0.154 mmol/mL of Na <sup>+</sup> ) are High-Alert.<br>EXCEPTION: sodium bicarbonate when administered in emergency situations, defer to SDO-specific procedures. |
| Electrolytes                                    | dextrose  | IV Continuous infusion  | IV continuous when concentration of dextrose is greater than 20%.<br>(NOTE: IV direct is not High-Alert).  |
| Electrolytes                                    | magnesium sulfate   | Infusion (IV & IO)  | All IV/IO continuous and intermittent infusions where magnesium sulfate concentrations greater than 20% or 200 mg/mL (equivalent to 20 mg/mL or 0.8 mmol/mL of Mg <sup>++</sup> ).   |
| Insulin   |   | All routes  | All IV/IO continuous and intermittent infusions, IV direct and all subcut and intermittent doses.<br>EXCEPTION: self-administered.   |
| MISCELLANEOUS                                   | alteplase   | IV  | All IV/IO continuous and intermittent infusions and IV direct.<br>EXCEPTION: when used for CVAD maintenance.   |
| MISCELLANEOUS                                   | oxytocin  | All routes  | When administered for induction/augmentation of labour.  |
| MISCELLANEOUS                                   | tenecteplase  | IV  | All IV/IO continuous and intermittent infusions and IV direct.   |
| MISCELLANEOUS                                   | Total Parenteral Nutrition  | IV  | Exclude lipids being used outside of TPN applications.   |
| Opioids   | fentaNYL  | All routes  | Include intranasal, patches, continuous and intermittent infusions, PCA and IV direct and subcut<br>EXCEPTION: IV direct/subcut/IM from ampoules/vials with less than or equal to 100 mcg per container.   |
| Opioids   | HYDRomorphone   | IV,<br>Subcut<br>Pediatrics: all routes   | Adult: All IV/IO continuous and intermittent infusions, IV direct and subcut.<br>Pediatric: All routes including oral, IM, subcut and PCA.<br>EXCEPTION: IV direct/subcut/IM from ampoules/vials with less than or equal to 2 mg/container.  |
| Opioids   | methadone   | All routes  |  |
| Opioids   | morphine  | IV,<br>Subcut,<br>oral liquid,<br>Pediatrics: all routes  | Adult: All IV/IO continuous and intermittent infusions, IV direct and subcut.<br>Pediatric: All routes including IV/IO, oral, IM, subcut and PCA.<br>EXCEPTION: oral liquids less than 5 mg/mL.<br>EXCEPTION: IV direct/subcut/IM from ampoules/vials with less than or equal to 15 mg/container for adults or less than or equal to 2 mg/container for pediatrics.  |
| Opioids   | remifentanil  | All routes  |  |
| Opioids   | SUFentanil  | All routes  |  |
| Medications given by the neuraxial route        | All   | Neuraxial   | Single dose and continuous infusions delivered via the spinal, epidural or spinal-epidural route.<br><b>Special ISMP Alert: Tranexamic Acid</b><br><a href="https://ismpanada.ca/wp-content/uploads/ISMPCSB2022-i6-Tranexamic-Acid-Spinal-Anesthesia.pdf">https://ismpanada.ca/wp-content/uploads/ISMPCSB2022-i6-Tranexamic-Acid-Spinal-Anesthesia.pdf</a>   |
| Medications given as peripheral wound infusions | All local anesthesia medications (e.g. bupivacaine, ropivacaine, lidocaine) | Continuous infusions including but not limited to the following: peripheral nerve wound, pleural, paravertebral |  |


|                                   |                  |  |   |
|-----------------------------------|------------------|--|---|
| Neuromuscular blocking agents     | cisatracurium    | All routes   |   |
| Neuromuscular blocking agents     | rocuronium       | All routes   |   |
| Neuromuscular blocking agents     | succinylcholine  | All routes   |   |
| Sedation Agents                   | chloral hydrate  | All routes   | Dose greater than 25 mg/kg/dose or 500 mg/dose.   |
| Sedation Agents                   | diazepam         | All routes pediatric   |   |
| Sedation Agents                   | ketamine         | Infusion (IV & IO),<br>Intranasal,<br>Pediatrics: all routes | Continuous infusion and intermittent high potency in concentrations in greater than 10 mg/mL.<br>All routes pediatric including oral, nasal, IM and subcut. |
| Sedation Agents                   | LORazepam        | Infusion (IV, subcut & IO),<br>Pediatrics: all routes        | Continuous infusion only<br>All routes pediatric including oral, IM and subcut.   |
| Sedation Agents                   | midazolam**      | Infusion (IV, subcut & IO)<br>Pediatrics: all routes         | Continuous infusion only<br>All routes pediatric including oral, nasal, IM and subcut.  |
| Sedation Agents                   | propofol**       | Infusion (IV & IO),<br>Pediatrics: all routes                | All continuous infusion only.   |
| Vasodilators/Antihypertensives    | enalaprilat      | IV   | All IV routes.  |
| Vasodilators/Antihypertensives    | hydrALAZINE      | IV   | All IV routes.  |
| Vasodilators/Antihypertensives    | nitroglycerin    | IV   | All IV routes.  |
| Vasodilators/Antihypertensives    | nitroprusside    | IV   | All IV routes.  |
| Vasopressors and Inotropic agents | DOBUtamine       | Infusion (IV & IO)   | All IV/IO continuous and intermittent infusions.  |
| Vasopressors and Inotropic agents | DOPamine**       | Infusion (IV & IO)   | All IV/IO continuous and intermittent infusions.  |
| Vasopressors and Inotropic agents | EPINEPHrine**    | IV   | All IV routes.  |
| Vasopressors and Inotropic agents | isoproterenol**  | Infusion (IV & IO)   | All IV/IO continuous and intermittent infusions.  |
| Vasopressors and Inotropic agents | norepinephrine** | Infusion (IV & IO)   | All IV/IO continuous and intermittent infusions.  |
| Vasopressors and Inotropic agents | phenylephrine**  | Infusion (IV & IO)   | All IV/IO continuous and intermittent infusions.<br>EXCEPTION: when prepared by pharmacy or in a pre-filled syringe.  |
| Vasopressors and Inotropic agents | milrinone        | IV   | All IV routes.  |
| Vasopressors and Inotropic agents | vasopressin      | Infusion (IV & IO)   | All IV/IO continuous and intermittent infusions.  |

**NOTES:**

**\*\* Independent double-checks are not required when titrating continuous infusions as per prescriber/physician orders of vasopressors, midazolam, and propofol in Adult ICUs, PACUs, Emergency/Urgent Care Departments and with Critical Care Transport Teams.**

**EXCEPTION: when administered in emergency situations, defer to SDO-specific procedures**

Health Care Practitioners are to follow SDO-specific procedures, such as a Code Blue policy, for the preparation and administration of HAM in emergency situations.

|   |   |           |
|---|---|-----------|
|  | <b>H04 - SAFE MEDICATION ADMINISTRATION</b> |           |
|   | Version date: 2022-07-14                    | REFERENCE |

### THE SIX RIGHTS OF SAFE MEDICATION ADMINISTRATION

Medication errors are a leading cause of patient safety incidents and are preventable. Paramedics should follow safe medication administration procedures at all times. The SIX RIGHTS should be applied every time!

**RIGHT PATIENT (& PROVIDER):**

Does this patient meet the indications for this medication? Are there any contraindications?  
Is the administration of this medication within my scope and competency?

**RIGHT MEDICATION:**

Do I have the correct medication, formulation, concentration?

**RIGHT DOSE:**

Do I have the correct dose? If I had to make a calculation is my math correct?

**RIGHT TIME:**

Should I administer this medication now or is it safer to defer until hospital arrival?

**RIGHT ROUTE:**


Am I giving it by the correct route for the situation (and my work scope)?

**RIGHT DOCUMENTATION:**

Did I document thoroughly in the patient care record (PCR) including the dose, route, and time of administration?

1. Visually inspect all medications, including the packaging and label, prior to administration.
2. Do not administer a medication that looks cloudy or if its' container appears damaged.
3. Double check any calculations you have made and have your partner verify that your calculations are correct.
4. Any medication in a syringe that is not used immediately must be labelled.
5. Some EMS/PT medication standing orders will have a **HIGH-ALERT WARNING**. Read it!
6. Some medication doses will vary for different indications (eg. epinephrine). Some medication doses will adjust for different routes of administration (eg. intranasal versus intravascular). If you do not remember a dose, look it up.
7. Some medications can be dangerous if administered too rapidly. Adhere to directions regarding the rate of administration.
8. Elderly patients are generally more sensitive to the CNS and respiratory effects of many medications, especially opioids and sedatives. Go lower and slower!
9. Any medication that can be given by the intravenous route can be administered by the intraosseous route if necessary. IO administration should be considered in life-threatening circumstances when there is no alternative.
10. Generally medications that are past their expiry date should not be administered. However, in a life-threatening situation it should be tried anyway (eg. Epi-Pen for anaphylaxis, ASA for chest pain).
11. Medications approaching or beyond its expiry date should be replaced as soon as practical.
12. Be cautious when administering an intramuscular injection if the patient is on an anticoagulant or has a bleeding disorder.

13. Do not administer intranasal medications to a patient with a basal skull or mid-face fracture. If the fracture involves the cribriform plate medication may leak into the cranial cavity.
14. Adverse reactions to a medication must be documented in the PCR.
15. Medication errors must be documented and reported to health care staff at the receiving facility.
16. Controlled substances must be counted, reconciled, and handled / stored in accordance with Federal and Provincial laws.

|   |                                    |           |
|---|------------------------------------|-----------|
|  | <b>H05 - PRINCIPLES OF CONSENT</b> |           |
|   | Version date: 2024-01-18           | REFERENCE |

### PREAMBLE

Every adult in Manitoba is presumed to have the right (legal capacity) to make decisions around their own health care. Consent is *required* for any medical intervention including treatment and transport to hospital by paramedics. The individual's right to agree to, or refuse, medical treatment can only be removed by the Court.

Minors between the ages of 16 and 18 years are presumed have the right to make *some* of their own health care decisions. With few exceptions, those under 16 years of age do not (section B).

Individuals can delegate responsibility for their own health care decisions to another adult (section C). Health care providers cannot give consent on behalf of a patient but may intervene without consent in medical emergencies (sections D).

An involuntary patient in a mental health facility retains the right to make health care decisions in the absence of evidence to the contrary (section F). Similarly, an individual in custody or incarceration retains the right to make their own health care decisions (section G).

### SECTION A: PREREQUISITES FOR CONSENT

There are four prerequisites to a valid consent at law:

**1. CAPACITY:**

Making personal health care decisions requires having both the legal and mental capacity to do so.

In Manitoba every individual over 18 years of age is presumed to have the **legal capacity** to make their own decisions about their health care unless there has been a legal determination to the contrary. An emancipated minor is an individual under age 18 years who has been declared by the Court to have the same legal rights (and thus legal capacity) as an adult. Individuals between the ages of 16 and 18 are presumed to have the legal capacity to make some health care decisions, though one cannot presume that they have the requisite mental capacity on the basis of age alone.

Under normal circumstances an adult in Manitoba is presumed to have the requisite **mental capacity** to make health care decisions in the absence of information to suggest otherwise. Mental capacity may be temporarily lacking such as with intoxication, delirium, or psychosis. Or it may be permanently absent such as with dementia or developmental delay. Determining an individual's mental capacity is complex and may not be possible in the typical 911 encounter.

**2. INFORMED:**

For a health care decision to be properly informed, a discussion about the nature, risks, and benefits of an intervention, and any alternatives to the intervention must take place. The information must be presented in plain language and the health care provider must ensure that it is retained and understood.

**3. VOLUNTARY:**



Paramedics must always act in good faith and in the best interests of the patient, without regard for personal gain or convenience. Consent (or refusal) that is obtained by influence, deception, omission, concealment, or coercion is generally not upheld, regardless that the patient has signed a release.

4. **SPECIFIC:**

Consent must be specific to both the current circumstances, the proposed treatment and the individual administering it. Calling 911 does not indicate tacit agreement for treatment or transport.

## SECTION B CONSENT FROM MINORS

### **MATURE MINOR:**

The principle of the mature minor allows that some individuals, generally between 16 and 18 years of age, are able to make *some* of their own health care decisions. In Manitoba it is not clearly defined by legislation, its understanding is vague, and its application inconsistent.

It is not simply based on chronological age. To satisfy the test of a mature minor, a careful evaluation of the individual's intellectual and emotional maturity, lifestyle, beliefs, and family relationships is required. This is rarely possible within the constraints of a 911 situation.

As well, it does not apply to all decisions, but is specific to the gravity of the situation. A 16-year-old can usually receive birth control without parental consent, but may not be able to refuse a life saving amputation for cancer without parental input. The same patient may not be able to refuse transport from a major motor vehicle collision. All efforts should be made to obtain parental / guardian consent or OLMS consultation.

### **EMANCIPATED MINOR:**

Some individuals between 16 and 18 years of age may be deemed by the Courts to be *emancipated*. This means that they are legally free from the control of a parent or legal guardian, and the parent or legal guardian is free from responsibility for them. Emancipated minors can legally consent or refuse medical treatment. However, they cannot act as a substitute decision maker for another individual.

## SECTION C: CONSENT WHEN THE PATIENT IS UNABLE TO COMMUNICATE

### **HEALTH CARE DIRECTIVE** (example - page 5):

A health care directive, sometimes also referred to as *living will*, allows an individual to document instructions about the treatments they would accept or refuse in the event that they become unable to speak for themselves. Dedicated forms are widely available, but a directive does not have to be a formal document. It can be any written document which is signed and dated by the patient. The directive may sometimes identify an individual to assist with health care decision making. The directions expressed in a health care directive are legally binding.

A paramedic who follows what they reasonably believe to be the patient's directions regarding care and acts in the best interests of the patient is usually protected from culpability. Paramedics are not obliged to seek out a health care directive nor expected to determine its validity, but should make *reasonable* efforts to determine if a patient has one. Individuals often include it in their emergency response information kit (ERIK).

### **ADVANCE CARE PLAN** (example - page 6):

In most Manitoba hospitals and personal care homes an advanced care plan (ACP) is a document used to convey a patient's goals of care in a consistent and easily-recognizable fashion. It is usually filled out by a patient and health

care provider together at or shortly after admission. Though not legally binding, in the absence of a directive or substitute decision-maker, a paramedic may reasonably assume that it represents the patient's most recent wishes,

**SUBSTITUTE DECISION-MAKER:**

A competent patient may designate in writing that an individual act as their substitute decision-maker, also known as health care proxy. In the absence of a written one, a patient may make the designation verbally. A minor person cannot be a health care proxy. The proxy is required to act in accordance with a person's directions and make decisions based on their knowledge of the patient's previous expressions, personal beliefs, etc.

In the absence of any such designation (usually in critical situations) a competent adult may act as a proxy, according to the following legally established hierarchy:

- a. Spouse or partner
- b. Parent with primary care and control
- c. Parent with legal access
- d. Offspring
- e. Sibling
- f. Other first degree adult relative

If some situations, the Court may designate an individual to be a health care proxy. This is most commonly a family member. If the patient has no family, the Court may place them under the guardianship of a Public Trustee.

Power-of-attorney is the Court-granted authority to manage another individual's affairs when they are deemed not competent to do so. Although the terms are often used interchangeably, competency is a legal determination made by the Court, while capacity is a medical term. Contrary to common belief, power of attorney does not automatically extend to health care decisions. An individual who has relinquished power of attorney may still have the mental capacity to make their own health care decisions or may appoint another individual to act as their proxy for health care matters.

**SECTION D: IMPLIED CONSENT IN EMERGENCIES**

In the absence of a health care directive or substitute decision maker, the common law principle of *implied consent* presumes that the average reasonable person in a medical emergency would agree to an intervention advised by a duly qualified health care provider to preserve their life, limb, or a vital function. With a minor patient it is presumed that a reasonable parent or guardian under the same circumstances would also agree.

Health care providers acting reasonably and in the best interests of the patient would not be culpable, even if their actions were in contradiction to the patient's health care preferences unbeknownst at the time of intervention.

**SECTION E: CONSENT FROM PATIENTS UNDER THE MENTAL HEALTH ACT**

The Mental Health Act is legislation that enables the involuntary detention (custody), transport, assessment, and admission of a person who lacks the mental capacity to provide informed consent by reason of a mental disorder.

*An Order for Involuntary Medical Examination (form 2) or an Application by Physician for Involuntary Psychiatric Examination (form 4) authorize a police officer, peace officer or qualified person (as defined by the MHA) to detain and transport an individual without their consent.*

Under certain conditions a person can be admitted into a mental health facility without consent. An *Involuntary Admission Certificate* (form 6) or *Renewal Certificate* (form 7) completed by a qualified psychiatrist allows for detention of the patient.

Forms 2, 4, 6 and 7 allow for involuntary detention, but not treatment without consent. A *Certificate of Incompetence to Make Treatment Decisions* (form 9) completed by other than the patient's own psychiatrist is required to administer medical care against an individual's wishes.

In the absence of a valid form 9, consent is required for any medical intervention performed by a paramedic. In an emergency, the principle of implied consent must be employed.

#### **SECTION F: CONSENT FROM PATIENTS IN CUSTODY OR UNDER INCARCERATION**

Individuals being detained by local law enforcement (including those detained under the Intoxicated Person Detention Act (IPDA) and individuals in the custody of Correctional Services Canada (CSC) retain the right to consent to or refuse medical intervention. Neither police nor corrections officers can provide substitute consent.

Once again, In an emergency, the principle of implied consent must be employed.

# Health Care Directive



Please type or print legibly

## This is the Health Care Directive of:

Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Address \_\_\_\_\_ City \_\_\_\_\_  
Province \_\_\_\_\_ Postal Code \_\_\_\_\_ Telephone (\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_

### Part 1 – Designation of a Health Care Proxy

You may name one or more persons who will have the power to make decisions about your medical treatment when you lack the ability to make those decisions yourself. If you do not wish to name a proxy, you may skip this part.

I hereby designate the following person(s) as my Health Care Proxy:

#### Proxy 1

Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Address \_\_\_\_\_  
City \_\_\_\_\_  
Province \_\_\_\_\_ Postal Code \_\_\_\_\_  
Telephone (\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_

#### Proxy 2

Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Address \_\_\_\_\_  
City \_\_\_\_\_  
Province \_\_\_\_\_ Postal Code \_\_\_\_\_  
Telephone (\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_

(Check  one choice and circle the appropriate word of "separately" and "jointly" please do not check both.)

#### If I have named more than one proxy

I wish them to act \_\_\_\_\_  
 consecutively OR  jointly

My Health Care Proxy may make medical decisions on my behalf when I am unable to do so for myself (check  one choice only):

- With no restrictions
- With restrictions as follows:  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

### Part 2 – Treatment Instructions

In this part, you may set out your instructions concerning medical treatment that you do or do not wish to receive and the circumstances in which you do or do not wish to receive that treatment. REMEMBER – your instructions can only be carried out if they are clear and precise. If you do not wish to provide any treatment instructions, you may skip this part.

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

### Part 3 – Signature and Date

You must sign and date this Health Care Directive.

Signature \_\_\_\_\_  
Date \_\_\_\_\_

If you are unable to sign yourself, a substitute may sign on your behalf. The substitute must sign in your presence and in the presence of a witness. The proxy or the proxy's spouse cannot be the substitute or witness.

Name of substitute: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature \_\_\_\_\_  
Date \_\_\_\_\_

Name of witness: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature \_\_\_\_\_  
Date \_\_\_\_\_

**Consecutively:** The second proxy would be contacted if the first is not available or is unwilling to make the required decision at the required time.  
**Jointly:** The first proxy and second proxy would act together on your behalf.



### ADVANCE CARE PLANNING GOALS OF CARE

PMH Advance Care Planning Policy

Client Health Record Number  
 Client Surname  
 Given Name  
 Date of Birth  
 Gender  
 MHSC  
 PHIN  
 Address

Is there an existing Health Care Directive?  No  Yes  
 (If yes, it shall guide further discussions as an indication of the Client's wishes at the time of writing – Please attach a copy)

Advance Care Planning (ACP) is the overall process of dialogue, knowledge sharing and informed decision making that needs to occur at any time when treatment options and goals of care are being considered or revisited. This form is used to record agreed upon goals of care reached through full and complete ACP discussions with the client and/or alternate decision maker about the nature of the individual's current condition, prognosis, treatment/procedural/investigation options, and expected benefits or burdens of those options.

**GOALS OF CARE (Check the box that best describes the Client Goals of Care)**

- C = Comfort Care** – Goals of care and interventions are directed at maximal comfort, symptom control and maintenance of quality of life *excluding* attempted resuscitation.
- M = Medical Care** – Goals of care and interventions are for care and control of the client's condition. The consensus is that the client may benefit from, and is accepting of, any appropriate investigations/interventions that can be offered *excluding* attempted resuscitation.
- R = Resuscitation** – Goals of care and interventions are for care and control of the client's condition. The consensus is that the client may benefit from, and is accepting of, any appropriate investigations/interventions that can be offered *including* attempted resuscitation.

If the required care is not available in the current location or setting, does the client want to be transferred to an alternate facility?  No  Yes

Indicate all individuals who participated in goals of care discussion(s) by checking appropriate box(es).

- Client Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Signature: \_\_\_\_\_
- Family Member Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Signature: \_\_\_\_\_
- Alternate Decision Maker Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Signature: \_\_\_\_\_
- Health Care Provider Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Document other participants (i.e. family members and/or health care providers), details of the client specific instructions or wishes and/or details of discussion with the individuals indicated. (Refer to date/time of Progress Note entry if more space is required):

\_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Name & Designation of Health Care Provider Signature of Health Care Provider yyyy/mm/dd  
 (Physician's signature is required when patient is a client of the Public Trustee)

The goals of care were reviewed with the client and/or alternate decision maker and no change to the form is required.

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Name & Designation of Health Care Provider Signature of Health Care Provider yyyy/mm/dd  
 (Physician's signature is required when patient is a client of the Public Trustee)

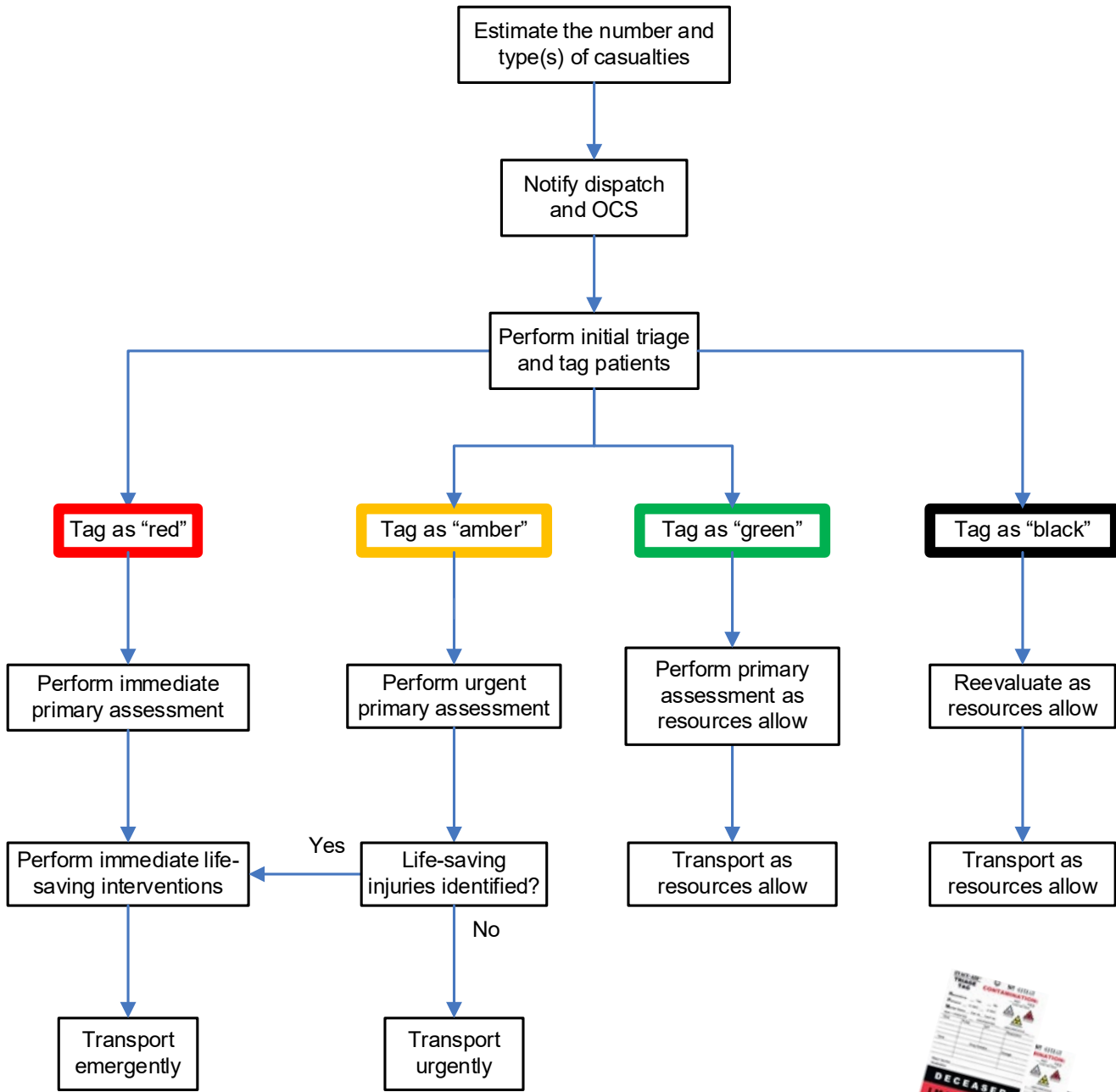
\_\_\_\_\_  
 Name & Designation of Health Care Provider Signature of Health Care Provider yyyy/mm/dd  
 (Physician's signature is required when patient is a client of the Public Trustee)

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Name & Designation of Health Care Provider Signature of Health Care Provider yyyy/mm/dd  
 (Physician's signature is required when patient is a client of the Public Trustee)

If review results in any changes to the Client Goals of Care, a new form must be completed.

**PROVIDE A COPY OF COMPLETED FORM TO CLIENT OR ALTERNATE DECISION MAKER**

Original Effective Date:  
 Revised Effective Date:



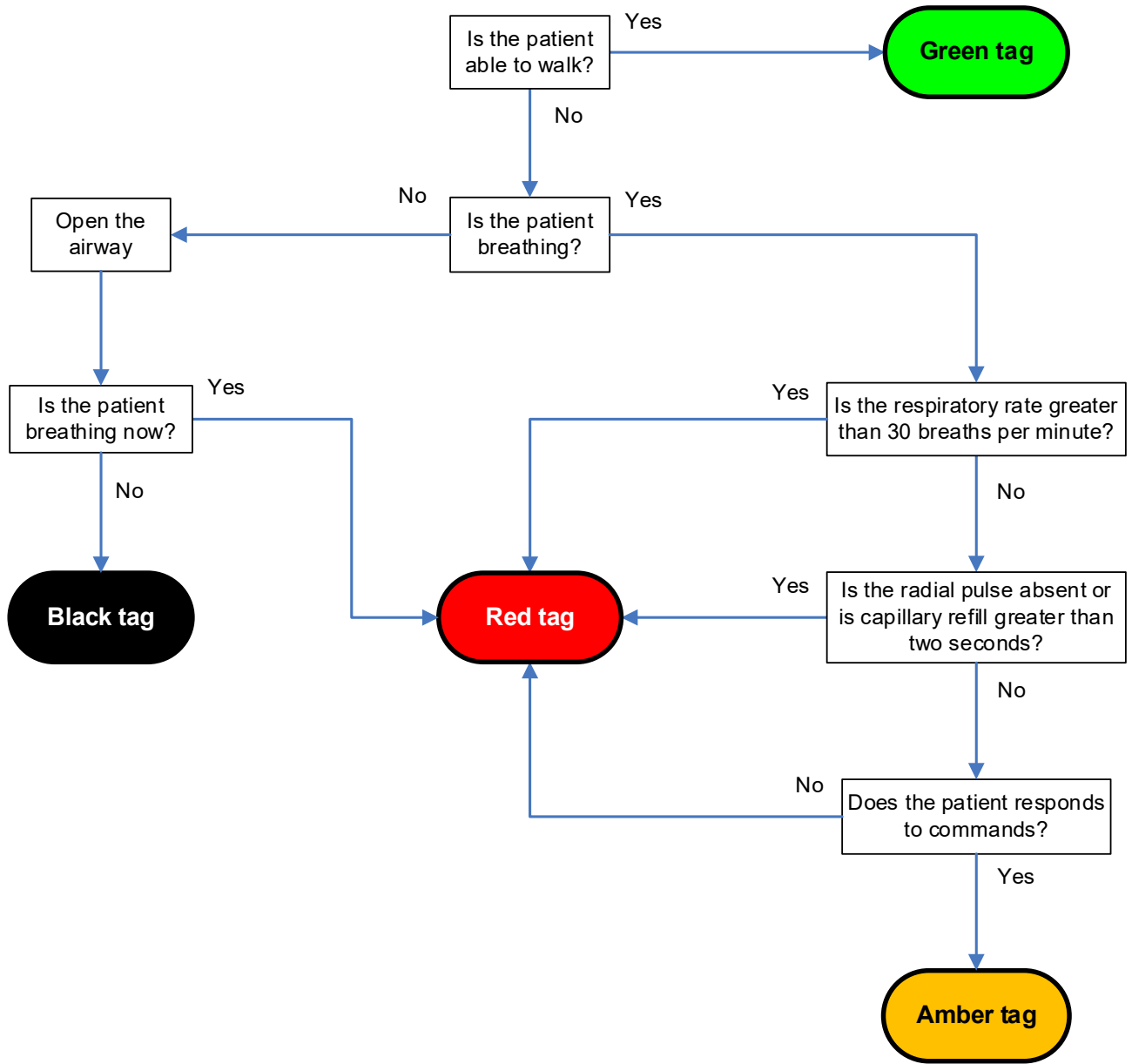
If an immediate life-threatening injury is discovered on the primary assessment, on-scene life-saving interventions and emergency transport should be initiated.



**NOTES**

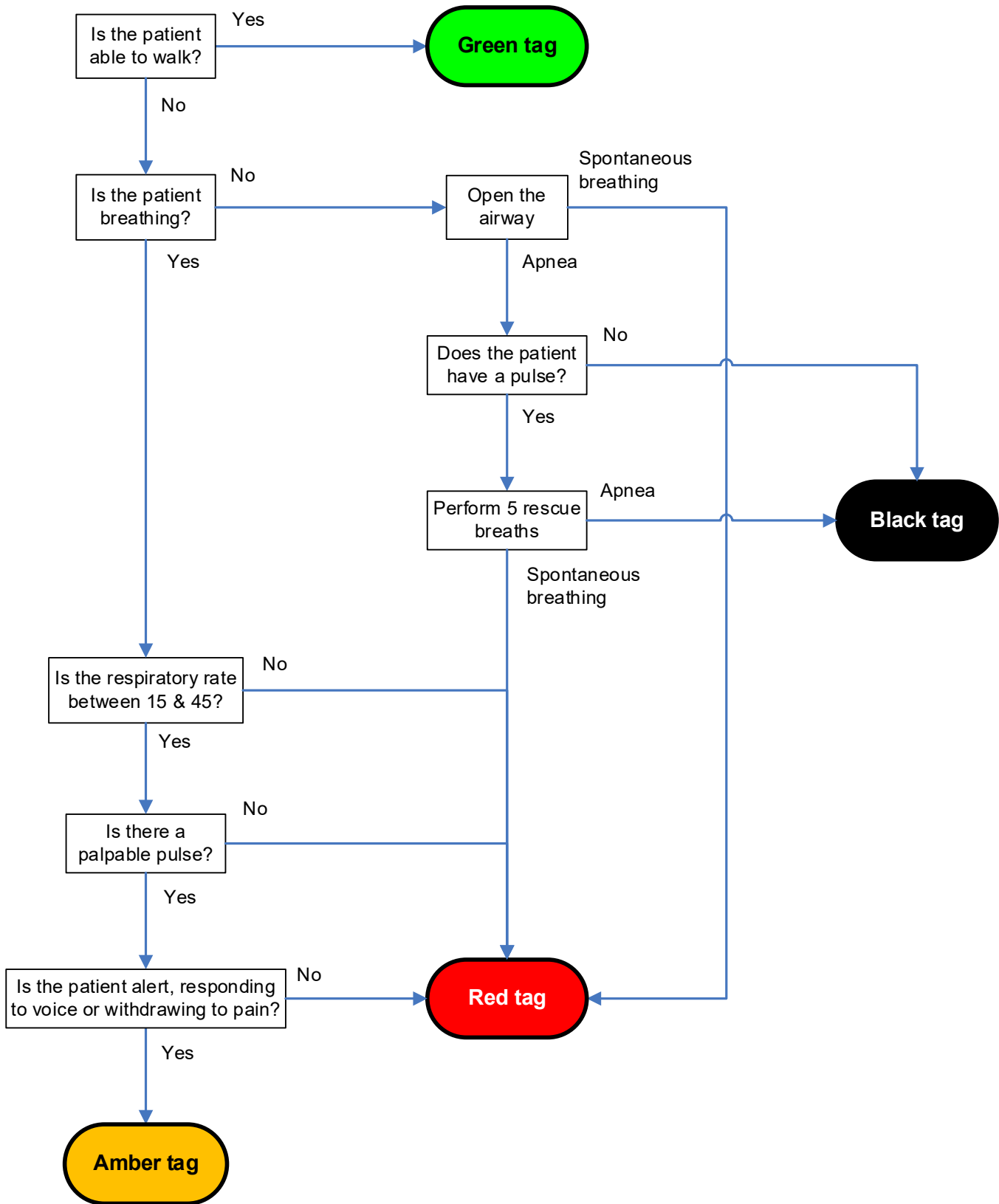
- A mass casualty incident (MCI) is defined as any traumatic incident where the number and severity of casualties significantly exceeds the available personnel and resources currently on scene.
- Two triage tools (START and JUMPSTART) can be utilized to help the initial health care providers on the scene to rapidly sort through multiple casualties.
- The total number of casualties should be rapidly estimated and reassessed regularly, to ensure that no patients are missed.
- Perform an initial triage on all patients. Patients age ten years and older should be prioritized using the START triage algorithm (appendix A). Use the JumpSTART algorithm for patients under ten years of age or when a child's age is unknown (appendix B). A triage tag should be attached to all patients to ensure that no patients are missed.
- **RED:** These patients are given the highest priority, and should have an immediate trauma primary assessment to rapidly exclude immediate life-threatening injuries (airway obstruction, hypoxemia, exsanguinating hemorrhage, tension pneumothorax). Providers with the appropriate delegations should treat immediate life-threatening injuries on scene. These patients require emergency transport to a facility capable of providing trauma care to survive.
- **AMBER:** These patients are of intermediate priority, and should have an urgent primary assessment. Immediately life-threatening injuries should be treated on-scene as with "red" patients. These patients will require prompt treatment of their injuries. The urgency of transport will depend on findings from the primary survey. If immediate life-threatening injuries are discovered, they should be upgraded to highest transport priority.
- **GREEN:** These patients are of lower priority. They should have a primary assessment as soon as possible after the "red" and "amber" patients have been cared for. The treatment of their injuries can often be safely deferred or delayed to allow care to higher priority patients. The timing of transport will depend on the findings from the primary survey and other transport priorities.
- **BLACK:** These patients are predicted not to survive. In a MCI, patients with a chance of recovery must be given a higher priority. The priority for transport is lowest and depends upon available resources.

**Appendix A:**  
**START - Simple Triage and Rapid Treatment (age ten years & older)**





**Appendix B:**  
**Jump START - Simple Triage and Rapid Treatment for Children (age ten years & older)**



## **Routine Practices Protocol (EMS Reference Document - H07.1)**

The **primary goal** of Infection Prevention and Control programs is to reduce the risk of acquiring a healthcare-associated infection (HAI) to a minimum level; zero risk is not possible in every circumstance but should nevertheless be the ultimate goal. The consequences (adverse effects and cost) of cross-transmission of microorganisms (germs) must be balanced against the cost and increased work load when Routine Practices are being followed.

**Routine Practices are the foundation for preventing the transmission of microorganisms** during care in all healthcare settings. It is a comprehensive set of Infection Prevention and Control (IP&C) measures developed for use in the routine care of **ALL PERSONS at ALL TIMES in ALL HEALTHCARE SETTINGS (acute, long-term, or community care)**. Routine Practices aim to minimize or prevent healthcare-associated infections in everyone in the healthcare setting including the patient/resident/client (P/R/C), all staff, visitors, Designated Caregivers, contractors, and so on. Following Routine Practices can reduce the transmission of microorganisms in all healthcare settings.

All staff (physicians, nurses, allied health staff, support staff, students, volunteers and others) are responsible for complying with Routine Practices and for tactfully calling a breach in practice, as appropriate. P/R/Cs and all visitors have a responsibility to follow Routine Practices. Teaching those receiving care and visitors the basic principles of Routine Practices (e.g., hand hygiene, use of personal protective equipment) is the responsibility of all staff. **No one is exempt from following Routine Practices.**

Consistent use of Routine Practices is expected for the care of all persons at all times in all healthcare settings: in hospital, long term, or community care. **It is important to follow Routine Practices at all times for all P/R/C in all healthcare settings** as microorganisms can be transmitted from both symptomatic and asymptomatic people in any setting.

## Contents

|  |           |
|--|-----------|
| <b>POINT OF CARE RISK ASSESSMENT (PCRA)</b> .....  | <b>6</b>  |
| 1.1. How to Perform a Point of Care Risk Assessment .....  | 6         |
| 1.2. Using Control Measures After Performing a PCRA .....  | 7         |
| <b>2. HAND HYGIENE</b> .....   | <b>8</b>  |
| 2.1. Alcohol-Based Hand Rub (ABHR).....  | 9         |
| 2.2. Hand Washing.....   | 10        |
| 2.2.1 Plain Soaps.....   | 11        |
| 2.2.2 Antimicrobial Soap.....  | 11        |
| 2.2.2.1 Disadvantages.....   | 11        |
| 2.2.3 Bar Soaps .....  | 11        |
| 2.3. HAND HYGIENE TECHNIQUES.....  | 11        |
| 2.3.1 Using an Alcohol-Based Hand Rub (ABHR) .....   | 12        |
| 2.3.1.1. In the community/providing care in non-healthcare settings.....                           | 12        |
| 2.3.2 Using Soap and Water .....   | 12        |
| 2.3.2.1 In the community/providing care in non-healthcare settings.....                            | 13        |
| 2.3.3 When Hands are Visibly Soiled and Liquid/Gel Soap and Running Water<br>is Not Available..... | 13        |
| 2.4. Factors that Reduce Effectiveness of Hand Hygiene .....                                       | 14        |
| 2.4.1 Condition of the Hands .....   | 14        |
| 2.4.2 Nails.....   | 14        |
| 2.4.3 Nail Polish.....   | 14        |
| 2.4.4 Artificial Nails or Nail Enhancements .....  | 15        |
| 2.4.5 Jewelry.....   | 15        |
| 2.4.6 Upper Extremity Support Devices .....  | 15        |
| 2.4.7 Other Obstacles to Effective Hand Hygiene.....   | 16        |
| 2.4.8 Hand Drying (paper towel, air dryers) .....  | 16        |
| 2.4.9 Lotions and Creams.....  | 16        |
| 2.4.10 Dispensers.....   | 17        |
| <b>3. THE 4 MOMENTS OF HYGIENE</b> .....   | <b>18</b> |
| 3.1. MOMENT 1: BEFORE INITIAL PATIENT/RESIDENT/CLIENT (P/R/C)                                      |           |

|  |           |
|--|-----------|
| CONTACT OR P/R/C ENVIRONMENT CONTACT.....  | 18        |
| 3.2. MOMENT 2: BEFORE ASEPTIC/CLEAN PROCEDURES .....   | 18        |
| 3.3. MOMENT 3: AFTER BODY FLUID EXPOSURE RISK .....  | 19        |
| 3.4. MOMENT 4: AFTER PATIENT/RESIDENT/CLIENT CONTACT OR<br>PATIENT/RESIDENT/CLIENT ENVIRONMENT CONTACT ..... | 19        |
| 3.5. Care Environments.....  | 20        |
| <b>4. SOURCE CONTROL.....</b>  | <b>22</b> |
| 4.1. Respiratory Etiquette/Respiratory Hygiene.....  | 23        |
| 4.1.1 Respiratory Hygiene includes: .....  | 23        |
| 4.2. Triage .....  | 24        |
| 4.2.1 Emergency Rooms and Acute Assessment Settings.....   | 24        |
| 4.2.2 Ambulatory Care/Clinic Settings .....  | 24        |
| 4.3. Early Diagnosis and Treatment .....   | 24        |
| 4.4. Spatial Separation .....  | 25        |
| 4.5. Aerosol-Generating Medical Procedures (AGMPs) .....   | 25        |
| 4.5.1 The following are NOT considered AGMPs: .....  | 26        |
| <b>5. ACCOMMODATION AND PLACEMENT .....</b>  | <b>28</b> |
| 5.1. Options for P/R/C Placement and Room Sharing.....   | 28        |
| 5.2. Risk Factors for Transmission from the Infected P/R/C? .....  | 28        |
| 5.3. Priority for Single Rooms Goes to Those: .....  | 29        |
| 5.4. Factors to be considered with shared rooms include:.....  | 29        |
| 5.5. Cohorting.....  | 29        |
| 5.6. The Use of Airborne Isolation Rooms (AIRs).....   | 29        |
| 5.7. Home Settings.....  | 30        |
| <b>6. FLOW .....</b>   | <b>31</b> |
| 6.1. Flow and Additional Precautions .....   | 31        |
| 6.2. Ambulatory Care/Clinic Setting.....   | 31        |
| <b>7. ASEPTIC TECHNIQUE .....</b>  | <b>31</b> |
| 7.1. Recommendations for Injection Safety Include .....  | 32        |
| 7.2. Aseptic Technique for Invasive Procedures and Handling Injectable<br>Products .....                     | 33        |
| 7.3. Single Dose Vials .....   | 34        |

|   |           |
|---|-----------|
| 7.4. Multi-Dose Vials.....  | 34        |
| 7.5. Single P/R/C Multi-Use Devices .....   | 35        |
| 7.6. Insertion of Central Venous Catheters.....   | 35        |
| 7.7. Insertion of Peripheral Venous Catheters or Peripheral Arterial Lines... 35          |           |
| 7.8. Storage, Assembly or Handling Components of Intravenous (IV) Delivery Systems.....   | 36        |
| <b>8. PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT .....</b>   | <b>36</b> |
| <b>36</b>   |           |
| 8.1. Gloves .....   | 37        |
| 8.1.1. Gloves include: .....  | 37        |
| 8.1.2 Wear gloves as determined by the PCRA:.....   | 38        |
| 8.1.3 Appropriate Glove Use.....  | 38        |
| 8.1.4 To reduce hand irritation related to gloves:.....                                   | 39        |
| 8.2. Long-Sleeved Gowns and Other Apparel .....   | 39        |
| 8.2.1 Gowns include: .....  | 39        |
| 8.2.2 The type of gown selected is based on the:.....                                     | 39        |
| 8.2.3 Appropriate Gown Use.....   | 40        |
| 8.2.4 Staff Apparel / Uniform Considerations.....   | 41        |
| 8.3. Facial Protection.....   | 41        |
| 8.3.1 (Medical) Masks.....  | 41        |
| 8.3.2 Eye Protection.....   | 42        |
| 8.3.3 The need for facial protection during routine care is determined by the PCRA: ..... | 42        |
| 8.3.4 Appropriate Use of Facial Protection .....  | 42        |
| 8.4. Respiratory Protection .....   | 43        |
| <b>9. SPECIMEN COLLECTION .....</b>   | <b>44</b> |
| 9.1. Process .....  | 45        |
| <b>10. SHARPS SAFETY &amp; PREVENTION OF BLOODBORNE TRANSMISSION</b>                      | <b>45</b> |
| <b>11. MANAGEMENT OF THE PATIENT/RESIDENT/CLIENT CARE ENVIRONMENT.....</b>                | <b>46</b> |
| 11.1. Cleaning of Environment .....   | 47        |

|  |           |
|--|-----------|
| 11.1.1 Minimize Environmental Contamination:.....  | 47        |
| 11.2. Cleaning and Disinfection of Non-Critical Patient/Resident/Client Care<br>Equipment .....      | 48        |
| 11.2.1 In Home Care Settings.....  | 49        |
| 11.3. Handling of Linen.....   | 50        |
| 11.4. Handling of Waste .....  | 51        |
| 11.5. Handling of Dishes .....   | 51        |
| 11.6. Handling of Deceased Bodies .....  | 52        |
| <b>12. VISITOR, DESIGNATED CAREGIVER, ACCOMPANYING INDIVIDUAL<br/>MANAGEMENT AND EDUCATION .....</b> | <b>52</b> |
| <b>13. REFERENCES .....</b>  | <b>54</b> |
| <b>14. Appendix A - Surgical Hand Asepsis .....</b>  | <b>56</b> |

## POINT OF CARE RISK ASSESSMENT (PCRA)

Prior to every interaction with the patient, resident or client (P/R/C); all healthcare staff are responsible to assess the task/care to be performed, the clinical presentation of the P/R/C, physical state of the environment and the healthcare setting, to determine the infectious risk to themselves, those receiving care, Designated Caregivers, visitors, and staff. A Point of Care Risk Assessment (PCRA) is a tool for staff to use before each interaction to determine appropriate action and control measures needed to minimize the risk to staff, the P/R/C and others in the healthcare external environment.

**A Point of Care Risk Assessment (PCRA)  
should be used by both clinical and non-clinical staff**

### 1.1. How to Perform a Point of Care Risk Assessment

To perform a PCRA, consider infection transmission risk for the specific:

- Interaction/task
- Environment
- P/R/C, and
- Health care worker

When each staff member performs a PCRA, they must determine the risk of exposure and potential for the spread of microorganisms (germs) during interactions with those receiving care. Examples of factors to consider include:

- What kind of contact will I have with the P/R/C (prolonged or frequent direct care)?
- What is the health status of the P/R/C? Are they showing signs and symptoms of infection (i.e., coughing, sneezing, respiratory secretions)? Are they immunocompromised?
- Is the P/R/C cooperative? Do they understand what is happening?
- Will there be a risk of splashes or sprays of blood or body fluids during the task(s) or procedure(s)? Is there a risk of exposure to secretions and excretions, non-intact skin, or mucous membranes?
- If the P/R/C has diarrhea, is he/she continent? If incontinent, can stool be contained in an infant diaper or incontinent product?

- Is the P/R/C able and willing to perform hand hygiene and/or wear a medical mask (procedure or surgical mask) if required?
- Will an aerosol generating medical procedure (AGMP) be involved?
- Is the P/R/C in a shared room/treatment space?

## 1.2. Using Control Measures After Performing a PCRA

After assessing the status of the P/R/C, the task/procedure, and the care environment, use control measures to lower the chance of spreading potentially harmful microorganisms.

Control measures may include:

- Hand hygiene (using alcohol-based hand rub or washing hands at point of care)
- Placement and accommodation of the P/R/C:
  - Place those with suspected or confirmed airborne infection (e.g., measles or tuberculosis) into an airborne isolation room (AIR) with the door closed
  - Implement strategies to reduce aerosol production in AGMP's (see: [AGMP section 4.5](#))
  - Give priority to those with uncontained wound drainage or uncontained diarrhea into a single room
  - If sharing a room, spatial separation (2 metres/6 feet) between beds is ideal and shared equipment must be cleaned and disinfected between uses.
- Treating an active infection
- Selecting roommates for shared rooms or for transport in shared ambulances (and other types of transportation e.g., air ambulances, taxis), consider the infection risk posed from a P/R/C or posed to the P/R/C
- Consider the immune status of P/R/C who may potentially be exposed to certain infections (e.g., measles, mumps, rubella, varicella)
- Flow (movement) of the P/R/C
  - Restrict movement of symptomatic P/R/C within the specific care area/facility or outside the facility as appropriate for the suspected or confirmed infection/colonization.
- Work assignment: consider the immune status of staff who will potentially be exposed to certain infections (e.g., measles, mumps, rubella, varicella)

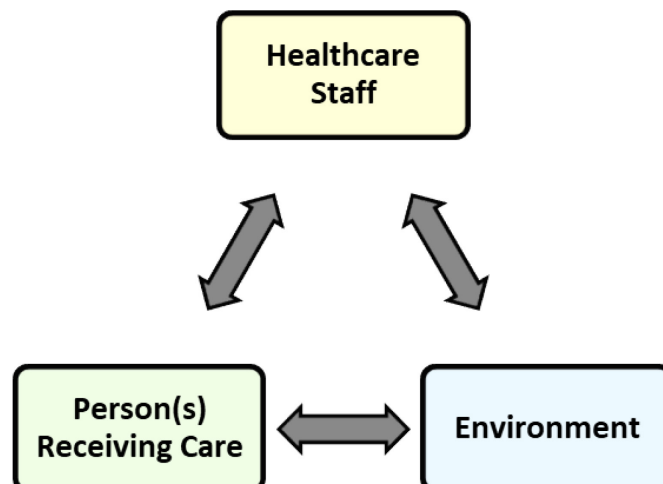


- Personal protective equipment (PPE) selection:
  - Use personal protective equipment appropriate to the suspected or confirmed infection/colonization.
- Aseptic technique for invasive procedures such as injections, IV insertions, etc. Cleaning and disinfecting non-critical care equipment and the environment.
- Handling of linen and waste
- Restricting visitor access where appropriate
- Assess need for implementing, maintaining or discontinuing Additional Precautions.

## 2. HAND HYGIENE

Hand hygiene (HH) is a comprehensive term that applies to cleaning one's hands with alcohol based hand rub, or soap and water. It also includes actions taken to maintain healthy hands and fingernails. Hand hygiene is a core element of safe care for the prevention of infections and preventing the spread of microorganisms (germs), including antimicrobial resistant organisms (AROs). Hand hygiene includes cleaning hands with soap and water or alcohol based hand rub in order to remove microorganisms. HH includes [surgical hand antisepsis](#).<sup>13.4</sup>

The most common way microorganisms are spread in any healthcare setting is from the hands of health care staff to patient/resident/client (P/R/C), either directly or indirectly. During the delivery of health care, staff constantly touch surfaces and substances including inanimate objects, a P/R/C's intact or non-intact skin, mucous membranes, food, waste, body fluids, the staff member's own body (e.g., hair). Eating, [respiratory hygiene](#), and use of the toilet also expose hands to body fluids. All of these can carry potentially harmful microorganisms that can be passed on to someone else if proper HH



is not performed. The spread of microorganisms can result in healthcare-associated infections (HAIs).

Healthcare workers should teach those receiving care, Designated Caregivers and visitors about HH. The benefits of the general public participating in hand hygiene should not be underestimated. HH education and accessible HH product for the general public is encouraged.

**In healthcare settings, hand hygiene is the single most important way to prevent infections.**

## 2.1. Alcohol-Based Hand Rub (ABHR)

- Use of alcohol-based hand rub (ABHR) has been shown to reduce healthcare-associated infection rates
- ABHR is the preferred hand hygiene method and should be used at point-of-care unless hands are visibly soiled
- ABHR is appropriate to use when caring for P/R/C with *Clostridioides difficile*, except in outbreak or hyperendemic (sustained high rate) settings, then handwashing with soap and water is recommended<sup>13.11</sup>.
- ABHR is faster, more convenient and effective than washing hands (even with an antibacterial soap) when hands are not visibly soiled (i.e., no sink to locate, no time needed to wet hands prior or rinse hands after soap is applied, no drying with paper towel required).
- ABHRs:
  - Provide for a rapid kill of most transient microorganisms
  - Are not to be used with water
  - Contain emollients to reduce hand irritation
  - Can be used when walking to your next location/task
- DO NOT use ABHR with water as it will reduce its effectiveness
- DO NOT use ABHR immediately after hand washing with soap and water as it will result in more hand irritation

- ABHR concentrations approved for use in healthcare settings ranges from 60 to 90% alcohol. The concentration available for most healthcare settings in this province is 70%.
- Hand hygiene with point of care ABHR is the standard of care expected of all staff, in all healthcare settings.
  - Busy staff need access to hand hygiene products anywhere care is provided to a P/R/C or contact with their environment is taking place (from the ICU to the community outreach clinic).
  - Making ABHR available at the point of care (e.g., within arm's reach) is an important system support to improve hand hygiene. This enables staff to quickly and easily follow the [4 Moments for Hand Hygiene](#)
- Point of care ABHR can be achieved with a variety of methods (e.g., ABHR attached to the bed, wall, containers carried by the healthcare worker [HCW]).
  - Sites/programs shall complete a risk assessment to determine the most appropriate placement of ABHR in every facility and provide ABHR at point-of-care so it is easily accessible for appropriate use.

**Hand hygiene with correctly applied ABHR *kills microorganisms* in seconds; Hand hygiene with soap and water done correctly, *physically removes microorganisms***

## 2.2. Hand Washing

- Hand washing with soap and running water must be performed when hands are visibly soiled.
- Use only liquid/gel or foam soap to wash and paper towels to dry your hands.
- The sink should be at point of care
- If the P/R/C bathroom must be used for hand hygiene (no other option available), avoid contamination of hands with potentially contaminated surfaces and objects
- If any of these are not available ABHR must be used, unless hands are visibly soiled
  - If hands are visibly soiled use the technique outlined in [2.3.3](#)

## 2.2.1 Plain Soaps

- Plain soaps act on hands by emulsifying dirt and organic substances (e.g., blood, mucous), which are then rinsed away with running water.
- Antimicrobial agents in plain soaps are only present in low concentrations and are used as a preservative, they aren't as effective as an antimicrobial agent.[13.6](#)

## 2.2.2 Antimicrobial Soap

- Antimicrobial soap may be considered for use in critical care settings such as intensive care units and burn units, but is not recommended in other care areas.
- Antimicrobial soaps have residual antimicrobial activity and are not affected by the presence of organic material.

### 2.2.2.1 Disadvantages

- Antimicrobial soaps are harsher on hands than plain soaps and frequent use may result in skin breakdown; and
- Frequent use of antimicrobial soap may lead to antibiotic resistance in microorganisms

## 2.2.3 Bar Soaps

- Bar soaps are not acceptable in healthcare facilities or community settings for use by HCWs.
- Bars soaps are only for individual P/R/C use for showering and bathing. In healthcare facilities, if bar soap is provided for P/R/Cs, it shall be supplied in small pieces for individual P/R/C's use. These bars soaps must be stored in a soap rack to allow drainage and drying.
- Discard bar soap on discharge.

## 2.3. HAND HYGIENE TECHNIQUES

- Remove hand and arm jewelry as these items are hard to clean and prevent the removal of microorganisms from surfaces of the hands and wrists they cover.[13.3](#)
- If a watch is worn, it must be worn above the wrist and fit snugly
- Avoid long sleeves. Clothing or other items that impede frequent and effective hand hygiene should be removed.

### 2.3.1 Using an Alcohol-Based Hand Rub (ABHR)

- Ensure hands are visibly clean (if soiled, follow hand washing steps outlined in [2.3.2](#))
- Apply one to two full pumps of product (about 1.1 - 2.0 ml) onto one palm; the volume should be enough so that 15 seconds of rubbing is required for drying<sup>13.12</sup>
- Rub product over all surfaces of hands, concentrating on finger tips, between fingers, back of hands, wrists and base of thumbs; these are the most commonly missed areas; and continue rubbing hands until product is dry; this will take a minimum of 15 seconds if sufficient product is used. Hands must be fully dry before touching the P/R/C or the care environment/equipment for the ABHR to be effective. This also eliminates the extremely rare risk of flammability in the presence of an oxygen-enriched environment. DO NOT WIPE OFF.
- There is insufficient evidence for the efficacy of non-alcoholic, waterless antiseptic agents in the health care environment. Therefore, they shall not be used in health care settings.

#### 2.3.1.1. In the community/providing care in non-healthcare settings

- Carry a personal size bottle of ABHR approved and provided by your organization.
- Keep the ABHR easily accessible in an outside pocket or on an ABHR hanger
- Open the bottle, dispense about a nickel sized amount (1.1-2.0 ml) into one palm. Cap the bottle and return it to your pocket or let it hang on the ABHR hanger.
- If carrying equipment and/or supplies in a bag:<sup>13.16</sup>
  1. Open the bag
  2. Perform hand hygiene
  3. Take out the equipment/supplies from your bag

### 2.3.2 Using Soap and Water

- Wet hands with warm (not hot or cold) water; hot or cold water does not significantly impact microbe removal but it is hard on the hands, and will lead to dryness
- Apply liquid/gel or foam soap

- Vigorously lather all surfaces of hands for a minimum of 15 seconds to create a good lather; removal of transient or acquired microorganisms
- Microorganisms require a minimum of 15 seconds of mechanical action; Pay particular attention to finger tips, between fingers, backs of hands, wrists and base of the thumbs; these are the most commonly missed areas
- Using a rubbing motion, thoroughly rinse soap from hands with warm running water; residual soap can lead to dryness and cracking of skin
- Dry hands thoroughly by blotting hands gently with a paper towel; rubbing vigorously with paper towels can damage the skin
- Turn off taps with paper towel to avoid recontamination of the hands. If hand air dryers are used in non-clinical areas, hands-free taps are required
- DO NOT use ABHR immediately after washing hands, as skin irritation will be increased
- HH should not be performed at a P/R/C's sink as this may re-contaminate hands. HH should be done as soon as a dedicated HH sink is available
- If the P/R/C bathroom must be used for hand hygiene (no other option available), avoid contamination of hands with potentially contaminated surfaces and objects.

#### **2.3.2.1 In the community/providing care in non-healthcare settings**

- If hand washing with soap and water is necessary (e.g., hands are visibly soiled) never use [bar soap](#). Use liquid soap if available or carry a liquid soap approved and provided by your organization.<sup>13.15</sup>
- The sink and the area surrounding the sink must be visibly clean and running water must be available
- Never use the P/R/C's towel. Always use paper towels.<sup>13.15</sup>
- Never use [hot air dryers](#) to dry hands
- If any of these are not available use technique outlined in [2.3.3](#)

#### **2.3.3 When Hands are Visibly Soiled and Liquid/Gel Soap and Running Water is Not Available**

- Use a moist pre-packaged hand hygiene wipe to remove the soiling and then follow with ABHR to perform hand hygiene
- Wash hands once a suitable sink and hand hygiene supplies are available.

## 2.4. Factors that Reduce Effectiveness of Hand Hygiene

### 2.4.1 Condition of the Hands

The condition of the hands can influence the effectiveness of hand hygiene. Intact skin is the body's first line of defense against microorganisms; therefore, hand care is an essential part of the hand hygiene program. See section [2.4.9 – Lotions and Creams](#) for more information. The presence of dermatitis, cracks, cuts or abrasions can trap microorganisms and compromise hand hygiene. Dermatitis also increases shedding of skin squamous (cells) and, therefore, shedding of microorganisms. If there are any concerns regarding skin integrity, consult Occupation and Environmental Safety and Health (OESH).

### 2.4.2 Nails

Long nails are difficult to clean, can pierce gloves and harbour more microorganisms than short nails. Keep natural nails clean and short. The nail should not show past the end of the finger. Clean, short fingernails (no more than 0.64 cm or ¼ inch) are required by direct care staff that comes into contact with:

- Food
- Sterile linens/supplies
- Equipment used for care
- Patients/Residents/Clients
- Blood or body fluids
- The care environment

### 2.4.3 Nail Polish

- Nail polish, if worn, must be fresh and in good condition (i.e., not chipped)<sup>13.4</sup>
- Nail polish cannot be worn for more than 4 days and must be removed when it becomes chipped
- Nail polish that is chipped or worn longer than four days can harbor microorganisms that are not removed by hand washing, even with surgical hand scrubs<sup>13.5</sup>
- Freshly applied nail polish does not result in increased numbers of bacteria around the nails

- Gel polish has been shown to damage nails, resulting in nail weakness, brittleness and thinning, putting nails at increased risk for breaking. Nail art (adding decorative paint effects to nails) has been shown to be associated with outbreaks of infection.[13.4](#)

#### 2.4.4 Artificial Nails or Nail Enhancements

Artificial nails and nail enhancements (gel nails, wraps or extenders - adhesive decorative plastic or vinyl attached to nails) are not to be worn by direct care staff (those who come into contact with food, equipment used for care, blood or body fluids, sterile linens/supplies, P/R/Cs and the care environment. Adhere to organizational Dress Code policies.

Artificial nails harbor more microorganisms and are more difficult to clean than natural nails. Artificial nails and nail enhancements have been implicated in the spread of microorganisms and in outbreaks, particularly in neonatal nurseries and other critical care areas. Surgical site infections and hemodialysis-related bacteremias have also been linked to artificial nails. Artificial nails and nail enhancements are also associated with poor hand hygiene practices and result in more tears to gloves.[13.4](#)

#### 2.4.5 Jewelry

Hand and arm jewelry hinder hand hygiene. Rings increase the number of microorganisms present on hands and increase the risk of tears in gloves. Direct care staff are encouraged to remove hand and arm jewelry prior to work. These items are hard to clean and prevent the removal of microorganisms from surfaces of the hands and wrists that they cover[13.6](#). A simple and practical solution allowing effective hand hygiene is for HCWs to wear their rings around their neck on a chain as a pendant.[13.6](#)

If watches and other wrist jewelry are present, remove or push up above the wrist before performing hand hygiene. They should not interfere with or become wet during hand hygiene. In areas where earrings must be removed or covered with PPE, facial jewelry shall be treated the same way as pierced earrings, i.e., staff must remove or confine all facial jewelry when in areas where pierced earrings must be removed or covered with PPE.

#### 2.4.6 Upper Extremity Support Devices

Direct care staff (those that come into contact with what is listed in [2.4.2 Nails](#)) who wear an upper extremity support device (UESD) must be able to clean the device and perform hand hygiene. Device must be removed and cleaned with a facility approved disinfectant each time hand hygiene is performed.



### 2.4.7 Other Obstacles to Effective Hand Hygiene

- Long sleeves should not interfere with, or become wet, when performing hand hygiene
- Ensure long hair is tied up and off the collar to avoid inadvertently touching hair following a hand hygiene moment.

**Missed opportunities (seen in hand hygiene audits) are also observed when staff touch their own clothing, personal items, face or equipment**

### 2.4.8 Hand Drying (paper towel, air dryers)

Effective hand drying is important for maintaining hand health. Considerations include:

- Disposable paper hand towels provide the lowest risk of cross-contamination and should be used for drying hands in clinical practice areas (e.g.: P/R/C rooms, clinic rooms etc.)
- If cloth drying towels are used, a new towel must be used for each hand hygiene episode
- Towel dispensers must be mounted so access to them is unobstructed and splashing or dripping onto adjacent wall and floor surfaces is minimized
- Towel dispenser design should be designed so only the towel is touched during its removal for use
  - Towels hanging from the dispenser should not hang directly into a garbage can
- Hot-air dryers, including jet air dryers, must not be used in clinical areas as warm air currents dry hands slowly and can be used by only one person at a time. This results in lines and the temptation to dry hands on clothing. Germs are drawn into the hot-air dryers and redeposited onto freshly washed hands. These germs are also recirculated into the air.

### 2.4.9 Lotions and Creams

- To be effective, skin care products should be used regularly. Health care facilities/programs should develop a proactive program to keep hands healthy so hand hygiene can be optimal

- HCWs must use facility approved lotions compatible with products and gloves in use
- Position skin care products as close as possible to areas where hand hygiene is performed
- Use dispensers of sufficient quality that they will not clog or leak
- Hand lotion bottles shall not be reused
- Barrier Creams: unlike hand lotions, which penetrate the skin via pores, barrier creams are adsorbed to the skin and are designed to form a protective layer that is not removed by standard hand washing. Barrier creams may actually be harmful as they trap agents beneath them, ultimately increasing risk for either irritant or allergic contact dermatitis
- Inappropriate barrier cream application on HCW hands may exacerbate irritation rather than provide benefit.

**Careful selection of products used for hand hygiene practice (e.g., ABHR, soaps, lotions, paper towels) has a significant impact on hand hygiene compliance**

#### 2.4.10 Dispensers

- Products must be dispensed in a disposable pump/squirt container that is not topped-up, to prevent contamination
- DO NOT add soap or hand rub to a partially empty dispenser
- If reusable dispensers/containers are utilized the container as well as the pump system must be emptied, washed and air-dried completely prior to refilling
- Locked, tamper-proof containers should be used to secure the product in place
- National Fire Code, and local fire regulations, for ABHR placement and storage shall be adhered to. Consideration of alternate ABHR options may be required to support necessary point-of-care use, as well as adhere to fire regulations
- An environmental risk assessment should be performed to determine the most appropriate placement of ABHR dispensers.<sup>13.1</sup>
  - To avoid confusion, ABHR dispensers should not be placed near hand washing sinks.

### 3. THE 4 MOMENTS OF HYGIENE

#### Indications and Moments for Hand Hygiene During Healthcare Activities

**When shall hand hygiene be performed?** A hand hygiene indication identifies why hand hygiene is necessary at a given moment. There may be several indications to perform hand hygiene in a single care sequence or activity. Hand hygiene shall be performed before and after any direct contact with a P/R/C or their environment, between procedures on the same P/R/C, and before contact with another P/R/C. While all indications for hand hygiene are important, there are some essential moments in healthcare settings where the risk of transmission is greatest and hand hygiene must be performed.

**Essential HH indications can be simplified into 4 moments for training**

#### 3.1. MOMENT 1: BEFORE INITIAL PATIENT/RESIDENT/CLIENT (P/R/C) CONTACT OR P/R/C ENVIRONMENT CONTACT

**WHEN?** *Clean your hands when entering a P/R/C environment*

Examples include, but are not limited to:

- **Before entering** the P/R/C room/bed-space/home, treatment/exam room
- **Before touching** P/R/C (e.g., shaking their hand, helping them move around)
- **Before touching** any object or furniture in the P/R/C's environment (e.g., stretchers, wheelchairs, infusion rate adjustment, silencing a pump).

**WHY?** *To protect the P/R/C and their environment from harmful microorganisms (germs) carried on your hands*

#### 3.2. MOMENT 2: BEFORE ASEPTIC/CLEAN PROCEDURES

**WHEN?** *Clean your hands immediately before any aseptic/clean procedure*

Examples include, but are not limited to:

- Performing invasive procedures
- Handling dressings or touching open wounds
- Preparing and administering medications

- Preparing, handling, serving or eating food
- Feeding a P/R/C
- Accessing items in a Clean Supply Room

**WHY?** *To protect the patient/resident/client from harmful microorganisms, including a P/R/C's own microorganisms, entering his or her body*

### 3.3. MOMENT 3: AFTER BODY FLUID EXPOSURE RISK

**WHEN?** *Clean your hands immediately after an exposure risk to blood and body fluids, non-intact skin, and/or mucous membranes (and after glove removal)*

Examples include, but are not limited to:

- Contact with blood and body fluids
- Contact with items known or considered to be contaminated
- Procedures on the same P/R/C where soiling of hands is likely, to avoid cross-contamination of body sites
- Oral care, wound care, patient/resident/client toileting
- Removal of gloves
- Feeding a P/R/C

**WHY?** *To protect yourself and the healthcare external environment from harmful patient/resident/client microorganisms*

### 3.4. MOMENT 4: AFTER PATIENT/RESIDENT/CLIENT CONTACT OR PATIENT/RESIDENT/CLIENT ENVIRONMENT CONTACT

**When?** *Clean your hands when leaving the P/R/C, and/or P/R/C environment*

Examples include, but are not limited to:

- **After touching P/R/C** to assist with any tasks (e.g., helping a patient/resident/client mobilize; giving a massage; taking a pulse, blood pressure, chest auscultation, abdominal palpation)
- After touching any object or furniture in the P/R/C's environment (e.g., changing bed linen, infusion rate adjustment, alarm monitoring, clearing the bedside or overbed table)
- When leaving a patient/resident/client's home.

**Why?** To protect yourself and the healthcare external environment from harmful patient/resident/client microorganisms

#### Two moments for hand hygiene may sometimes fall together

Typically, this occurs when going from one P/R/C to another without touching any surfaces when moving from one P/C/R zone to another. Naturally, a single hand hygiene action will cover the two moments for hand hygiene.

**For example:** Performing HH after touching a P/R/C ([Moment 4](#)) would also cover doing HH before touching another P/R/C ([Moment 1](#)). Two Moments are covered by performing HH once.

### 3.5. Care Environments

The care environment is the space around the P/R/C that may be touched by either the P/R/C or staff.

#### Two different environments:

##### 1. Healthcare External Environment:

- This is the environment beyond the immediate area surrounding the P/R/C.
- In a single bed room this is outside the room
- In a multi-bed room this is everything outside the bed area of the P/R/C, including the curtains
- In the community setting, outside a healthcare facility, (e.g., the home, outreach vehicle, mobile clinic, and all other environments where care is provided – store, roadside, community centre, etc):
  - This is equipment, supplies, supply/visit bags, and storage containers temporarily brought in to the home<sup>13.2</sup> (includes: pens, scales, sharps

containers, HCW and personal mobile phones etc). The HCW takes these items with them at the end of the interaction/visit

- In an ambulance, outreach, or any other P/R/C transport vehicle (e.g., airplane, stretcher service, etc) the healthcare/external environment is the front cab of the vehicle (including door handles inside).[13.3](#)
- If items have to be brought into P/R/C environment, the HCW must clean/disinfect as soon as possible after use, before it is used on other persons requiring care.
- This includes the people within it; staff, visitors, volunteers and other P/R/C are part of the healthcare external environment. In the home this would include other household members [13.2](#)

**NOTE:** For staff this means their uniform/pockets, glasses, hair, ID tags, Mobile phones, etc. are part of the healthcare external environment.

## **2. Patient/Resident/Client (P/R/C) Environment:**

The term 'patient/resident/client (P/R/C) environment' refers to the space that contains the P/R/C, as well as the immediate surroundings and inanimate surfaces in contact with that P/R/C (e.g., bed rails, chair, bedside tables, work surfaces, bed linens, infusion tubing, and other medical equipment). It also contains surfaces frequently touched by staff within the vicinity of the P/R/C (e.g., monitors, buttons and knobs, and other frequently touched - "high touch" surfaces within the P/R/C environment). The P/R/C environment can accompany the P/R/C in the external health care environment (e.g., wheelchair, walker, IV pole).

- In a single room this is everything in the room of the P/R/C
- In a multi-bed room this is the area inside the privacy curtain/divider space of the P/R/C
- In an Emergency department cubicle, it is the stretcher of the patient and the equipment in close proximity used in the care of the patient
- In a nursery/neonatal and intermediate care setting, the patient environment includes the inside of the bassinette or isolette, the equipment outside the bassinette or isolette used for that infant (e.g., ventilator, monitor), as well as an area around the infant (i.e., within approximately 1 metre/ 3 feet)
- In an ambulatory care/clinic setting this is the P/R/C themselves, their belongings and any equipment/furniture being used during care/treatment
- In the home this is the entire residence of the P/R/C [13.2](#)

- In an ambulance, airplane or helicopter (emergency response/transport vehicle) it is the P/R/C, their stretcher, linens and/or patient belongings. It also includes the monitors, the paper or electronic P/R/C report, transport documents, surfaces in the P/R/C area of the ambulance (including door handles), the HCW bench, seatbelts, and any other surfaces contacted within the P/R/C area.[13.3](#)
- In the community setting, outside a healthcare facility, (e.g., the home, outreach vehicle, mobile clinic, and all other environments where care is provided – store, roadside, community centre, etc) it is the P/R/C, their belongings, computer and any equipment/furniture being used in the care of the P/R/C.
- After P/R/C has been transferred, discharged or the interaction is complete, all equipment and furniture used, computers, surfaces touched (e.g., in an ambulance) shall be cleaned and disinfected. 13.4

**Careful selection of products used for hand hygiene practice (e.g., ABHR, soaps, lotions, paper towels) has a significant impact on hand hygiene compliance**

## 4. SOURCE CONTROL

These measures are used to minimize the spread of microorganisms (germs) from an infectious source. Symptomatic persons require direction at the point of initial encounter and in strategic places in any healthcare setting to minimize potential infectious spread (e.g., triage, reception and waiting areas, elevators, cafeterias).

**Source control measures may include but are not limited to:**

- Signage at healthcare setting entrances for early identification of symptoms
- Hand hygiene
- Separate entrances/waiting areas for persons with a potential infection
- Spatial separation
- Physical barriers for acute assessment
- Early identification, diagnosis and treatment of infection
- Respiratory etiquette/hygiene
- Placement of the P/R/C requiring Additional Precautions (e.g.: single rooms/airborne isolation rooms [AIRs]).

## 4.1. Respiratory Etiquette/Respiratory Hygiene

Respiratory hygiene refers to a combination of measures designed to decrease the spread of respiratory microorganisms. These ‘source control’ measures are targeted to all persons with symptoms of respiratory infection throughout every encounter in the healthcare setting.

Respiratory hygiene involves educating and encouraging everyone (P/R/Cs, HCWs designated caregivers and visitors) who have the physical and cognitive abilities to do so, to practice respiratory hygiene. Specific measures may include instructional signs, education programs and provision of materials for respiratory hygiene (e.g., tissues, plastic lined waste receptacles, alcohol-based hand rub [ABHR], medical masks).

### 4.1.1 Respiratory Hygiene includes:

- Covering your mouth and nose against your sleeve/shoulder during coughing or sneezing
- Using tissues to contain respiratory secretions by covering your mouth and nose during coughing or sneezing, with prompt disposal of the tissue into a hands-free garbage followed by hand hygiene
- Wearing a medical mask when coughing or sneezing
- Turning your head away from others when coughing or sneezing
- Maintaining a spatial separation of two metres/six feet between persons that are symptomatic with an acute respiratory infection and those who do not have symptoms of a respiratory infection. If this cannot be achieved, the person with respiratory symptoms must be at least one metre/three feet apart and the symptomatic person must wear a medical mask. One metre/three feet may be sufficient for young children and others whose cough is not forceful enough to propel the droplets as far as two metres/six feet.

**Family/Visitors/Designated Caregivers with signs/symptoms of respiratory illness SHOULD NOT visit. Anyone (staff and members of the General Public) with sign/symptoms of an illness should stay home**



## 4.2. Triage

### 4.2.1 Emergency Rooms and Acute Assessment Settings

- Post signs to direct persons with symptoms of acute infection (e.g., cough, fever, vomiting, diarrhea, coryza (nasal congestion), rash, and conjunctivitis) to specific waiting areas
- Ensure a physical barrier (e.g., plastic partition at triage desk, wall, portable wipeable divider) is located between infectious sources (e.g., those with symptoms of a respiratory infection) and others whenever possible
- Place P/R/Cs who are likely to contaminate the environment directly into a single examination room whenever possible. For example, P/R/Cs with:
  - Gastrointestinal (acute diarrhea/vomiting) illness
  - Respiratory infections. These persons should be placed either directly into an examination room or an airborne isolation room, as indicated by the respiratory infection suspected. Place a medical mask on these persons until isolated or spatial separation is achieved
  - Excessive bleeding or body fluid drainage into a single examination room whenever possible.

### 4.2.2 Ambulatory Care/Clinic Settings

- If possible, identify persons with symptoms of an acute infection when scheduling appointments for routine clinic visits and request, if possible, then defer routine clinic visits until symptoms of the acute infection have subsided
- Inform those who cannot defer their routine clinic visit (i.e., those that require assessment of symptoms/condition) to follow hand hygiene and/or respiratory hygiene recommendations appropriate for their symptoms. Direct these persons into an examination room as soon as they arrive. If possible, schedule their appointment for a time when other persons seeking care are not present
- Post signs at clinic entrances reminding symptomatic persons to perform [hand hygiene](#) and/or [respiratory hygiene](#) if they have symptoms.

## 4.3. Early Diagnosis and Treatment

Ensure symptomatic P/R/Cs receiving care are assessed in a timely manner and that potential communicable infection(s) are considered (e.g., tuberculosis, norovirus, respiratory syncytial virus [RSV], pertussis).

#### 4.4. Spatial Separation

Appropriate spatial separation and spacing requirements are necessary to decrease exposure to microorganisms (germs) for everyone in clinical and waiting areas. There should be a two metres/six feet spatial distance between a coughing/sneezing infected source (e.g., symptomatic P/R/Cs with acute respiratory infection with a cough, fever or shortness of breath) and an unprotected susceptible host (e.g., P/R/C, HCWs, visitors, contractors). This is recommended to prevent the transmission of droplet borne infectious particles. In inpatient/resident facilities, a single room with in-room designated toilet and sink is preferable, as it may be difficult to maintain the recommended spatial separation of two metres/six feet between P/R/Cs.

If two metres/six feet cannot be achieved, those receiving care must be at least one metre/three feet apart and the symptomatic P/R/C must wear a medical mask. Always ensure the medical mask covers the mouth and nose. One metre/three feet may be sufficient for young children and others whose cough is not forceful enough to propel the droplets as far as two metres/six feet.

#### 4.5. Aerosol-Generating Medical Procedures (AGMPs)

Aerosol-generating medical procedures can generate aerosols as a result of artificial manipulation of a person's airway. Several types of AGMPs have been associated with an increased risk of tuberculosis (TB), Severe Acute Respiratory Syndrome (SARS), and Middle Eastern Respiratory Syndrome (MERS CoV) transmission. While there is some evidence for the spread of infections via droplets and aerosols by these procedures, further research is needed to quantify the risk. Infection transmission may increase during AGMPs because of the potential to generate a high volume of respiratory aerosols that may be propelled over a longer distance than with natural dispersion. These procedures include:

- Endotracheal intubation and extubation, manual bag mask ventilation, insertion of laryngeal mask airway (LMA)<sup>13.7</sup>
- Bronchoscopy and bronchoalveolar lavage
- Tracheostomy procedure (open or percutaneous) Laryngoscopy (with instrumentation below the vocal cords)
- Non-invasive positive pressure ventilation (BiPAP and CPAP)
- High flow nasal cannula oxygenation (e.g. Optiflow) - should only be used in patients with COVID-19 following consultation with an Attending Intensivist
- Open deep suctioning via endotracheal tube/tracheostomy
- Cardiopulmonary resuscitation (with manipulation of the airway)

- Sputum induction using hypertonic saline
- Some dental procedures (e.g., high speed drilling, ultrasonic scalers etc.)
- Autopsy of lung tissue
- Administration of nebulizing medications, does not include administration of a metered dose inhaler (MDI).

#### 4.5.1 The following are NOT considered AGMPs:

- Oxygen delivered via nasal prongs and/or non-rebreathe masks are not considered AGMPs, regardless of flow rate.
- Chest compressions are not considered an AGMP
- Collection of nasopharyngeal swabs and/or nasopharyngeal aspirates are not considered AGMPs, there is no published literature documenting transmission of respiratory infections, including TB, SARS, influenza, and COVID-19 by collection of these specimens.

\*\* Specific COVID-19 AGMP guidance can be found at: [aerosol-generating-medical-procedures-AGMPs.pdf \(sharedhealthmb.ca\)](https://www.sharedhealthmb.ca/aerosol-generating-medical-procedures-AGMPs.pdf) \*\*

Prior to performing any AGMP, P/R/C should be carefully assessed and strategies to reduce risk from AGMPs should be followed when the P/R/C is suspected or confirmed as having any of the following:

- Airborne Pathogens (i.e.: tuberculosis)
- SARS
- MERS CoV
- SARI
- COVID-19
- Viral Hemorrhagic Fever (VHF)
- Or other emerging respiratory infections

Routine Practices are sufficient for AGMPs performed on P/R/C with no signs or symptoms of suspected or confirmed respiratory infections as identified above [13.10](#).

## STRATEGIES TO REDUCE RISK OF AGMPs

1. Carefully analyze risks and benefits to AGMPs; avoid performing unnecessary AGMPs.
2. Consider alternative to AGMPs.
3. Anticipate and plan for AGMPs, including using appropriate engineering controls (airborne isolation rooms or private rooms, evaluating air exchange rates, personal protective equipment, etc.).
4. Depending on the procedure, sedation may be appropriate for the P/R/C requiring the AGMP, to minimize excessive and/or prolonged and/or forceful coughing etc.
5. Paralytics to minimize the risk of aerosolization (for intubation or if the patient's breathing is already supported by mechanical ventilation) can be used when appropriate.
6. Use closed endotracheal suction systems whenever possible.
7. Use the minimum required number of staff in the room when performing an AGMP.
8. Ensure appropriate PPE is worn by all staff present in the room during the procedure. PPE guidance can be found in the Provincial Guidance for Aerosol Generating Medical Procedures (AGMPs) .
9. Choose an appropriate space for an AGMP. The appropriate space for an AGMP will vary depending on the patient and the circumstances in which the AGMP is taking place.
10. Once an AGMP is complete make sure the door to the room remains closed and staff continue to wear N95s until appropriate air exchanges (at 99% minimally, and ideally at 99.9%) have occurred.

***NOTE: When responding to a code (e.g., cardiac arrest) for a P/R/C requiring airborne isolation, when neither an AIR or single room with door closed are available for an AGMP, draw the privacy curtains and remove any shared equipment, supplies or linens from the immediate vicinity prior to performing an AGMP. Ensure all staff are wearing appropriate personal protective equipment and remove everyone else in the room where possible.***

## 5. ACCOMMODATION AND PLACEMENT

Accommodation of patients/residents/clients (P/R/C) in single rooms improves infection prevention and control. Single rooms with a private toilet, designated hand washing sink for P/R/Cs, and designated staff hand washing sink may reduce opportunities for cross transmission particularly when the P/R/C has poor hygiene, contaminates the environment or cannot follow IP&C measures because of age or decreased cognitive abilities.

### 5.1. Options for P/R/C Placement and Room Sharing

If the availability of single rooms is limited, use the [Point of Care Risk Assessment](#).

#### Consider if the P/C/R:

- Has presence or absence of known or suspected infection and its route(s) of transmission (i.e., need for Additional Precautions).
  - Contact Precautions (single room is preferred)
  - Droplet Precautions (single room is preferred)
  - Airborne Precautions (airborne isolation room [AIR] required). See [5.6](#)
- Visibly soils the environment or they cannot maintain appropriate toileting and respiratory hygiene
- Has uncontained secretions or excretions
- Has wound drainage that cannot be contained by a dressing
- Has fecal incontinence where stools cannot be contained in incontinent products or infant diapers.

### 5.2. Risk Factors for Transmission from the Infected P/R/C?

- Are roommates susceptible to adverse outcome from a healthcare associated infection (HAI)?
- Are there options for room sharing (e.g., cohorting P/R/Cs infected with the same organism)?

#### IF SO...

- Can the P/R/C's roommate(s) and visitors follow infection prevention and control measures?

- Give priority for placement in single rooms to those who pose an increased risk for transmission of a microorganism to others
- If AIRs are in limited supply/high demand, refer to Priority of AIRs.

### **5.3. Priority for Single Rooms Goes to Those:**

- Needing Additional Precautions
- Identified as high risk for transmission of microorganisms (e.g., stool incontinence, uncontained secretions)
- Identified as being at higher risk of acquisition and adverse outcomes resulting from transmission of microorganisms (e.g., immunosuppression, open wounds, indwelling catheters, and anticipated long length of stay)
- Requiring dependence on staff for activities of daily living.

### **5.4. Factors to be considered with shared rooms include:**

- The selection of appropriate roommates
- Avoid placing P/R/C at high risk of complications, if they should become infected, in rooms with P/R/C with transmissible infections, diarrhea or open wounds
- Clearly define the boundary of the potentially contaminated P/R/C area within the shared room (e.g., draw privacy curtain/place portable divider around P/R/C)
- Prevent transmission risks through avoiding the sharing of sinks and toilets
- Assessing activities of the roommates and their visitors (e.g. is the P/R/C a wanderer, will visitors follow the correct precautions if interacting with the person on contact precautions, etc.).

### **5.5. Cohorting**

Assignment of P/R/Cs known to be infected with the same microorganisms/strain to the same room (cohorting) or separate units or areas has been successful in controlling transmission of some microorganisms. Contact IP&C/designate to determine appropriate cohorting.

### **5.6. The Use of Airborne Isolation Rooms (AIRs)**

AIRs are designed with negative pressure ventilation (i.e. with air flow from the outside corridor into a room through the doorway and exiting directly to the outside of the building or filtered before recirculation). They are used for accommodation of P/R/C suspected or confirmed to have an infection spread by the airborne transmission route.

An AIR is also required when performing AGMPs on those with SARS, MERS CoV, COVID-19, viral hemorrhagic fever and other emerging pathogens for which transmission characteristics are not yet known.

In settings where AIRs are limited, the following process should be used to assess the accommodation and/or continued accommodation along with clinical judgement and risk/benefit analysis. This will be used to determine the risk of infectivity and risk of transmission and/or disease and exposure to others. This risk assessment should be done in collaboration with IP&C/designate, Public Health/delegate and other key staff involved with the care.

Factors to be included in the risk assessment for an AIR (done with the Infection Control Professional/designate), but not limited to, are:

- Degree of transmissibility of the infectious disease
- Presence of communicable symptoms (e.g., coughing)
- Potential and level of the P/R/Cs infectivity
- Stage of recovery of the P/R/C
- Immune status of others.

In situations when AIRs are not available, conduct a risk assessment looking at the factors identified above. The P/R/C can be temporarily housed in a single room with the door closed, away from high risk persons. P/R/C requiring an AIR should be transferred as soon as medically feasible to a facility/unit with AIRs. If AIRs in other facilities are not available, a decision should be made following the risk assessment above to determine if it will be safe to accommodate and/or treat the P/R/C in the facility and whether or not that P/R/C should continue to be masked while in the room.

## **5.7. Home Settings**

Individuals who have not been exposed or are not immune should be advised to avoid sharing airspace with the client requiring Droplet or Airborne precautions. Natural ventilation (e.g., open windows) will help disperse the microorganisms from the room.

Advise the client to exclude themselves from group programs, routine services that are not medically necessary (e.g. interactions with volunteers) when experiencing acute symptoms of an infection.

## 6. FLOW

Flow refers the transfer and transport of the patient/resident/client (P/R/C) within and outside of the facility. There is a potential for exposure to, and spread of microorganisms (germs), as a result of the activity or transport of the P/R/C due to unintended contact with others, items used for care, and environmental surfaces.

**Patients/Residents/Clients should not be transported between units, departments or facilities unless medically necessary.**

Frequent transfers should be avoided as this increases the number of interactions with staff and others, and provides opportunities for transmission to occur. Staff, including bed/accommodation coordinators, are responsible for selecting the most appropriate accommodation based on the [PCRA](#) and for prioritizing use of single rooms and AIRs if they are limited. Using the [PCRA](#) can minimize unnecessary transfers. When in doubt regarding transfers and accommodation, consult IP&C/designate.

### 6.1. Flow and Additional Precautions

- Advance communication between the transporting area and the receiving area is important to ensure precautions are used correctly and to decrease unnecessary waiting time in public areas
- Use source control measures (e.g. request that the P/R/C being transported/transferred perform [hand hygiene](#) before leaving their room, cover skin lesions, wear clean clothes, wear a mask, etc.).

### 6.2. Ambulatory Care/Clinic Setting

When Additional Precautions are necessary, those scheduled for an appointment should defer (e.g., routine foot care) or enter through a separate entrance when possible. Upon arrival, P/R/Cs requiring Additional Precautions should be asked to perform [hand hygiene](#), apply PPE if appropriate (e.g., medical mask), and be placed in an examination room. The door of the exam room should be closed if an airborne spread microorganism is suspected (e.g., measles, tuberculosis).

## 7. ASEPTIC TECHNIQUE

Aseptic technique, sometimes referred to as sterile technique, means using practices and procedures to prevent contamination from microorganisms (germs) on the patient/resident/client (P/R/C) skin or another person's flora to a sterile body site. These practices are required when performing procedures that expose the person's normally



sterile body sites (e.g., intravascular system, spinal canal, subdural space, urinary tract). Practices such as creating a sterile field or preparing skin with an antiseptic significantly reduces the risk of introducing microorganisms that can lead to infections.

**Components of aseptic technique prior to a procedure may involve the following:**

- Preparing the P/R/C's skin with an antiseptic
- Hand hygiene, preferably with ABHR, or if not accessible, an antimicrobial soap if it is an invasive procedure (e.g. placing central intravascular catheters or catheters for injecting into the spinal canal or subdural spaces)<sup>13.1</sup>
- Sterile gloves
- Gowns
- Medical masks (procedure or surgical masks), where required, to prevent microorganisms carried in the HCW's nose and mouth from contaminating the sterile field
- Sterile drapes, used to prevent transferring microorganisms from the environment to the P/R/C while the procedure is being performed
- Maintaining a sterile field.

**Infections may result from failure to use proper skin antisepsis prior to injection of medications, vaccines or venipuncture.**

**Chlorhexidine in alcohol inactivates microorganisms on the skin more effectively than most other antiseptics and is the preferred antiseptic for skin preparation prior to insertion of central venous catheters and pulmonary artery catheters.**

## 7.1. Recommendations for Injection Safety Include

- Perform [hand hygiene](#) prior to accessing supplies, handling vials and IV solutions, and preparing or administering medications<sup>13.4</sup>
- Use aseptic technique in all aspects of parenteral medication administration, medication vial use, injections and glucose monitoring procedures. Limit access to select trained persons, if possible
- NEVER administer medications from the same syringe to more than one P/R/C, even if the needle is changed

- Consider a syringe or needle contaminated after it has been used to enter or connect to a P/R/C's intravenous infusion bag or administration set
- DO NOT enter a vial, bag or bottle with a syringe or needle that has been previously used
- NEVER store needles and syringes unwrapped as sterility cannot be assured<sup>13.3</sup>
- Assign medications packaged as multi-use vials to a single P/R/C whenever possible
- DO NOT use bags or bottles of intravenous solution as a common source of supply for more than one patient/resident/client
- Provide a puncture resistant sharps container that is available at point of use<sup>13.4</sup>
- Store and prepare medications and supplies in a clean area on a clean surface<sup>13.4</sup>
- Label sterile solutions containers with the date opened and discard every 24 hours and/or according to manufacturer's instructions<sup>13.4</sup>
- Discard outdated medications. There should be a process in place to check expiry dates before use.<sup>13.4</sup>

## 7.2. Aseptic Technique for Invasive Procedures and Handling Injectable Products

- Perform hand hygiene, with ABHR prior to opening supplies:
  - When ABHR is not accessible, perform hand hygiene with antimicrobial soap and water.
- Open tray and supplies only when ready to use to ensure a sterile field
- Perform hand hygiene prior to applying personal protective equipment, as indicated by the specific procedure
- Prepare the skin of the P/R/C with an appropriate antiseptic before performing an invasive procedure
- Use the appropriate size drape when a drape is required, to maintain a sterile field.
- **DO NOT** administer medications or solutions from single dose vials, ampules or syringes to multiple P/R/C s or combine leftover contents for later use

- Use a sterile, single use disposable needle and syringe for each medication/fluid withdrawal from vials or ampules
- Clean and disinfect the stoppers or injection ports of medication vials, infusion bags, etc., with alcohol before entering the port, vial or bag
- **Use single dose medication vials, prefilled syringes, and ampules in clinical settings.** If the product is only available as multi-dose vials, see [multi-dose vials](#) below.

### 7.3. Single Dose Vials

**Single Dose vials, intended for single patient/resident/client use, typically lack preservatives. The use of these vials for multiple P/R/Cs carries a substantial risk for bacterial contamination.**

- Use single dose medication vials, prefilled syringes, and ampules in clinical settings. If the product is only available as multi-dose vials, see [multi-dose vials](#) below
- **NEVER** use medications packaged as single use vials for more than one P/R/C
- **ALWAYS** use a sterile syringe and needle/ cannula when entering a vial.
- **NEVER** enter a vial with a syringe or needle/cannula that has been used on a P/R/C.

### 7.4. Multi-Dose Vials

**Transmission of hepatitis B and hepatitis C has followed the reuse of needles and/or syringes when withdrawing from multi-use vials.**

- Restrict the multi-dose vial to single P/R/C use whenever possible
- A multi-dose vials should only be used when a product is only available for purchase in multi-dose vials
- Prepare syringes from multi-dose vials from a centralized medication preparation area (i.e., do not take multi-dose vials to the P/R/C environment)
- Store the multi-dose vial in a restricted access location (e.g., in a secure location away from P/R/C bedside and where access is restricted, such as a medication room or locked cart)

- Cleanse the access diaphragm of vials using friction and 70% alcohol. Allow to dry before inserting a needle into the vial<sup>13.3</sup>
- Use a sterile, single use needle and syringe each time the multi-dose vial is entered
  - **DO NOT** re-enter the multi-dose vial with a previously used needle or syringe
- Label the multi-dose vial with date of first opening. See the product manufacturer's instructions for use for recommended durations of use after entry of a multi-dose vial<sup>13.3</sup>
- Discard opened multi-dose medication vials according to the manufacturer's instructions or 28 days after opening, whichever is shorter<sup>13.3</sup>
- Inspect the multi-dose vial for clouding or particulate contamination prior to each use and discard multi-dose vial if clouding or particulate contamination present
- Discard the multi-dose vial if sterility or product integrity is compromised
- **NEVER** leave a needle in a multi-dose vial.<sup>13.3</sup>

## 7.5. Single P/R/C Multi-Use Devices

Assign single P/R/C multi-use devices (e.g., glucose sampling devices, finger stick capillary blood sampling devices) to only one P/R/C. If it is not feasible to assign glucose meters to one P/R/C, clean and disinfect before use on others.

### Injecting Material and Placing a Catheter into the Spinal Canal or Subdural Space

Use [aseptic technique](#) including creating a sterile field, aseptic skin preparation and use of a medical mask and sterile gloves (e.g., during lumbar puncture, myelogram, and spinal or epidural anesthesia).

## 7.6. Insertion of Central Venous Catheters

- Use maximal aseptic barriers as outlined in [7.2 Aseptic Technique for Invasive Procedures and Handling Injectable Products \(above\)](#), in addition to a cap, medical mask, long sleeved sterile surgical gown, sterile gloves, and a large full body sterile drape
- Prepare the skin with chlorhexidine in alcohol or an equal alternative for inserting any central venous catheter or pulmonary catheter.

## 7.7. Insertion of Peripheral Venous Catheters or Peripheral Arterial Lines

- Perform [hand hygiene](#), prepare the skin with an antiseptic and wear clean disposable gloves.

## 7.8. Storage, Assembly or Handling Components of Intravenous (IV) Delivery Systems

- Perform [hand hygiene](#) prior to accessing IV supplies and solutions.13.3

## 8. PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

**Personal protective equipment IS NOT the first/only strategy used to prevent the transmission of microorganisms.**

**Focusing only on availability and use of various protective equipment will result in less than ideal protection of all persons, including those receiving care, and staff.**

Personal protective equipment (PPE) provides a physical barrier between the uninfected and an infectious agent/infected source. It protects the user from exposure to bloodborne and other microorganisms (germs) (e.g., sprays of blood, body fluids, respiratory tract or other secretions or excretions).

Appropriate PPE must be available for use to prevent exposure to an infectious agent/infected source. Effective and appropriate use of PPE is reliant on the user's adherence and competence. Health care workers HCWs should determine what PPE is needed by performing a [Point of Care Risk Assessment \(PCRA\)](#).

Appropriate and proper use of PPE includes:

- PCRA to determine need for PPE
- Correct technique for donning and doffing PPE
  - Donning PPE [English](#) | [French](#)
  - Doffing PPE [English](#) | [French](#)
- Correct technique when wearing PPE (e.g., not contaminating self)
- Discard into designated receptacles immediately after use, followed by hand hygiene, preferably with ABHR

Following the [PCRA](#), required PPE may include:

- Gloves

- Gowns
- Facial protection
  - Masks (medical)
  - Eye protection (safety glasses, goggles or face shields) **NOTE:** prescription or fashion glasses are NOT considered eye protection
  - Masks with visor attachment.

Over-reliance on PPE may result in a false sense of security; misuse (e.g., surgical caps and bouffants when caring for a patient/resident/ client [P/R/C] with lice); or increased waste.

Putting on or removing PPE incorrectly can result in inadvertent exposure of the user or the P/R/C to infectious agents or contamination of the healthcare external environment. Faith or cultural head coverings shall be covered in areas where hair must be covered (e.g., Operating Room bouffant cap) but do not require covering or removing in isolation rooms.

## 8.1. Gloves

**The use of gloves is NOT a substitute for hand hygiene, but an additional measure of protection.**

For Routine Practices, glove use is dependent on a [PCRA](#) of the P/R/C, the environment and the interaction. Gloves are not required for routine care activities when contact is limited to the intact skin of the P/R/C.

### 8.1.1. Gloves include:

- Procedure
- Surgical (i.e., Sterile).

Gloves are used to reduce the transmission of microorganisms from one person to another or from one body site to another, and to reduce the risk of exposure of staff to blood, body fluids, secretions and excretions, mucous membranes, draining wounds or non-intact skin and for handling items or touching surfaces visibly or potentially soiled. Hand hygiene is ALWAYS necessary after the removal of gloves, as they may have microscopic holes, or hands may become contaminated during glove removal.

### 8.1.2 Wear gloves as determined by the PCRA:

- For anticipated contact with blood, body fluids, secretions and excretions, mucous membranes, draining wounds or non-intact skin (including skin lesions or rash)
- For handling items or touching surfaces visibly or potentially soiled with blood, body fluids, secretions or excretions
- While providing direct care if the user has an open cut or abrasions on the hands. If gloves are used for this reason they should be changed every time hand hygiene is required.

### 8.1.3 Appropriate Glove Use

- Perform [hand hygiene](#) prior to putting on gloves
- Put gloves on directly before contact with the P/R/C or just before the tasks or procedure requiring gloves
- Ensure gloves are the correct size to maximize protection, dexterity and comfort.<sup>13.3</sup>
- Select type of glove appropriate to the task.<sup>13.1</sup>
- Wear disposable procedure or surgical gloves or reusable utility gloves for cleaning the environment or medical equipment.<sup>13.1</sup> If using reusable utility gloves for cleaning of the environment or medical equipment be sure to disinfect with a healthcare approved disinfectant after the task and allow to air dry away from sources of contamination
- **DO NOT reuse single use gloves. DO NOT clean gloves with alcohol-based hand rub or wash for reuse.** Washing affects integrity and has not been shown to be effective in removing microorganisms
- Remove gloves and perform [hand hygiene](#) immediately after care activities. If gloves are still indicated, replace with a clean pair
- Remove gloves and dispose into a hands-free waste receptacle immediately following their intended use. Follow immediately with [hand hygiene](#).
- Do not carry gloves/PPE in pockets.
- Change gloves between the care of each P/R/C.

**DO NOT DOUBLE GLOVE**

**Wearing extra PPE may affect fit and complicates the doffing process which may increase the risk of self-contamination.**

### **8.1.4 To reduce hand irritation related to gloves:**

- Wear gloves for as short a time as possible
- Ensure hands are clean and dry before putting on gloves
- Ensure gloves are intact, clean, and dry inside.

## **8.2. Long-Sleeved Gowns and Other Apparel**

Long sleeved cuffed gowns are worn for Routine Practices as indicated by the [PCRA](#):

- During procedures and patient/resident/client care activities likely to soil clothing and/or generate splashes or sprays of blood, body fluids, secretions or excretions
- To protect uncovered skin
- To prevent soiling of clothing.

### **8.2.1 Gowns include:**

- Isolation gown
- Reusable/disposable
- Fluid repellent/resistant
- Sterile.

### **8.2.2 The type of gown selected is based on the:**

- Anticipated degree of contact with infectious material
- Potential for blood and body fluid penetration of the gown (fluid repellence/resistance when heavy liquid contamination is anticipated (e.g., operating theatre, dialysis))
- Requirement for sterility (e.g., operating theatre, central line insertion).



### 8.2.3 Appropriate Gown Use

- Perform hand hygiene before putting on a gown
- Ensure gown is long enough to cover the front and back of the user, from the neck to mid-thigh and the sleeves no shorter than just above the wrist
- Put gown on with the opening at the back, with edges overlapping, thus covering as much clothing as possible
- Ensure cuffs of the gown are covered by gloves
- Tie the gown at the neck and waist
- Remove gown by undoing the neck and waist ties, starting with neck ties, and remove the gown without touching the clothing or agitating the gown unnecessarily; then turn the gown inside on itself, and roll it up
- Remove gown immediately after the indication for use and place in a hands-free waste receptacle (if disposable), or in a soiled linen bag (if reusable), and perform hand hygiene before leaving the care environment
- Remove wet gowns immediately to prevent a wicking action that facilitates the passage of microorganisms through the fabric
- **DO NOT** reuse gowns once removed, even for repeated contacts with same P/R/C
- **DO NOT** wear the same gown between successive P/R/Cs
- Perform hand hygiene after removing the gown due to possible contamination of hands during removal of the gown.[13.3](#)

There is no evidence the routine use of gowns for all P/R/C care is beneficial in the prevention of HAIs, even in high risk units such as intensive care or haematopoietic stem cell transplant units.

Universal gown use has had no effect on HAI rates in neonatal or pediatric ICUs or on rates of neonatal colonization on post-partum wards.

PPE worn inside the laboratory setting should not be worn outside the laboratory containment area (e.g., should not be worn in cafeteria, lunchroom, or P/R/C areas).[13.10](#)

Several gown sizes should be available in a health care setting to ensure appropriate coverage of staff.[13.8](#)

## 8.2.4 Staff Apparel / Uniform Considerations

For aesthetic purposes and professional etiquette, staff apparel and uniforms shall be clean.

- Sleeves shall not interfere with or become wet when performing hand hygiene
- It is safe to launder staff uniforms at home
- Adhere to organizational policies regarding the laundering of scrub suits and uniforms supplied by the organization
- Personal clothing that cannot be completely covered by surgical attire shall not be worn by staff required to perform a surgical scrub.

**Outside of the laboratory setting, apparel such as uniforms, laboratory coats or scrub suits may be worn by staff for purposes of comfort, convenience or identity, but DO NOT have a role in prevention of infection (i.e., they are not considered PPE).**

## 8.3. Facial Protection

Facial protection includes medical masks (procedure or surgical mask), eye protection (safety glasses, goggles or face shields).

### 8.3.1 (Medical) Masks

Medical masks include procedure or surgical masks, and have several uses:

- To protect from sprays or splashes
- As a barrier for and from infectious sources
- As a barrier when performing aseptic/sterile procedure.
- To protect susceptible hosts when within two metres/six feet of patient/resident/client (P/R/C) with respiratory signs/symptoms.

### 8.3.2 Eye Protection

**The eye is an important portal of entry for some pathogens. Pathogens may be introduced into the eye directly via respiratory droplets generated during coughing or suctioning, or by self-inoculation if the eyes are touched with contaminated fingers.**

Eyes may be protected through use of Shared Health approved:

- Safety glasses,
- Goggles or
- Face shields.

Users should avoid touching their faces with their hands during P/R/C care.[13.3](#)

### 8.3.3 The need for facial protection during routine care is determined by the PCRA:

- Interactions involving activities likely to generate coughing, splashes or sprays of blood, body fluids, secretions or excretions
- Procedures that potentially expose the mucous membranes of the eyes, nose or mouth, require facial protection. Transmission of hepatitis C and HIV has been reported by splashes of blood to the mucous membranes of the face
- When caring for a coughing and sneezing P/R/C

### 8.3.4 Appropriate Use of Facial Protection

- Perform hand hygiene before putting on facial protection
- Put on facial protection immediately before the activity that requires you to wear a medical mask and eye protection
- Remove medical mask and eye protection immediately after the activity for which it is used
- Perform hand hygiene prior to putting on facial protection
- Users should avoid touching their faces with their hands during P/R/C care[13.3](#)
- Wear and discard facial protection appropriately to prevent self-contamination
- Ensure nose, mouth and chin are covered when wearing a medical mask

- Avoid self-contamination by not touching facial protection on its external surface during use and disposal
- Wear disposable eye protection or face shields only once to avoid self-contamination
- When eye protection is required, wear eye protection over prescription or fashion glasses; ***prescription or fashion glasses alone are NOT adequate for eye protection***
- Remove facial protection carefully by the straps or ties. Bend forward to allow the medical mask to fall away from the face<sup>13.1</sup>
- Discard facial protection immediately after the intended use into a hands-free waste receptacle (i.e., dispose of as soon as removed from the face) and perform hand hygiene
- If eye protection or face shields are reusable, clean and disinfect as per organizational policy before reuse
- ***DO NOT dangle a medical mask around the neck or ears when not in use***
- ***DO NOT reuse medical mask***
- ***DO NOT place on top of head or around the neck for later use***
- Change the medical mask if it becomes wet or soiled (from the wearer's breathing or due to an external splash)
- Change the medical mask if breathing becomes difficult
- **Do not** fold or store medical mask in a pocket.<sup>13.3</sup>

## 8.4. Respiratory Protection

Respiratory protection from airborne infection requires the use of a respirator with NIOSH- approved N95 or higher filtration to prevent inhalation of microorganisms. Respiratory protection may be necessary as a component of airborne precautions or recommendations for performing [AGMPs](#) on certain P/R/C. The need for respiratory protection is determined by a [POINT OF CARE RISK ASSESSMENT \(PCRA\)](#). Factors to be considered are the specific infectious agent, known or suspected, infection status of the P/R/C, the care activity to be performed, the immune status of staff involved in care and the ability of the P/R/C to perform respiratory hygiene.<sup>13.1</sup>

## 9. SPECIMEN COLLECTION

All clinical specimens are considered potentially infectious and shall be handled carefully to prevent contamination.

All specimens submitted to the laboratory for testing must be packaged in such a manner as to prevent spillage, breakage, or damage to the specimen itself, and/or to accompanying specimens. The safety of the environment, and the safety of all persons involved in the shipping, handling and receiving of these specimens must be ensured by preventing exposure to the contents of the shipment at any time.

Specimens and requisitions must be labelled to comply with receiving laboratory's acceptance policy.

Specimens shall be transported to the laboratory in sealable zipper storage bags (e.g., Ziploc®).

Each specimen must have its own requisition. Requisitions shall be placed in the exterior pouch of the sealable zipper storage bag (e.g., Ziploc®) for transport.

Consider [Personal Protective Equipment](#) when collecting specimens.

Perform [hand hygiene](#) immediately before and after specimen collection.



## 9.1. Process

**Specimens will be rejected for analysis for the following reasons:**

- Specimens that cannot be safely processed, i.e., specimens with needle attached, open/leaking specimens
- Improperly transported specimens
- Improperly labelled specimens
- Improper specimen collection
- Samples that are inappropriate for the test requested

**Specific rejection criteria exist depending on the specimen type; Consult the laboratory for further information**

## 10. SHARPS SAFETY & PREVENTION OF BLOODBORNE TRANSMISSION

**Adherence to Routine Practices can reduce the transmission of microorganisms (germs). As such, Additional Precautions are not routinely required for the care of people with bloodborne pathogens such as HIV and hepatitis**

The prevention of sharps injury and staff exposure to bloodborne pathogens is a component of Routine Practices.

Users of sharps require education and training about how to safely handle sharp devices to prevent injuries to themselves and to others who may encounter the device during or after procedures. Safety programs include a formal incident investigation for every sharp injury occurring in the work setting.

Use of safety engineered devices such as using protected needle devices, needle-free systems with self-sealing ports, and syringes with safety features, have been reported to reduce needlestick injuries. Their use has been identified as a priority in risk reduction strategies. Some models have demonstrated a risk for patient/resident/client (P/R/C).

Therefore, careful consideration to both the P/R/C and staff should be taken when selecting safety engineered sharps devices. Refer the Sharps Safety Policy for your organization.

**DO NOT** recap used needles. Handle used needles and other sharp instruments with care to avoid injuries during disposal. Dispose of used needles and other used single use sharp items immediately into designated puncture-resistant containers readily accessible at the point of care.

#### **In home care settings:**

- Teach P/R/C and caregivers in the home the correct procedures for safe handling and disposal of sharps and sharp containers in according to municipal or regional regulations
- Ensure home storage of sharps is in a labelled, puncture-proof container with a tight- fitting lid that prevents leakage
- Sharps containers may be free at some pharmacies or can be for purchase from many pharmacies or medical supply stores.

Protect eyes, nose and mouth (using facial protection) when splashes with blood and/or body fluids are anticipated.

Perform first aid **immediately** if exposed to blood or body fluids:

- Thoroughly rinse the site of a percutaneous injury with running water and gently clean any wound with soap and water
- Flush mucous membranes of the eyes, nose, or mouth with running water if contaminated with blood, body fluids, secretions or excretions
- Thoroughly rinse non-intact skin with running water if contaminated with blood, body fluids, secretions or excretions.

**Report immediately** to employer after first aid and seek immediate medical attention.

## **11. MANAGEMENT OF THE PATIENT/RESIDENT/CLIENT CARE ENVIRONMENT**

A clean environment is a safer environment for patients/residents/clients (P/R/C) in all health care settings. The risk of healthcare-associated infections (HAIs) can be reduced when surfaces, items, and equipment are cleaned and disinfected with the correct products and at the right times.

## 11.1. Cleaning of Environment

### 11.1.1 Minimize Environmental Contamination:

- Perform hand hygiene before and after handling the record/chart
- **DO NOT** bring the care record/chart into the P/R/C room, cubicle or designated bed space in a shared room. **If there is an exceptional circumstance** when the chart must enter in room (e.g., a code):
  - Perform hand hygiene before handling the chart
  - If the chart must be put down in the room, place it where contamination can be avoided
  - When exiting the room with the chart, wipe it down with an infection Prevention and control approved disinfectant
  - Perform hand hygiene after handling the chart
- **DO NOT** eat or drink in areas where direct care is provided, at the nursing station, in medication rooms, in clean supply rooms, and in reprocessing or laboratory areas
- Dedicate non-critical medical equipment to a single P/R/C
- Consideration should be given to staff rooms and communal foods. Hand hygiene facilities shall be available in all staff rooms. Communal food items should be individually packaged or distributed in a controlled manner (i.e., supervised, using tongs, appropriate hand hygiene, etc.)
- Assign responsibility and accountability for routine cleaning and disinfection of care equipment
- Ensure environmental cleaning and disinfection follows a set procedure and frequency, and is documented and supervised by adequately trained dedicated personnel
- Ensure adequate human resources<sup>13.8</sup>. Areas/programs should have:
  - Written policies and procedures for cleaning and disinfection of patient/resident/client rooms and equipment that includes cleaning standards and frequencies<sup>13.8</sup>
  - Procedures and increased capacity for outbreak management<sup>13.8</sup>
- Ensure surfaces are constructed of materials that can be easily cleaned at the point of use



- Increase the frequency of cleaning and disinfecting high touch surfaces. Clean and disinfect surfaces likely to be touched and/or used on a more frequent schedule compared to other surfaces (high touch surfaces).
  - This includes surfaces in close proximity to the P/R/C (e.g., bedrails, over bed tables, call bells, exam beds, treatment chairs) and frequently touched surfaces in the care environment such as door knobs, surfaces in the P/R/C's bathroom and shared common areas for dining, bathing, toileting
  - This also includes personal use items such as stethoscopes, wipeable lanyards and pens.
- Monitor for adherence to recommended environmental cleaning practices
- Ensure rooms/spaces are terminally cleaned following P/R/C appointment, discharge and after discontinuing precautions
- Use facility approved cleaners and disinfectants
- Ensure the availability of healthcare approved cleaners and disinfectants for Environmental Services Staff and frontline staff<sup>13.4</sup>
- Clean areas adjacent to construction activities at the end of the day or at other times as required in order to maintain cleanliness of the area.<sup>13.8</sup>

In outbreak situations, or when continued transmission of certain microorganisms (e.g., norovirus, rotavirus, C. difficile) occurs, specific disinfectant products may need to be used as appropriate (i.e., facility/regionally approved sporicidal agents). Regional IP&C approval is required prior to use of these specialized products.

## 11.2. Cleaning and Disinfection of Non-Critical Patient/Resident/Client Care Equipment

**Contamination of care equipment and items in the care environment, as well as the care environment itself has been implicated in infection transmission. Follow policies and procedures for containing, transporting, and handling used patient/resident/client (P/R/C) care equipment and medical instruments and devices**

Clean and disinfect all non-critical re-useable equipment when soiled and between uses with different P/R/Cs.<sup>13.8</sup>

Identify used non-critical care equipment and other items such as toys and electronic games, and **DO NOT** allow use by another P/R/C until these items are appropriately cleaned and disinfected.

Clean and disinfect non-critical care equipment dedicated to an individual P/R/C when soiled and on a regular schedule.

Dedicate bedpans and commodes to each P/R/C and label/identify appropriately. Clean and disinfect before use by another P/R/C. The use of disposable bedpans is acceptable. Bedpan holders for disposable bedpans must be reprocessed following use.

Store sterile and clean supplies in a designated and separate clean dry area protected from dust. **DO NOT** store under sinks and/or near plumbing as leaks may occur.

Discard personal care items (e.g., tissues, lotions, soaps, razors) and disposable equipment such as containers used for blood collection or tourniquets left in the room following transfer, terminal cleaning or discharge.

Unless a computer keyboard and computer device technology has been just cleaned/disinfected by the user, consider keyboards and devices used in the healthcare (external) environment as contaminated. Clean hands after using keyboards and computer devices. Assign responsibility for regular cleaning and disinfection of computer keyboards and horizontal computer cart surfaces utilized in the healthcare external environment.

Ensure computer keyboards in P/R/C rooms are cleaned and disinfected after each use, and upon discharge or during terminal cleaning/disinfection.

### 11.2.1 In Home Care Settings

Educate clients about the importance of environmental cleaning.

Limit the amount of disposable and non-disposable care equipment and supplies brought into the home.

Advise clients to purchase items such as thermometers and scissors for personal use whenever possible.

Leave reusable care equipment in the home until the person is discharged from home care services whenever possible.

Clean and disinfect non-critical care equipment (e.g., stethoscope) that cannot remain in the home before removal from the home.

Alternatively, place contaminated reusable items in a plastic bag for transport then cleaned and disinfected in a designated area at the home care office.

Where limiting supply entering home is not possible, prior to entry, supplies which are not in sealed impervious packaging can be bagged and sealed to prevent contamination and support retrieval and reprocessing if appropriate and needed

Avoid opening new packaging to decant into client's home environment, only open as needed prior to use

**Removal for reprocessing of supplies shall not occur in the following instances:**

- a. Client(s) home has a known or suspected bed bugs, rodent activity
- b. Client or housemate has a communicable disease
- c. Client or housemate has an infectious process requiring Additional Precautions,
- d. Hoarding environment present
- e. Presence of gross environmental soiling with blood or body fluids
- f. Supplies unable to withstand cleaning and disinfection:
  - Paper packaging
  - Opened supplies
- g. Expired supplies.

### 11.3. Handling of Linen

**Linen in healthcare facilities may become contaminated with pathogens; risk of disease is usually negligible**

Care should be taken in the handling of soiled linen to prevent dispersal of microorganisms. Handle soiled linen with a minimum of agitation to avoid contamination of air, surfaces, self and other persons.

Place soiled linen in a no-touch receptacle at the point of use.

Use leak-proof containers for laundry contaminated with blood or bodily secretions (urine, feces, etc.). Water soluble bags and 'double-bagging' are not recommended. [13.8](#)

Tie linen bags securely and **DO NOT** over-fill. [13.8](#)

Transport and store clean linen in a manner to prevent inadvertent handling or contamination by dust, which may contain fungal spores harmful to immunocompromised P/R/Cs.

Maintain separation of clean and soiled linen during transport and storage.

If laundry chutes are used, they should be properly designed, maintained, and used in a manner to minimize dispersion of aerosols from contaminated laundry.

Change linen regularly and when soiled, upon discontinuation of Contact Precautions and following discharge/transfer of the P/R/C. In ambulatory care/clinic areas change linen following every treatment/procedure.

Roll or fold heavily soiled linen to contain the heaviest soil in the centre of the bundle. **DO NOT** spray soiled linens with water; use a gloved hand and toilet tissue to remove any solid waste. To avoid splashing carefully place into a bedpan or toilet for flushing.

Perform hand hygiene after handling soiled linen.

Wash reusable linen bags after each use; they may be washed in the same cycle as the linen contained in them.

## 11.4. Handling of Waste

**Most waste generated in healthcare settings is no more hazardous than household waste.**

Waste receptacles should be conveniently located and, preferably, hands-free.

**DO NOT** double-bag waste unless the first bag becomes stretched or damaged, or when waste has spilled on the exterior. [13.3](#)

Close waste bags when three-quarters full and tie in a manner that prevents contents from escaping. [13.3](#)

Remove waste to central holding areas at frequent intervals. [13.3](#)

Dispose of blood, suctioned fluids, excretions and secretions in a sanitary sewer or septic system according to municipal/regional regulations. [13.1](#)

Contain and dispose of biomedical, pharmaceutical and sharps waste according to site policies.

Wear personal protective equipment according to PCRA.

Perform hand hygiene after handling waste and waste containers.

## 11.5. Handling of Dishes

There are no indications for the use of disposable dishes other than when dishwashing equipment is non-functioning.

Perform hand hygiene after handling dirty dishes.

## 11.6. Handling of Deceased Bodies

Use Routine Practices properly and consistently for the routine handling of deceased bodies. There are no special requirements when handling deceased bodies. Adhere to provincial specified communicable disease regulations, available at [Province of Manitoba, Public Health Act, Dead Bodies Regulation](#).

## 12. VISITOR, DESIGNATED CAREGIVER, ACCOMPANYING INDIVIDUAL MANAGEMENT AND EDUCATION

**\*Visitors** - Family and friends who visit for social reasons. Their time with the patient/resident/client is discretionary and short term. They are not involved in the care of the patient/resident/client.

**\*Designated Caregivers (DC)** - provide physical, psychological and emotional support, as deemed important by the P/R/C. This care can include support in decision making, care coordination and continuity of care. Designated Caregiver can include family members, close friends or other caregivers and are identified by the P/R/C or substitute decision maker.

**NOTE:** Designated Caregiver language replaces essential care partner and designated family caregiver.

Visitors, Designated Caregivers and Accompanying Individuals have a responsibility to comply with Routine Practices. All staff involved in care is responsible to teach those receiving care and visitors basic principles, such as [hand hygiene](#), [respiratory hygiene](#), and use of [personal protective equipment](#).

Visiting policies must balance the risk of transmission of infectious diseases and the promotion of patient/resident/client and family centered care. Exclusion of those with signs and symptoms of transmissible infections should reduce this risk. For essential visits (e.g., parent, guardian or designated caregiver), instruct the visitor with an infection/signs and symptoms of an acute infection (e.g., cough, fever, vomiting, diarrhea, coryza, rash, conjunctivitis) on measures to take to reduce the risk of transmission (e.g., wear a medical mask for a respiratory tract infection, perform appropriate hand hygiene, remain in the P/R/C's room, avoid public areas, avoid contact with other P/R/Cs or with care equipment).

Visitors, Designated Caregivers and Accompanying Individuals could be at risk for serious diseases should they acquire the infection of the P/R/C (e.g., acquisition of a respiratory virus by a visitor with chronic lung disease, or exposure of a non-immune

visitor to varicella). They should be capable of complying with the necessary precautions to prevent indirect transmission to others receiving care (e.g., hand hygiene, not sharing personal items).

Provide education to P/R/Cs, their families, visitors, Designated Caregivers and Accompanying Individuals regarding such as [hand hygiene](#), [respiratory hygiene](#), and use of [personal protective equipment](#).

## 13. REFERENCES

- 13.1 [Routine Practices and Additional Precautions: Preventing the Transmission of Infection in Healthcare \(2019, June\)](#). Manitoba Health. Accessed July 6, 2022
- 13.2 [Hand Hygiene in Outpatient and Home-Based Care and Long-Term Care Facilities \(2012\)](#). World Health Organization (WHO). Accessed October 26, 2022
- 13.3 [Infection Prevention and Control for Clinical Office Practice \(April 2015\)](#). Public Health Ontario (PHO). Provincial Infectious Disease Advisory Committee (PIDAC). Accessed July 6, 2022
- 13.4 [Best Practices for Hand Hygiene in All Health Care Settings, 4th ed. \(April 2014\)](#). Public Health Ontario (PHO). (PIDAC). Accessed October 26, 2022
- 13.5 [IPAC Canada Practice Recommendations - Hand Hygiene in Health Care Settings \(October 2022\)](#). Infection Prevention & Control Canada (IPAC Canada). Accessed December 22, 2022
- 13.6 [Best Practices for Hand Hygiene in All Health Care Settings, 4th ed., \(April 2014\)](#). PIDAC Accessed January 15, 2023.
- 13.7 [Provincial Guidance for Aerosol Generating Medical Procedures \(AMGPs\) August 19, 2022](#). Shared Health Manitoba.
- 13.8 [Routine Practices and Additional Precautions in All Health Care Settings, 3rd Edition \(2012, November\)](#). Provincial Infectious Disease Committee (PIDAC).
- 13.9 [Hand Hygiene Practices in Healthcare Settings \(2012\)](#). Public Health Agency of Canada (PHAC). Accessed July 6, 2022
- 13.10 [Routine Practices and Additional Precautions for the Preventing the Transmission of Infection in Healthcare Setting \(2017, August\)](#). Public Health Agency of Canada (PHAC). Accessed July 4, 2023
- 13.11 Infection Prevention & Control Program Team Expert Opinion (May 2021)
- 13.12 [Purell Advanced Hand Rub Brochure](#). (2020) Gojo industries Inc.
- 13.13 [Emergency Medical Services \(EMS\) Guide to Conduct Hand Hygiene Reviews. \(March 2021\)](#) Alberta Health Services (AHS). Accessed April 22, 2024
- 13.14 [Best Practice for Environmental Cleaning for the Prevention and Control of Infections in all Healthcare Settings \(2023\)](#). Winnipeg Regional Health Authority, Infection Prevention and Control Program. Accessed April 22, 2024.
- 13.15 [Routine Practices in Community-based Services. \(March 2020\)](#) Alberta Health Services (AHS). Accessed April 22, 2024.

13.16 [Preventing and Controlling Infections in Home Care and Hospice: Bag Technique. \(January 2014\).](#) McGoldrick, Mary. Home Health Nurse, vol. 32, no.1.  
Accessed: April 22, 2024.



## 14. Appendix A - Surgical Hand Asepsis

The goal of surgical hand asepsis is to remove the number of transient flora and reduce resident flora. It shall be done prior to participating in a surgical procedure. (1) Even after skin asepsis skin is not considered sterile, rather it is deemed surgically clean.

Surgical hand asepsis is the process of removing microorganisms from the hands and forearms using either mechanical washing with a surgical scrub agent (surgical hand scrub) or chemical antisepsis with an alcohol based hand rub (surgical hand rub). (1) Due to the superior antimicrobial activity ABHR (surgical hand rub) is the preferred method of preoperative surgical hand preparation. (2) Many formulations also contain long acting compounds such as chlorhexidine gluconate. (2)

Surgical hand asepsis is only effective if the hands are free from hand and arm jewelry as well as watches so the product can reach all surfaces of the hands and forearms.

Surgical hand asepsis procedure (using either a scrub or rub) should follow a standardized protocol established and approved by the healthcare organization and follow the manufacturer's instructions for use. (3)

Any product used for surgical hand asepsis should: (2)

- Inhibit the growth of microorganisms under gloved hands
- Have as wide a spectrum for antimicrobial activity as possible
- Have a prolonged antiseptic effect
- Have a persistent antimicrobial activity due to rapid multiplication of bacteria under surgical gloves and the chance of glove punctures during surgery.

### REFERENCES:

1. [Surgical Aseptic Technique and Sterile Field. \(June 30, 2023\). Alberta Health Services \(AHS\).](#) Accessed August 24, 2023.
2. [Best Practices for Hand Hygiene in All Health Care Settings, 4th ed. \(April 2014\). Public Health Ontario \(PHO\).](#) (PIDAC). Accessed August 24, 2023
3. [The ORNAC Standards, Guidelines, and Position Statements for Perioperative Registered Nurses.](#) 15th edition. (April 2021). Operating Room Nurses Association of Canada (ORNAC). Accessed August 24th, 2023.

## COVID-19 Point of Care Risk Assessment Tool

Prior to each patient/client/resident interaction, health-care workers must complete a Point of Care Risk Assessment (PCRA) to assess the risks posed by a patient/client/resident, situation or procedure to themselves, other care providers, other patients/residents/clients, essential care partners/designated family caregivers, and visitors.

Conducting a PCRA involves asking a series questions before every client interaction to determine the risk of being exposed to a potential hazard, such as COVID-19.

Health-care workers may, following completion of the PCRA, choose to wear a procedure mask or an N95 respirator.

### 1. Is the hazard present in the situation?

- Close contact (within two meters) with a patient/resident/client with symptoms of COVID-19?
- Close contact with surfaces or items contaminated with body fluids?
- Likelihood of splashes or sprays of blood or body fluids?

### 2. Is this an undifferentiated patient/resident/client? Is this an acute unknown situation?

- With widespread community transmission, if you do not know the clinical details of the patient OR if your knowledge of the patient's infectious status is not current and you do not have time to gather this information before close contact, a fit-tested N95 should be your default choice of respiratory protection.

### 3. What is the health status of the person receiving care?

Examples of situations in which there might be a greater risk of exposure to patient/resident/client droplets include:

- Providing assistance with care needs and hand hygiene
- Patient/resident/client with copious respiratory secretions
- Patient/resident/client with frequent coughing or sneezing
- Patient/resident/client with poor compliance to respiratory hygiene, hand hygiene and physical distancing
- Patient/resident/client who are immunocompromised (potential prolonged viral shedding)

### 4. Does my task require direct or indirect contact?

- Direct care tasks requiring close contact involve a greater risk of exposure (e.g., wound care, feeding, assisting with bathing, dressing, transporting clients)?

- Indirect care tasks that do not require close contact (e.g., housekeeping, delivering or removing trays or equipment from an empty room) present a lower risk of exposure.

**Note:** Always try to maintain a physical distance of six feet/two meters for tasks that do not require close contact.

## 5. Where am I doing my task?

Some examples of situations in which there might be a greater risk of exposure include:

- Prolonged and frequent unprotected contact to an infected patient/resident/client
- Inadequate patient/client/resident placement or cohorting
- Shared rooms or washrooms
- Shared patient/client/resident care equipment without cleaning between episodes of patient/client/resident care
- Inadequate spatial separation (at least six feet/two meters) between the person receiving care and caregiver
- Inadequate ventilation
- Infrequent housekeeping
- Non-compliance with cleaning and disinfection standards of environment and/or equipment

## 6. What action do I need to take?

Choose appropriate actions, control measures and/or PPE needed to minimize the risk of clients, care providers and other staff being exposed to COVID-19.

Appropriate actions can include:

- Hand hygiene
- Respiratory hygiene
- Source control and physical distancing
- Environmental and equipment cleaning
- Accommodation selection
- Client ambulation or transfer
- Use of PPE and additional precautions as required

## Resources

<https://sharedhealthmb.ca/files/IPC-acute-care-manual-winnipeg.pdf>

<https://sharedhealthmb.ca/files/COVID-19-highlights-winnipeg.pdf>

<https://sharedhealthmb.ca/files/IPC-acute-care-manual-provincial.pdf>

<https://sharedhealthmb.ca/files/COVID-19-highlights-provincial.pdf>

<https://sharedhealthmb.ca/files/covid-19-highlights-ltc.pdf>

<https://sharedhealthmb.ca/files/covid-19-physical-distancing-and-restoring-services.pdf>

<https://sharedhealthmb.ca/files/covid-19-provincial-ppe-framework-guidance.pdf>

## Provincial Guidance for Aerosol Generating Medical Procedures (AGMPs)

**Note: latest updates will appear in blue**

As the COVID-19 situation evolves and more data becomes available this guidance will be modified as the new evidence is reviewed.

### STRATEGIES TO REDUCE RISK FROM AGMPs

1. Carefully analyze risks and benefits to AGMPs; avoid performing unnecessary AGMPs.
2. Consider alternative to AGMPs.
3. Anticipate and plan for AGMPs.
4. Depending on the procedure, sedation may be appropriate for the person requiring the AGMP, to minimize excessive and/or prolonged and/or forceful coughing etc.
5. Paralytics to minimize the risk of aerosolization (for intubation or if the patient's breathing is already supported by mechanical ventilation) can be used when appropriate.
6. Use closed endotracheal suction systems whenever possible.
7. Use the minimum required number of staff in the room when performing an AGMP.
8. Ensure appropriate PPE is worn by all staff present in the room during the procedure.
9. Choose an appropriate space for an AGMP. The appropriate space for an AGMP will vary depending on the patient and the circumstances in which the AGMP is taking place and is further described in this document.

### ACCOMMODATION AND PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE)

To categorize risk and allocate appropriate accommodation for persons confirmed or suspected of being infected with COVID-19, a classification system has been created to designate the type of PPE required for interacting with patients, residents and clients who are receiving care/being assessed or managed in specific settings or specific zones. More details can be found here:

- PPE for AGMPs in Acute Care <https://sharedhealthmb.ca/files/agmp-ppe-acute.pdf>
- PPE for AGMPs in Long Term Care <https://sharedhealthmb.ca/files/agmp-ppe-ltc.pdf>

### PROCEDURE

#### 1. Medical Procedures Considered to Be AGMPs

- The following medical procedures outlined in Table 1 have been considered as AGMPs after review of existing data and separated by potential risk of infection transmission:

**TABLE 1: Medical Procedures Considered to be AGMPs**

|   |
|---|
| Endotracheal intubation and extubation, manual bag mask ventilation, insertion of laryngeal mask airway (LMA)   |
| Bronchoscopy and bronchoalveolar lavage   |
| Tracheostomy procedure (open or percutaneous)   |
| Laryngoscopy (with instrumentation below the vocal cords)   |
| Non-invasive positive pressure ventilation (BiPAP and CPAP)   |
| High flow nasal cannula oxygenation (e.g. Optiflow) - should only be used in patients with COVID-19 following consultation with an Attending Intensivist<br>* Note: Oxygen delivered via nasal prongs and/or non-rebreathe masks are not considered AGMP, regardless of flow rate |
| Some dental procedures (e.g., high speed drilling, ultrasonic scalers etc.)   |
| Autopsy of lung tissue  |
| Sputum induction using hypertonic saline  |
| Cardiopulmonary resuscitation (with manipulation of the airway)<br>*Note: Chest compressions are not considered AGMP  |
| Open deep suctioning via endotracheal tube/tracheostomy tube  |
| Administration of nebulizing medications, does not include administration of a metered dose inhaler (MDI)   |

**CLARIFICATION:** *Collection of nasopharyngeal swabs and/or nasopharyngeal aspirates are not considered AGMPs, there is no published literature documenting transmission of respiratory infections, including TB, SARS, influenza, and COVID-19 by collection of these specimens.*

## 2. Guidance for Patient/Resident/Client Populations

For patients, residents, clients designated in the following categories:

- Designated as **“RED”** or **“ORANGE”** zone
- Designated as **“GREEN”** Zone
- Designated as **“GREEN”** Zone and requiring Additional Precautions for an alternate organism/disease; *OR*
- Designated **“GREEN”** Zone where the patient/resident/client is demonstrating new onset of respiratory symptoms of an infectious nature and is being assessed for COVID-19 testing and as a result, their status is being changed to **“ORANGE”**.

For all AGMPs performed on patients/residents/clients designated as Red or Orange zone, health care workers in the room during the AGMP are required to wear eye protection. An N95 respirator is required for AGMPs performed on patients/residents/clients who are designated as Red or Orange zone. In circumstances involving Green Zone patients who require additional precautions for an alternate organism, staff shall wear personal protective equipment

(PPE) as outlined by the specific additional precautions in place. In circumstances involving Green Zone patients only, staff shall perform a Point of Care Risk Assessment (PCRA) to determine whether an N95 respirator, a medical mask or no mask will be worn. Limit the number of health care workers in the room to only those necessary for the procedure.

**TABLE 1: AGMP PPE Requirements / Advice / Point of Care Risk Assessment**

| Patient/Resident/ Client Population   | PPE and PCRA  |
|---|---|
| <b>RED</b>  | Eye Protection during patient/resident/client interactions (e.g., while in the room/care environment)<br><br>N95 Respirator |
| <b>ORANGE</b>   | Eye Protection during patient/resident/client interactions (e.g. while in the room/care environment)<br><br>N95 Respirator  |
| <b>GREEN</b> with Additional Precautions for an alternate organism/ disease | PPE as outlined by the specific Additional Precautions in place   |
| <b>Green</b> , no other infectious concerns                                 | N95 respirator, medical mask, or no mask as determined by PCRA  |

Refer to Table 3 for AGMP Accommodation Requirements.

**TABLE 3: AGMP Accommodation Requirements, Cohorting Recommendations**

| Patient/Resident/ Client Population   | AGMP Accommodation Requirements / Cohorting Recommendations   |
|---|---|
| <b>RED</b>  | <p>AllIR or Private Room with door closed wherever possible.</p> <p>Cohorting with another RED or COVID-19 recovered patient/resident is only acceptable if no alternative exists and the patient/resident is not on additional precautions for other organism(s).</p> <p>COVID-19 recovered patients/residents/clients: refer to guidance here <a href="https://sharedhealthmb.ca/files/covid-19-ipc-guidance-recovered-covid-19.pdf">https://sharedhealthmb.ca/files/covid-19-ipc-guidance-recovered-covid-19.pdf</a></p> |
| <b>ORANGE</b>   | <p>AllIR or Private Room with door closed wherever operationally feasible.</p> <p>If AllIR/Private Room is not feasible then cohorting with COVID-19 Recovered patient/resident is acceptable.</p>  |
| <b>GREEN</b> with Additional Precautions for an alternate organism/ disease | <p>Accommodation as outlined by the specific Additional Precautions in place</p>  |
| <b>GREEN</b> , no other infectious concerns                                 | <p>These patients can be safely cohorted with other Green patients, with the exception of immunocompromised patients.</p> <p>For immunocompromised patients*, private rooms are preferred.</p>  |
| <b>GREEN</b> (COVID-19 recovered), no other infectious concerns             | <p>These patients can be cohorted with any patient population and would be the preferred cohort for immunocompromised patients, if necessary.</p> <p>For red zone patients, refer to guidance here <a href="https://sharedhealthmb.ca/files/covid-19-ipc-guidance-recovered-covid-19.pdf">https://sharedhealthmb.ca/files/covid-19-ipc-guidance-recovered-covid-19.pdf</a></p>  |

\*The following individuals are considered moderately to severely immunocompromised due to a medical condition and/or treatment:

- are receiving active chemotherapy (or immunotherapy) for cancer;
- have received a solid organ transplant and are currently receiving chemotherapy or other immunosuppressive therapy;
- were born with moderate or severe dysfunction of their immune system;
- are living with untreated or advanced HIV-AIDS; or
- are taking certain medications that severely affect the immune system.



For patients or residents designated in the following categories, follow the guidance below:

- For patients and residents designated as “**GREEN**” zone, all health care workers in the room during an AGMP **are advised to perform a PCRA**. For Green zone patients with no other infectious concerns, staff shall perform a PCRA to determine **whether an N95 respirator, a medical mask, or no mask will be worn**. The number of health care workers in the room should be limited to only those necessary for the procedure. Air clearance time is not required post-AGMP. **Refer to chart for AGMP Accommodation Requirements.**
- For long term patients and residents on continuous AGMPs designated as “**GREEN**” zone admitted to hospital or long-term care (e.g., long-term ventilated residents on CPAP), all health care workers in the room **are advised to perform a PCRA**. For Green zone patients with no other infectious concern, staff shall perform a PCRA to determine **whether an N95 respirator, a medical mask, or no mask will be worn**. The number of health care workers in the room should be limited to only those necessary for the procedure. Air clearance time is not required post-AGMP.
- For long-term patients and residents on continuous AGMPs designated as “**GREEN**” zone admitted to hospital or long term care (e.g., long-term ventilated residents on CPAP) in outdoor settings, staff shall perform a PCRA to determine the need for PPE.
- For patients designated as “**GREEN**” Zone admitted **COVID-19 Recovered** patient/resident/client confirmed to be no longer infectious by Infection Prevention and Control within the past 120 days, an N95 respirator is not required. Health care workers may choose to apply a N95 respirator, a medical mask, or no mask following a PCRA. AllIR/private room and adherence to air clearance times are not required. Refer to: <https://sharedhealthmb.ca/files/covid-19-jpc-guidance-recovered-covid-19.pdf>.

In addition, the following procedures **ARE NOT** deemed AGMPs. However, out of an abundance of caution, for the procedures specified below only, **use of an N95 respirator is recommended** for patients/residents/clients with **suspected** or **confirmed** COVID-19 disease (**ORANGE** or **RED** zone patients/residents), and the procedures should be done in an AllIR or Private Room if possible:

- Chest tube insertion for pneumothorax
- Oral suctioning in intubated and ventilated patients/residents
- Routine tracheostomy care such as dressing changes, application of acetic acid soaks, cleaning the neck area or the tracheostomy, changing the inner cannula
- Large volume nebulizers (e.g., cold pot)
- Breaks in the ventilator circuit
- Upper gastrointestinal endoscopy and/or nasogastric/nasojejunal tube placements
- Transesophageal echocardiography
- Flexible nasopharyngolaryngoscopy
- Fiberoptic Endoscopic Evaluation of Swallowing (FEES)

### 3. ZONE Status before and after AGMP

The decision to use an N95 respirator for an AGMP in a “**GREEN**” Zone patient/resident/client **DOES NOT** result in the individual being considered “**ORANGE**” Zone.

NOTE: Asymptomatic testing is not required/appropriate. Refer to [COVID-19 – A Return to Symptomatic Testing](#) for further direction.

### 4. Airborne Infection Isolation Rooms and Private Rooms with Doors Closed:

- An AIIR is a single-occupancy patient care room used to isolate those with suspected or confirmed airborne infectious diseases. This type of isolation room provides a more rapid removal of airborne infectious particles from the patient care environment to the outdoors, and with the negative airflow/pressure into the room, reduces movement of aerosols out of the room to the hallway. When AGMPs are performed, high airflow rates and negative pressure airflow allows for a more rapid clearing of the particles that have been aerosolized and contains them within the room.
- Choose an appropriate space for an AGMP. Identify and label AIIR for AGMPs so staff are easily aware. Refer to section below ***Airborne Infection Isolation Rooms and Private Rooms with Doors Closed*** and ***AGMP Environmental Controls*** and COVID-19 Specific Disease Protocol – Acute & Community Settings ([Winnipeg](#) and [Provincial](#)).
- It is not mandatory for AGMPs to occur in airborne infection isolation rooms (AIIR) which achieve a “negative pressure” by means of exhausting more air (to the outside of the facility) than air that is supplied. Note: there are risks associated with transferring patients to/from AIIR (increased risk of contaminating other patients, HCW and other hospital environments). These must be balanced with the small theoretical benefit of using AIIRs for AGMPs.
- When an AIIR is not used for AGMPs on **ORANGE** or **RED** zone patients/residents/clients: use a single room and keep door closed until air clearance is achieved (refer to Section 4 below: ***AGMP Environmental Controls***). Staff may leave the AIIR or single room after the AGMP is completed but movement in and out of the room should be for essential activities only the period afterwards where the air in the room is being “cleaned” by air exchange. Open and close the door slowly during this time to minimize “dragging” air from the room.
- When neither an AIIR or single room with door closed are available for use for an AGMP on **ORANGE** or **RED** zone patients/residents/clients, draw the privacy curtains and remove any shared equipment, supplies or linens from the immediate vicinity prior to performing an AGMP.

Following an AGMP in an AIIR that has 12 air changes per hour (ACH), where a N95 respirator is required, it must remain on, AND the door must be kept closed, and in/out traffic minimized for no less than 23 minutes following completion of the AGMP for 99% clearance.

Following an AGMP in a standard single (private) room or in semi-private or open rooms, that has less air exchanges per hour, where a N95 respirator is required, it must remain on AND the door must be kept closed following completion of the AGMP as outlined below (refer to section below on **AGMP Environmental Controls**).

#### **5. Special considerations for all AGMPs in all Health Care Settings (e.g., acute, long term care, and community), regardless of patient infection status:**

All HCWs present during the performance of an AGMP can receive a N95 respirator. With Green Zone patients/residents/clients with no other infectious concerns, staff shall perform a PCRA to determine if **an N95 respirator, a medical mask or no mask will be worn**.

In an emergency situation where clinical assessment is not possible, the highest level of protection (N95 respirator) should be used.

#### **6. AGMP Environmental Controls**

When AGMPs are anticipated on **ORANGE** or **RED** zone patients/residents/clients, consult with management to identify appropriate rooms and/or environments for AGMP's.

If AGMPs must be urgently performed prior to placing a patient in a single patient room, the following precautions should be taken:

- Maintain physical separation of spaces with curtains and draw close
  - If present, HEPA filtration systems should be started prior to the start of any AGMP's by clinical staff and remain on until a suitable (calculated) air clearance time has occurred. This time will vary depending upon the ventilation system characteristics, air volume of the HEPA unit, and space enclosed by the curtain. Clinical staff should limit their movement in/out of the curtain during this time to minimize airborne contamination of the adjacent spaces.

#### **Always confirm with site Facility Management the air change rates for your site.**

Air clearance time is the time required for 99% dilution of any aerosol:

- Assume air clearance time to be 3 hours unless confirmed with site Facility Management otherwise (3 hours is based upon a minimal 2 air changes per hour [ACH])
- Typical air clearance times in newer ventilated spaces are:
  - Inpatient room (6 ACH): 46 minutes for 99% air clearance.
  - Airborne infection isolation room (negative pressure) (12 ACH): 23 minutes for 99% air clearance.
  - Resuscitation Room (15 ACH): 18 minutes for 99% air clearance.
  - Operating Theatre (20 ACH): 14 minutes for 99% air clearance.
- Where a supplemental HEPA scrubber is used, air clearance times must be determined with site Facility Management.

### Additional Background

- [Provincial Guidance on the Transmission of COVID-19](#)
- [Point of Care Risk Assessment \(PCRA\)](#)

### Change Log:

May 1, 2024

- Staff may perform a PCRA to determine if an N95, medical mask, or no mask should be worn in Green Zones

Oct. 18, 2023

- Changes to green zone guidance regarding masking.

July 7, 2023

- Changes to Green Zone guidance.

May 3, 2023

- Eye protection is now as per PCRA in green zones. Changes to cohorting in green zone with no other infectious concerns.

March 15, 2023

- Alignment with OESH guidance in the change from 180 days recovered, to 120 days recovered

Aug. 19, 2022

- Updated PPE guidance to reflect consistent approach to Green Zone patients regardless of length of stay.
  - Changes include option to select to wear a medical mask following a PCRA in limited situations involving a GREEN ZONE individual with no concern of airborne pathogens.
  - Includes a reminder that eye protection is required in ALL direct care situations, regardless of the ZONE of the patient/client/resident.

June 9, 2022

- Removal of Same Day/Next Day references
- Removal of designated red zone (i.e., COVID Red Unit) direction
- Addition of long-term patients/residents on continuous AGMPs designated as “**GREEN**” zone admitted for longer than 14 days (>14 days)

November 18, 2021

- Clarification in Table 1 (addition of “instrumentation below the vocal cords” to Laryngoscopy).
- Addition in Table 2 “Fiberoptic Endoscopic Evaluation of Swallowing (FEES)”

Sept. 29, 2021

- Changed the period of time a patient is considered “Red” Recovered from 90 to 180 days following the date of the positive COVID test.

- Removed content from Additional Background section, and instead linked to the point of care risk assessment (PCRA) and newly created Provincial Guidance on the Transmission of COVID-19.

February 23, 2021

- Updated to include exceptions for individuals who test negative for COVID-19 in line with the “Same Day, Next Day” AGMP Rule”. Refer to: <https://sharedhealthmb.ca/files/covid-19-agmps-and-negative-test.pdf> (pg. 3).
- Updated to include Guidance related to COVID-19 “Red” Recovered (pg. 4&5).

January 15, 2021:

- Updated to include Table 2 for AGMP Accommodation (pg. 3).
- Updated guidance for resident and client populations, including required N95 respirator for all health care workers in the room where AGMPs are performed, regardless of Zone (Green, Orange, Red), duration of admission/LOS, or setting (Acute, Long Term Care, Community).
- This update extends the guidance included in the December 24, 2020 update to long term care and community environments. As such, the December 24, 2020 updates remain in blue.

December 24, 2020:

- Updated guidance for inpatient populations, including required N95 respirator for all health care workers in the room when AGMPs are performed on Green Zone patients, regardless of the duration of their admission/LOS.
- Background Information moved to the end of the document as reference/for information.

December 3, 2020:

- Addition of “Same Day, Next Day” rule for AGMPs. <https://sharedhealthmb.ca/files/covid-19-agmps-and-negative-test.pdf> (pg. 5)

Oct. 27, 2020:

- Table 1 update to include Green Zone patients who have been hospitalized for less than 14 days (pg. 3)
- Update to include recommendation for use of private room and N95 respirator for AGMPs involving Green Zone patients who have been hospitalized for less than 14 days (pg. 5)
- Update to include recommendation “out of an abundance of caution” for use of N95

respirator with Orange and Red Zone patients for specified procedures (pg. 6)


- Document updated to reflect 99% air clearance (pg. 6)

Oct. 8, 2020:


- Added Large volume nebulizers (e.g., cold pot) to list of procedures that are not deemed AGMPs (pg. 6)

Sept. 30, 2020:

- Update of IP&C Requirements (removal of influenza from list of at risk opportunistic airborne transmission of pathogens not otherwise spread by the airborne route)
- Update of air clearance time details (pg. 5)
- Update to procedures that ARE NOT deemed AGMPs and those procedures for which an N95 respirator should be used (pg. 6)
- Addition of Change log (pg. 6)

|   |  |           |
|---|--|-----------|
|  | <b>H08 - STILLBIRTH IN THE PREHOSPITAL ENVIRONMENT</b> |           |
|   | Version date: 2022-03-25                               | REFERENCE |

| <b>NOTES</b>   |
|--|
| <p>1. <b>Stillbirth</b> is defined by the US Centre for Healthcare Statistics as a fetus delivered after 20 weeks gestation with no signs of life. Delivery before 20 weeks is defined as a miscarriage or spontaneous abortion.</p> <p>Stillbirths are divided into <b>early</b> (20 to 27 weeks), <b>late</b> (27 to 37 weeks), and <b>term</b> (37 weeks or later) categories.</p> <p>Term stillbirth is further subdivided into <b>antepartum</b> (occurring before the onset of labour) and <b>intrapartum</b> (occurring during labour).</p> <p>2. Infants that are born very early are not generally considered to be viable until after 24 weeks gestation, where the survival rate in the best of environments (minimal birth trauma, immediate access to neonatal intensive care) is about 50 percent.</p> <p>Case reports of survival of infants born between 22 and 24 weeks gestation are sporadic, and usually have not resulted from out of hospital delivery in remote settings.</p> <p>However, the youngest reported surviving fetus was born at 21 weeks, while smallest surviving preemie (born at 23 weeks) was 245 grams, about the size of a half-pound of butter.</p> <p>3. Pregnancy dating can be challenging, and even <u>discrepancies of 1 to 2 weeks can have profound implications for survival</u>.</p> <p>Unless a pregnancy has been conceived by assisted reproductive technology where the exact date of fertilization or implantation can be identified, determining fetal age is accurate only to within 3 to 5 days in the first trimester, and plus or minus up to two weeks subsequently.</p> <p>4. The baby's appearance at the time of birth is not always an accurate predictor of survival. The later in pregnancy that stillbirth occurs, the less likely there will be signs of maceration or decay. Clinical findings such as fused eyelids or translucent skin can be very difficult for an inexperienced clinician to identify, are not universally present, and can be seen in viable births (eg. congenitally fused eyelids). <b>DO NOT RELY ON THESE.</b></p> <p>5. Differentiating a stillborn neonate from an apneic and pulseless (but viable) newborn is challenging even for neonatal experts. This is even more difficult in the chaos of a prehospital delivery.</p> <p>6. Unless it is known with certainty that the fetal age is less than 20 weeks, initiating newborn resuscitation will allow more time for information to be gathered and on-line medical support to be consulted.</p> <p>If resuscitation is successful, further decisions about continuing care then can be deliberated when further information, including prognosis and parental views, is available.</p> <p>7. Be aware that witnessing a stillbirth or performing newborn resuscitation, even if successful, can be emotionally daunting for paramedics.</p> |

|  |  |           |
|--|--|-----------|
|  <b>Shared health<br/>Soins communs</b><br>Manitoba | <b>H09- NATIONAL EARLY WARNING SCORE</b> |           |
|  | Version date: 2022-03-26                 | REFERENCE |

**Chart 1: The NEWS scoring system**

| Physiological parameter        | Score |        |           |                     |                    |                    |                  |
|--------------------------------|-------|--------|-----------|---------------------|--------------------|--------------------|------------------|
|                                | 3     | 2      | 1         | 0                   | 1                  | 2                  | 3                |
| Respiration rate (per minute)  | ≤8    |        | 9–11      | 12–20               |                    | 21–24              | ≥25              |
| SpO <sub>2</sub> Scale 1 (%)   | ≤91   | 92–93  | 94–95     | ≥96                 |                    |                    |                  |
| SpO <sub>2</sub> Scale 2 (%)   | ≤83   | 84–85  | 86–87     | 88–92<br>≥93 on air | 93–94 on<br>oxygen | 95–96 on<br>oxygen | ≥97 on<br>oxygen |
| Air or oxygen?                 |       | Oxygen |           | Air                 |                    |                    |                  |
| Systolic blood pressure (mmHg) | ≤90   | 91–100 | 101–110   | 111–219             |                    |                    | ≥220             |
| Pulse (per minute)             | ≤40   |        | 41–50     | 51–90               | 91–110             | 111–130            | ≥131             |
| Consciousness                  |       |        |           | Alert               |                    |                    | CVPU             |
| Temperature (°C)               | ≤35.0 |        | 35.1–36.0 | 36.1–38.0           | 38.1–39.0          | ≥39.1              |                  |


**Chart 2: NEWS thresholds and triggers**

| NEW score   | Clinical risk | Response                           |
|---|---------------|------------------------------------|
| Aggregate score 0–4                                 | Low           | Ward-based response                |
| Red score<br>Score of 3 in any individual parameter | Low–medium    | Urgent ward-based response*        |
| Aggregate score 5–6                                 | Medium        | Key threshold for urgent response* |
| Aggregate score 7 or more                           | High          | Urgent or emergency response**     |

\* Response by a clinician or team with competence in the assessment and treatment of acutely ill patients and in recognising when the escalation of care to a critical care team is appropriate.


\*\*The response team must also include staff with critical care skills, including airway management.



|   |                                |           |
|---|--------------------------------|-----------|
|  | <b>H11 ANTICOAGULANT NAMES</b> |           |
|   | Version date: 2022-09-12       | REFERENCE |

| <b>ORAL AGENTS</b>  |                                |                      |
|---------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|
| <b>GENERIC NAME</b> | <b>CANADIAN NAME</b>           | <b>AMERICAN NAME</b> |
| Apixiban            | ELIQUIS                        | ELIQUIS              |
| Betrixiban          | <i>Not available in Canada</i> | BEVYXXA              |
| Dabigatran          | PRADAXA                        | PRADAXA              |
| Edoxaban            | LIXIANA                        | LIXIANA              |
| Rivaroxaban         | XARELTO                        | XARELTO              |
| Warfarin            | COUMADIN                       | JANTOVEN             |

| <b>INJECTABLE AGENTS</b> |             |             |
|--------------------------|-------------|-------------|
| Dalteparin               | FRAGMIN     | FRAGMIN     |
| Danaparoid               | ORGARAN     | ORGARAN     |
| Enoxaparin               | LOVENOX     | LOVENOX     |
| Fondaparinux             | ARIXTRA     | ARIXTRA     |
| Nadroparin               | FRAXIPARINE | FRAXIPARINE |
| Tinzaparin               | INNOHEP     | INNOHEP     |
| Unfractionated heparin   | HEPARIN     | HEPARIN     |



|   |   |  |
|---|---|--|
|  | <b>M01 - ADENOSINE (ADENOCARD)</b>      |  |
|   | MEDICATION STANDING ORDER               |  |
| Version date: 2023-07-24  | Effective date: 2023-09-19 (0700 hours) |  |

| INDICATIONS   |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Known or suspected paroxysmal supraventricular tachycardia (PSVT) with stable hemodynamics</li> <li>• PSVT with known aberrant conduction and stable hemodynamics<sup>3</sup></li> </ul> |


| CONTRAINDICATIONS  |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tachycardia (regardless of QRS duration) with unstable hemodynamics</li> <li>• Known or suspected ventricular tachycardia</li> <li>• Undifferentiated wide-complex tachycardia (WCT)</li> </ul> |

| ROUTE (WORK SCOPE)                             | INITIAL DOSE  | REPEAT DOSE              |
|--|---|--------------------------|
| INTRAVENOUS /<br>INTRAOSSEOUS<br>(ICP & ABOVE) | <u>10 years &amp; older:</u><br>First dose - 6 mg first dose<br>Second dose - 12 mg                           | As required <sup>4</sup> |
|  | <u>12 months to 10 years:</u><br>First dose - 0.1 mg/kg (max = 6 mg)<br>Second dose - 0.2 mg/kg (max = 12 mg) |                          |

| NOTES   |
|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Administer by rapid IV / IO push, followed by saline flush.</li> <li>2. There should be evidence of successful central drug delivery such as bradycardia or asystole on the ECG monitor, and the patient may complain of subjective sensations (dyspnea, lightheadedness, nausea, sense of impending doom) that accompany the drug. Patients should be forewarned about these.</li> <li>3. Administer adenosine for paroxysmal supraventricular tachycardia (PSVT) with known aberrant conduction (QRS complexes greater than 120 milliseconds) and stable hemodynamics only if the QRS complexes are regular and monomorphic.</li> <li>4. If the tachycardia initially converts but then recurs, providers may consider repeated dosing, but further recurrence remains possible. Consider the transport duration and the patient's ability to tolerate the tachycardia during transport.</li> </ol> |

| APPROVED BY   |   |
|---|---|
|  |  |
| Medical Director - Provincial EMS/PT  | Associate Medical Director - Provincial EMS/PT                                      |

| VERSION CHANGES (refer to X08 for change tracking)  |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Revised administration table presents information for scope / route / dose more clearly</li></ul> |



|   |  |  |
|---|--|--|
|  | <b>M02.1 - ACETAMINOPHEN (TYLENOL)</b> |  |
|   | MEDICATION STANDING ORDER              |  |
| Version date: 2023-11-09  | Effective date: 2023-11-21 (0700 hrs)  |  |

| INDICATIONS  |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mild to moderate pain</li> <li>Fever</li> </ul> |

| CONTRAINDICATIONS   |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>True allergy to acetaminophen</li> <li>Known liver failure</li> <li>Do not administer oral medications if anaesthesia or surgery is anticipated within the next 4 hours</li> </ul> |


| DOSING              |   |   |
|---------------------|---|---|
| AGE                 | INITIAL DOSE  | REPEAT DOSE   |
| ORAL                | EMR / PCP / ICP   |   |
| 12 yrs & older      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>650 to 1000 mg</li> </ul>                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Every 4 hours as required</li> </ul> |
| 72 hrs up to 12 yrs | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>10 to 15 mg/kg (MAX = 650 mg)</li> </ul> |   |

| NOTES  |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None</li> </ul> |

| APPROVED BY   |   |
|---|---|
|  |  |
| EMS Medical Director  | EMS Associate Medical Director  |

**VERSION CHANGES (refer to X08 for change tracking)**

- Correction of pediatric dosing information



|   |  |  |
|---|--|--|
|  | <b>M02.2 - IBUPROFEN (ADVIL, MOTRIN)</b> |  |
|   | MEDICATION STANDING ORDER                |  |
| Version date: 2023-07-24  | Effective date: 2023-09-19 (0700 hrs)    |  |

| INDICATIONS  |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mild to moderate pain</li> <li>• Fever</li> </ul> |

| CONTRAINDICATIONS   |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• True allergy to ibuprofen or aspirin (ASA) induced asthma or bronchospasm</li> <li>• Major trauma or other active bleeding</li> <li>• Pregnancy</li> <li>• End-stage renal failure</li> <li>• Do not administer oral medications if anaesthesia or surgery is anticipated within the next 4 hours</li> </ul> |


| ROUTE (WORK SCOPE)    | INITIAL DOSE                                      | REPEAT DOSE               |
|-----------------------|---|---------------------------|
| ORAL<br>(EMR & ABOVE) | 12 years & older - 400 to 800 mg                  | Every 6 hours as required |
|                       | 3 months up to 12 years - 10 mg/kg (max = 400 mg) |                           |

| NOTES  |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• None</li> </ul> |

| APPROVED BY   |   |
|---|---|
|  |  |
| Medical Director - Provincial EMS/PT  | Associate Medical Director - Provincial EMS/PT  |

**VERSION CHANGES (refer to X08 for change tracking)**

- Revised administration table presents information for scope / route / dose more clearly

|   |                           |   |
|---|---------------------------|---|
|  | <b>M03.1 - MORPHINE</b>   |   |
|   | MEDICATION STANDING ORDER | <b>HIGH-ALERT MEDICATION <sup>1</sup></b> |
| Version date: 2023-12-13  |                           | Effective date: 2024-02-13 (0700)         |

| INDICATIONS   |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Moderate to severe pain from an acute illness, injury, or an exacerbation of a chronic condition that is significant enough to require analgesic to facilitate safe and comfortable patient transport</li> </ul> |

| CONTRAINDICATIONS  |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>True allergy to morphine</li> <li>Decreased level of consciousness or known / suspected significant head injury</li> <li>Significant drug or alcohol intoxication</li> <li>Hypoventilation or respiratory failure</li> <li>Uncorrected / uncorrectable hypotension or hypo-perfusion</li> </ul> |

| ROUTE (WORK SCOPE)  | INITIAL DOSE   | REPEAT DOSE                 |
|---|--|-----------------------------|
| <b>INTRAMUSCULAR<br/>(ICP &amp; ABOVE)</b>                  | 10 years & older - 0.1 mg/kg (max = 10 mg/dose)        | 30 minutes (max = 20 mg/hr) |
|   | 12 months up to 10 years - 0.1 mg/kg (max = 5 mg/dose) | 30 minutes (max = 10 mg/hr) |
| <b>INTRAVENOUS /<br/>INTRAOSSEOUS<br/>(ICP &amp; ABOVE)</b> | 10 years & older - 0.1 mg/kg (max = 10 mg/dose)        | 15 minutes (max = 20 mg/hr) |
|   | 12 months up to 10 years - 0.1 mg/kg (max = 5 mg/dose) | 15 minutes (max = 10 mg/hr) |



| NOTES |
|-------|
|-------|


- |  |
|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. ERS HIGH-ALERT MEDICATION: Refer to Shared Health Provincial Clinical Standard - Safety Controls for High-Alert Medications (refer to A03 - HIGH ALERT MEDICATIONS).</li> <li>2. Administer IV / IO by slow push over 60 second.</li> <li>3. Morphine may have pronounced depressive effects on the respiratory drive of opioid-naïve patients. Consider smaller doses and slower administration.<br/><br/>It may have more pronounced effects on the central nervous, respiratory and cardiovascular systems in the elderly, especially if frail or compromised. Consider smaller doses and slower administration in patients greater than 75 years of age.</li> <li>4. Patients who are compensating for hemodynamic compromise may develop hypotension after morphine administration. If hypotension develops, give IV fluid by rapid bolus and reassess before repeating opioid administration.</li> </ol> |
|--|

| APPROVED BY |
|-------------|
|-------------|

|   |   |
|---|---|
|  |  |
| Medical Director - Provincial EMS/PT  | Associate Medical Director - Provincial EMS/PT                                      |

| VERSION CHANGES (refer to X08 for change tracking) |
|--|
|--|

- |   |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Addition of Shared Health Provincial Clinical Standard for high-alert medications</li> </ul> |
|---|

|   |                                   |   |
|---|-----------------------------------|---|
|  | <b>M03.2 - FENTANYL</b>           |   |
|   | STANDING ORDER                    | <b>HIGH-ALERT MEDICATION <sup>1</sup></b> |
| Version date: 2024-05-20  | Effective date: 2024-05-21 (0700) |   |

### INDICATIONS

- Moderate to severe pain from an acute illness, injury, or an exacerbation of a chronic condition that is significant enough to require analgesic to facilitate safe and comfortable patient transport

### CONTRAINDICATIONS

- True allergy to fentanyl
- Decreased level of consciousness
- Significant head injury
- Significant drug or alcohol intoxication
- Hypoventilation or respiratory failure
- Hypotension or shock

### DOSING

#### **INTRANASAL (PRIMARY WORK SCOPE & ABOVE): <sup>3</sup>**

- 10 yrs & older - 2 mcg/kg (single dose maximum = 100 mcg)
- Up to 10 yrs - 2 mcg/kg (single dose maximum = 50 mcg)
- Repeat once in 10 min if required (use alternate nostril)

#### **INTRAMUSCULAR (PRIMARY WORK SCOPE & ABOVE):**

- 10 yrs & older - 2 mcg/kg (single dose maximum = 100 mcg; maximum hourly dose = 200 mcg)
- Up to 10 yrs - 2 mcg/kg (single dose maximum = 50 mcg; maximum hourly dose = 100 mcg)
- Repeat every 30 to 60 min as required

#### **INTRAVENOUS / INTRAOSSEOUS (PRIMARY WORK SCOPE & ABOVE):**

- 10 yrs & older - 0.5 to 1 mcg/kg (single dose maximum = 100 mcg; maximum hourly dose = 200 mcg)
- Up to 10 yrs - 0.5 to 1 mcg/kg (single dose maximum = 50 mcg; maximum hourly dose = 100 mcg)
- Administer by slow push over 1 - 2 min
- Repeat every 15 to 30 min as required

| NOTES |
|-------|
|-------|


- |   |
|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. ERS HIGH-ALERT MEDICATION: Refer to Shared Health Provincial Clinical Standard - Safety Controls for High-Alert Medications (refer to A03 - HIGH ALERT MEDICATIONS).</li> <li>2. Fentanyl is a high-potency opioid and may have pronounced depressive effects on the respiratory drive of opioid-naïve patients.<br/><br/>It may have more pronounced effects on the central nervous, respiratory and cardiovascular systems in the elderly, especially if frail or compromised. Consider smaller doses and slower administration in patients greater than 75 years of age.</li> <li>3. If administering for painful extrication by the intranasal route without vascular access, use extreme caution as hypotension may occur in a trauma patient who is compensating for acute blood loss.</li> <li>4. Do not administer by the intranasal route without vascular access for acute coronary syndrome, as uncorrectable hypotension may worsen myocardial ischemia.</li> </ol> |
|---|

| APPROVED BY |
|-------------|
|-------------|

|   |   |
|---|---|
|  |  |
| Medical Director - Provincial EMS/PT  | Associate Medical Director - Provincial EMS/PT                                      |

| VERSION CHANGES (refer to X08 for change tracking) |
|--|
|--|

- |  |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Correction: addition of hourly maximum dosages</li> <li>• Clarification of contraindications to intranasal route without vascular access</li> </ul> |
|--|



|   |   |  |
|---|---|--|
|  | <b>M04.1 – DIMENHYDRINATE (<i>GRAVOL</i>)</b> |  |
|   | MEDICATION STANDING ORDER                     |  |
| Version date: 2023-07-24  | Effective date: 2023-09-19 (0700 hrs)         |  |

| INDICATIONS   |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Nausea and/or vomiting</li> <li>• Nausea and vomiting during pregnancy</li> <li>• Prevention of opioid-induced nausea or vomiting</li> </ul> |

| CONTRAINDICATIONS  |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• True allergy to dimenhydrinate</li> </ul> |


| ROUTE (WORK SCOPE)                              | INITIAL DOSE  | REPEAT DOSE               |
|---|---|---------------------------|
| INTRAMUSCULAR /<br>INTRAVENOUS<br>(PCP & ABOVE) | 17 years & older - 50 mg                                | Every 4 hours as required |
|   | 10 up to 17 years - 25 to 50 mg                         |                           |
|   | 12 months up to 10 years - 0.5 mg/kg (max = 25 mg/dose) |                           |

| NOTES   |
|---------|
| 1. None |

| APPROVED BY   |   |
|---|---|
|  |  |
| Medical Director - Provincial EMS/PT  | Associate Medical Director - Provincial EMS/PT  |

**VERSION CHANGES (refer to X08 for change tracking)**

- Revised administration table presents information for scope / route / dose more clearly



|   |   |  |
|---|---|--|
|  | <b>M04.2 – METOCLOPRAMIDE (MAXERAN)</b> |  |
|   | MEDICATION STANDING ORDER               |  |
| Version date: 2023-07-24  | Effective date: 2023-09-19 (0700 hours) |  |

| INDICATIONS   |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Nausea and/or vomiting (<u>all protocols except E30 - IERHA Palliative Care</u>)</li> <li>• Nausea and vomiting during pregnancy</li> <li>• Prevention of opioid-induced nausea or vomiting</li> </ul> |

| CONTRAINDICATIONS  |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• True allergy to metoclopramide</li> <li>• Known or suspected bowel obstruction</li> </ul> |


| ROUTE (WORK SCOPE)                              | INITIAL DOSE   | REPEAT DOSE               |
|---|--|---------------------------|
| INTRAMUSCULAR /<br>INTRAVENOUS<br>(PCP & ABOVE) | 17 years & older - 10 mg                               | Every 6 hours as required |
|   | 10 up to 17 years - 5 to 10 mg                         |                           |
|   | 12 months up to 10 years - 0.1 mg/kg (max = 5 mg/dose) |                           |

| NOTES   |
|---------|
| 1. None |

| APPROVED BY   |   |
|---|---|
|  |  |
| Medical Director - Provincial EMS/PT  | Associate Medical Director - Provincial EMS/PT  |

**VERSION CHANGES (refer to X08 for change tracking)**

- Revised administration table presents information for scope / route / dose more clearly



|   |   |  |
|---|---|--|
|  | <b>M04.3 - ONDANSETRON (ZOFTRAN)</b>    |  |
|   | MEDICATION STANDING ORDER               |  |
| Version date: 2023-09-05  | Effective date: 2023-09-19 (0700 hours) |  |

| INDICATIONS   |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Nausea and/or vomiting not responsive to other anti-emetics (<u>all protocols except E30 - IERHA Palliative Care</u>)</li> </ul> |

| CONTRAINDICATIONS  |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• True allergy to ondansetron</li> <li>• Pregnancy</li> <li>• Previously diagnosed prolonged QT syndrome</li> <li>• Do not administer concurrently with any of the following medications: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Amiodarone</li> <li>○ Haloperidol</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |

| ROUTE (WORK SCOPE)           | INITIAL DOSE                                     | REPEAT DOSE |
|------------------------------|--|-------------|
| INTRAVENOUS<br>(ICP & ABOVE) | 17 years & older - 8 mg                          | None        |
|                              | 10 up to 17 years - 0.15 mg/kg (max = 8 mg/dose) |             |


| NOTES  |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• None</li> </ul> |

| APPROVED BY   |   |
|---|---|
|  |  |
| Medical Director - Provincial EMS/PT  | Associate Medical Director - Provincial EMS/PT  |



**VERSION CHANGES (refer to X08 for change tracking)**

- Removal of ketorolac as contraindication
- Revised administration table presents information for scope / route / dose more clearly

|   |                                      |   |
|---|--------------------------------------|---|
|  | <b>M05 - EPINEPHRINE (ADRENALIN)</b> |   |
|   | STANDING ORDER                       | <b>HIGH-ALERT MEDICATION <sup>1</sup></b> |
| Version date: 2024-05-15  | Effective date: 2024-05-15 (0700)    |   |

### INDICATIONS

- Known or suspected anaphylaxis
- Cardiopulmonary arrest
- Refractory asthma (not responding to, or patient cannot cooperate with / tolerate, inhaled bronchodilators)
- Moderate to severe croup

### CONTRAINDICATIONS

- No contraindications when using for cardiac arrest or anaphylaxis
- When using for refractory asthma:
  - Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD)
  - Undifferentiated respiratory failure
  - Wheezing due to heart failure
  - Chest pain suspicious for myocardial ischemia
- When using for croup:
  - Stridor known or suspected to be due to epiglottitis, angioedema or a foreign body airway obstruction

### DOSING

#### CARDIOPULMONARY ARREST

#### **INTRAVENOUS / INTRAOSSEOUS (INTERMEDIATE WORK SCOPE):**

- Use 0.1 mg/ml solution (“cardiac epi”)
- 10 yrs & older - administer 1 mg
- Up to 10 yrs - administer 0.01 mg/kg (single dose maximum = 1 mg)
- Inject by rapid push & follow with flush <sup>2</sup>
- Repeat every 3 - 5 min as required

### ANAPHYLAXIS

#### **AUTOINJECTOR (BASIC WORK SCOPE & ABOVE):**

- 6 yrs & older - administer by orange device (0.3 mg)
- 1 up to 6 yrs - administer by green device (0.15 mg) <sup>3</sup>
- Inject to lateral thigh
- Repeat once if required

#### **INTRAMUSCULAR (PRIMARY WORK SCOPE & ABOVE):**

- Use 1 mg/ml solution
- 17 yrs & older - administer 0.5 mg
- Up to 17 yrs - administer 0.01 mg/kg (single dose maximum = 0.5 mg)
- Inject into deep lateral thigh
- Repeat every 10 - 15 min as required
- See appendix A for pediatric dosing guide

### REFRACTORY ASTHMA <sup>4</sup>

#### **INTRAMUSCULAR (PRIMARY WORK SCOPE & ABOVE):**

- Use 1 mg/ml solution
- 17 yrs & older - administer 0.3 mg
- Up to 17 yrs - administer 0.01 mg/kg (single dose max = 0.3 mg)
- Inject into deep lateral thigh
- Repeat once in 20 min if required



### CROUP

#### **NEBULIZER (PRIMARY WORK SCOPE & ABOVE):**

- Use 1 mg/ml solution
- Up to 6 yrs - 0.5 ml/kg (single maximum dose = 5 ml)
- Nebulize over 15 minutes
- Repeat once in 2 hrs if required
- Observe for rebound symptoms after administration <sup>5</sup>


### **NOTES**

1. ERS HIGH-ALERT MEDICATION: Refer to Shared Health Provincial Clinical Standard - Safety Controls for High-Alert Medications (refer to A03 - HIGH ALERT MEDICATIONS).
2. Do not mix epinephrine with sodium bicarbonate.
3. If a pediatric-dose autoinjector is not available, use the adult device.
4. Use of parenteral epinephrine in asthma is an off-label indication, but is potentially useful in patients who cannot tolerate or cooperate with inhaled beta agonist.
5. The effects of nebulized epinephrine will generally last about 2 hours. Some children may experience a rebound with recurring or worsening symptoms after it wears off.

| APPROVED BY   |   |
|---|---|
|  |  |
| EMS Medical Director  | EMS Associate Medical Director  |

| VERSION CHANGES (refer to X08 for change tracking)   |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Correction of pediatric anaphylaxis &amp; refractory asthma dosing</li> </ul> |

| APPENDIX A - ANAPHYLAXIS PEDIATRIC EPI DOSE QUICK REFERENCE GUIDE |           |          |         |           |          |         |           |          |
|---|-----------|----------|---------|-----------|----------|---------|-----------|----------|
| WT (kg)   | DOSE (mg) | VOL (ml) | WT (kg) | DOSE (mg) | VOL (ml) | WT (kg) | DOSE (mg) | VOL (ml) |
| 5 - 10  | 0.1       | 0.1      | 21 - 25 | 0.25      | 0.25     | 36 - 40 | 0.4       | 0.4      |
| 11 - 15   | 0.15      | 0.15     | 26 - 30 | 0.3       | 0.3      | 41 - 45 | 0.45      | 0.45     |
| 16 - 20   | 0.2       | 0.2      | 31 - 35 | 0.35      | 0.35     | ≥46     | 0.5       | 0.5      |



|   |   |  |
|---|---|--|
|  | <b>M06.1 - GLUCOSE</b>                  |  |
|   | MEDICATION STANDING ORDER               |  |
| Version date: 2023-07-20  | Effective date: 2023-09-19 (0700 hours) |  |

| INDICATIONS   |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Confirmed</i> hypoglycemia</li> <li>• <i>Suspected</i> hypoglycemia in a known diabetic when a point-of-care blood glucose (POCG) measurement is not available</li> </ul> |


| CONTRAINDICATIONS  |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Not applicable</li> </ul> |

| ROUTE (WORK SCOPE)                                     | INITIAL DOSE                       | REPEAT DOSE                                  |
|--|------------------------------------|--|
| ORAL / BUCCAL <sup>1</sup><br><b>(EMR &amp; ABOVE)</b> | 17 years & older - 25 to 50 gm     | Every 10 minutes as required (max = 3 doses) |
|  | 10 up to 17 years - 12.5 to 25 gm  |  |
|  | 12 months up to 10 years - 12.5 gm |  |

| NOTES  |
|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. If the patient is unable to chew or swallow, has a depressed level of consciousness , or is unable to protect the airway (and other options for correcting hypoglycemia are not promptly available) turn the patient on their side &amp; apply glucose paste to the inside of the lower cheek. Be alert for potential aspiration.</li> <li>2. The amount of glucose may differ by preparation or manufacturers. Prompt administration is often more important than the exact dosing. Consult the package directions for the exact dosing recommendations. If uncertain, assume the following:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A commonly available solution contains approximately 25 grams of glucose per 100 ml.</li> <li>• A commonly available gel contains approximately 30 grams of glucose per tube.</li> <li>• Commonly available tablets contain approximately 4 grams of glucose per tablet.</li> </ul> </li> </ol> |

| APPROVED BY   |   |
|---|---|
|  |  |
| Medical Director - Provincial EMS/PT  | Associate Medical Director - Provincial EMS/PT                                      |

| VERSION CHANGES (refer to X08 for change tracking)  |
|---|
| Revised administration table presents information for scope / route / dose more clearly <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>•</li></ul> |

|   |                           |   |
|---|---------------------------|---|
|  | <b>M06.2 - DEXTROSE</b>   |   |
|   | MEDICATION STANDING ORDER | <b>HIGH ALERT MEDICATION <sup>1</sup></b> |
| Version date: 2023-12-13  |                           | Effective date: 2024-01-16 (0700)         |



| INDICATIONS   |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Confirmed hypoglycemia</li> <li>Suspected hypoglycemia in a known diabetic when a point-of-care blood glucose (POCG) measurement is not immediately available</li> </ul> |

| CONTRAINDICATIONS  |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Not applicable</li> </ul> |

| ROUTE (WORK SCOPE)                                | INITIAL DOSE  | REPEAT DOSE   |
|---|---|---|
| <b>INTRAVENOUS<br/>(PCP &amp; ABOVE)</b>          | 10 years & older - 5 ml/kg of 10% solution (max = 250 ml/dose)        | Every 5 to 10 minutes as required until POCG returns to normal range <sup>3</sup> |
|   | 72 hours up to 10 years - 5 ml/kg of 10% solution (max = 100 ml/dose) |   |
| <b>INTRAOSSEOUS<br/>(ICP &amp; ABOVE)</b>         | 10 years & older - 5 ml/kg of 10% solution (max = 250 ml/dose)        |   |
|   | 72 hours up to 10 years - 5 ml/kg of 10% solution (max = 100 ml/dose) |   |
| <u>ADULT ONLY WHEN LIMITED VOLUME IS REQUIRED</u> | 1 ml/kg of 50% solution (max = 50 ml/dose)                            |   |


| NOTES  |
|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ERS HIGH-ALERT MEDICATION: Refer to Shared Health Provincial Clinical Standard - Safety Controls for High-Alert Medications (refer to A03 - HIGH ALERT MEDICATIONS).</li> <li><u>Do not use 50% concentration in infants or children.</u> A rapid increase in blood glucose can dramatically change serum osmolality and cause neurological injury, especially in infants and children.</li> <li>Administer by slow push over 1 - 2 minutes.</li> </ol> |

4. Dextrose administration should be guided by blood glucose levels. If decreased LOC persists after one dose of dextrose and POCG measurement is still not available, paramedics may administer one additional empiric dose. Further dosing should be based on actual measurements.

| APPROVED BY   |   |
|---|---|
|  |  |
| Medical Director - Provincial EMS/PT  | Associate Medical Director - Provincial EMS/PT                                      |

| VERSION CHANGES (refer to X08 for change tracking)  |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Addition of Shared Health Provincial Clinical Standard for high-alert medications</li> </ul> |





|   |   |  |
|---|---|--|
|  | <b>M06.3 - GLUCAGON</b>                 |  |
|   | MEDICATION STANDING ORDER               |  |
| Version date: 2023-07-20  | Effective date: 2023-09-19 (0700 hours) |  |

| INDICATIONS   |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Confirmed hypoglycemia</li> <li>Suspected hypoglycemia in a known diabetic when a point-of-care glucose (POCG) measurement is not available</li> </ul> |


| CONTRAINDICATIONS  |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Not applicable</li> </ul> |

| ROUTE (WORK SCOPE)   | INITIAL DOSE              | REPEAT DOSE                         |
|--|---------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <b>INTRANASAL <sup>1</sup></b><br><b>(EMR &amp; ABOVE)</b>               | Greater than 20 kg - 1 mg | Once in 10 - 15 minutes if required |
|  | Less than 20 kg - 0.5 mg  |                                     |
| <b>INTRAMUSCULAR /</b><br><b>INTRAVENOUS</b><br><b>(PCP &amp; ABOVE)</b> | Greater than 20 kg - 1 mg |                                     |
|  | Less than 20 kg - 0.5 mg  |                                     |
| <b>INTRAOSSEOUS</b><br><b>(ICP &amp; ABOVE)</b>                          | Greater than 20 kg - 1 mg |                                     |
|  | Less than 20 kg - 0.5 mg  |                                     |

| NOTES   |
|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>During the COVID pandemic IN administration requires extended PPE.</li> <li>Administer IV/IO by slow push over 60 seconds.</li> <li>Glucagon may cause significant nausea. Consider co-administration of anti-nauseant.</li> <li>Ensure that the patient is eating or receives oral glucose / intravenous dextrose.</li> </ol> |

| APPROVED BY   |   |
|---|---|
|  |  |
| Medical Director - Provincial EMS/PT  | Associate Medical Director - Provincial EMS/PT                                      |

| VERSION CHANGES (refer to X08 for change tracking)  |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Revised administration table presents information for scope / route / dose more clearly</li></ul> |



|   |  |  |
|---|--|--|
|  | <b>M06.4 - GLUCAGON POWDER (BAQSIMI)</b> |  |
|   | MEDICATION STANDING ORDER                |  |
| Version date: 2023-07-22  | Effective date: 2023-09-19 (0700 hours)  |  |

| <b>INDICATIONS</b>   |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>EMR:</b> Confirmed hypoglycemia (or suspected hypoglycemia in a known diabetic when blood glucose is not available) and oral glucose is not effective</li> <li>• <b>PCP:</b> Confirmed hypoglycemia (or suspected hypoglycemia in a known diabetic when blood glucose is not available) and oral glucose is not effective and intravenous access cannot be obtained</li> </ul> |

| <b>CONTRAINDICATIONS</b>   |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Not applicable</li> </ul> |

| <b>ROUTE (WORK SCOPE)</b>               | <b>INITIAL DOSE</b>    | <b>REPEAT DOSE</b> |
|---|------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>INTRANASAL<br/>(EMR &amp; ABOVE)</b> | 4 years & older - 3 mg | None <sup>2</sup>  |

| <b>NOTES</b>   |
|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. During the COVID pandemic intranasal medication administration requires extended PPE.</li> <li>2. If there is no response within 15 minutes, glucose or dextrose must be administered.</li> <li>3. Glucagon may cause significant nausea. Consider co-administration of anti-nauseant.</li> <li>4. Ensure that the patient is eating or receives oral glucose / intravenous dextrose after glucagon administration.</li> </ol> |

| <b>APPROVED BY</b>  |   |
|---|---|
|  |  |
| Medical Director - Provincial EMS/PT  | Associate Medical Director - Provincial EMS/PT  |

**VERSION CHANGES (refer to X08 for change tracking)**

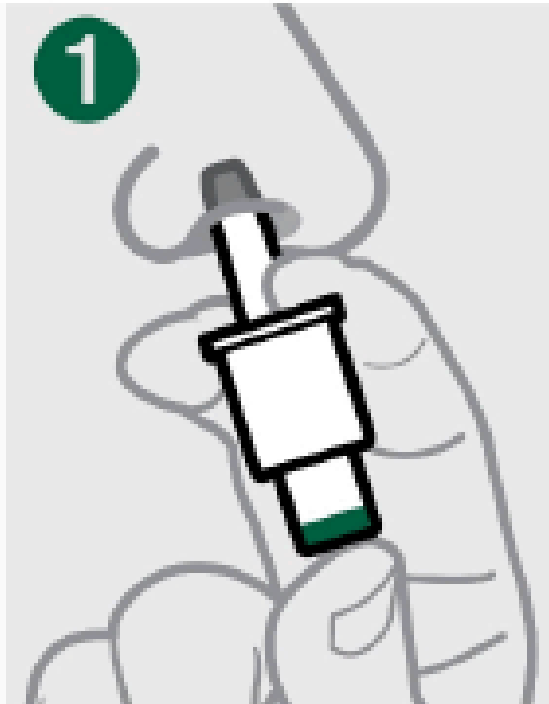
- Revised administration table presents information for scope / route / dose more clearly

**APPENDIX A: ADMINISTRATION OF BAQSIMI GLUCAGON NASAL POWDER.**

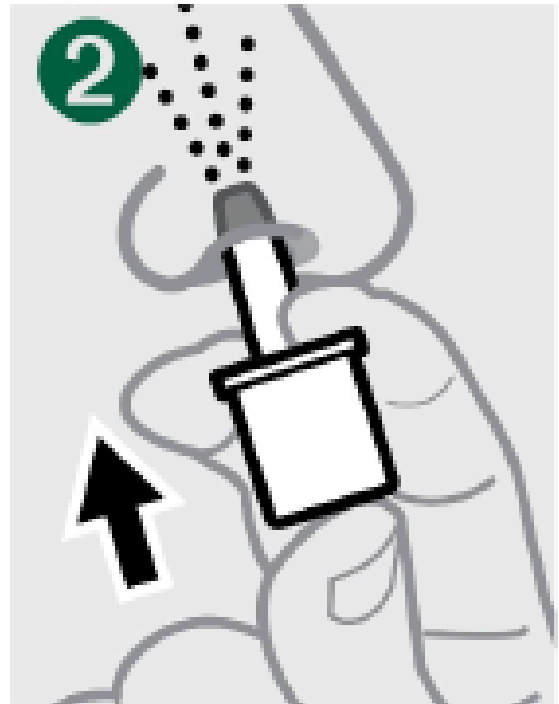
STEP #1: Remove the shrink wrap by pulling on the red stripe. Open the lid & remove the device from the tube. DO NOT TEST BEFORE USE.


STEP #2: Hold the device between your thumb and fingers. DO NOT PRESS THE PLUNGER UNTIL YOU ARE READY TO ADMINISTER.

STEP #3: Insert the tip gently into one nostril until your fingers touch the outside of the nose.



STEP #4: Push the plunger all the way in. The dose is complete when the green line is no longer showing.



|   |                                   |   |
|---|-----------------------------------|---|
|  | <b>M07.1 - MIDAZOLAM (VERSED)</b> |   |
|   | MEDICATION STANDING ORDER         | <b>HIGH-ALERT MEDICATION <sup>1</sup></b> |
| Version date: 2023-12-14  |                                   | Effective date: 2024-01-16 (0700)         |

| INDICATIONS  |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Active seizures</li> <li>• Chemical restraint</li> <li>• Alcohol / benzodiazepine withdrawal</li> <li>• Stimulant toxicity</li> <li>• Advanced airway maintenance</li> <li>• Procedural sedation</li> </ul> |

| CONTRAINDICATIONS  |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• True allergy to midazolam</li> <li>• Uncorrected hypotension</li> <li>• Respiratory depression</li> </ul> |

| SEIZURES                       |   |  |
|--------------------------------|---|--|
| ROUTE (WORK SCOPE)             | INITIAL DOSE  | REPEAT DOSE  |
| INTRANASAL<br>(PCP & ABOVE)    | 10 years & older - 5 mg                                 | Once in 10 minutes if seizure persists or recurs (use alternate nostril) |
|                                | 12 months to 10 years - 0.2 mg/kg (max = 5 mg/dose)     |  |
| INTRAMUSCULAR<br>(PCP & ABOVE) | 10 years & older - 5 mg                                 | Every 15 to 30 minutes as required                                       |
|                                | 12 months to 10 years - 0.2 mg/kg (max = 5 mg/dose)     |  |
| INTRAVENOUS<br>(PCP & ABOVE)   | 12 months & older - 0.05 to 0.1 mg/kg (max = 5 mg/dose) | Every 5 minutes as required  |
| INTRAOSSEOUS<br>(ICP ONLY)     |   |  |

| <b>CHEMICAL RESTRAINT / WITHDRAWAL / STIMULANT TOXICITY</b> |   |   |
|---|---|---|
| <b>ROUTE (WORK SCOPE)</b>                                   | <b>INITIAL DOSE</b>                                     | <b>REPEAT DOSE</b>                            |
| INTRAMUSCULAR<br><b>(PCP &amp; ABOVE)</b>                   | 10 years & older - 5 mg                                 | Every 15 to 30 minutes as required            |
|   | 12 months to 10 years - 0.2 mg/kg (max = 5 mg/dose)     |   |
| INTRAVENOUS<br><b>(PCP &amp; ABOVE)</b>                     | 12 months & older - 0.05 to 0.1 mg/kg (max = 5 mg/dose) | Every 20 minutes as required (max = 20 mg/hr) |
| INTRAOSSEOUS<br><b>(ICP ONLY)</b>                           |   |   |

| <b>AIRWAY MAINTENANCE</b>               |   |  |
|---|---|--|
| <b>ROUTE (WORK SCOPE)</b>               | <b>INITIAL DOSE</b>                                     | <b>REPEAT DOSE</b>                       |
| INTRAVENOUS<br><b>(PCP &amp; ABOVE)</b> | 12 months & older - 0.05 to 0.1 mg/kg (max = 5 mg/dose) | Every 3 - 5 minutes as required (no max) |
| INTRAOSSEOUS<br><b>(ICP ONLY)</b>       |   |  |


| <b>PROCEDURAL SEDATION</b>       |   |  |
|----------------------------------|---|--|
| <b>ROUTE (WORK SCOPE)</b>        | <b>INITIAL DOSE</b>                                     | <b>REPEAT DOSE</b>                               |
| INTRAVENOUS<br><b>(ICP ONLY)</b> | 12 months & older - 0.05 to 0.1 mg/kg (max = 5 mg/dose) | Every 3 - 5 minutes to desired level of sedation |

| NOTES   |
|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. ERS HIGH-ALERT MEDICATION: Refer to Shared Health Provincial Clinical Standard - Safety Controls for High-Alert Medications (refer to A03 - HIGH ALERT MEDICATIONS).</li> <li>1. Administer IV / IO by slow push over 60 second.</li> <li>2. During the COVID pandemic IN administration requires extended PPE.</li> <li>3. Benzodiazepines may have more pronounced respiratory and central nervous system effects in the elderly, especially if frail or compromised. Consider smaller doses and slower administration in patients greater than 75 years of age.</li> <li>4. Respiratory depression and hypotension can occur after administration, especially in the post-seizure period. Continuously monitor respiratory and cardiac status. Providers must be prepared to manage the airway, support ventilations, and treat hypotension as required.</li> <li>5. For chemical restraint consider a second agent if patient requires more than 20 mg per hour or contact the Virtual Emergency Care &amp; Transport Resources Service (VECTRS) for on line medical support (OLMS).</li> </ol> |



| APPROVED BY  |  |
|--|--|
|  |  |
| Medical Director - Provincial EMS/PT   | Associate Medical Director - Provincial EMS/PT                                       |

| VERSION CHANGES (refer to X08 for change tracking)  |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Addition of Shared Health Provincial Clinical Standard for high-alert medications</li> </ul> |

|   |   |  |
|---|---|--|
|  | <b>M07.5 - LORAZEPAM (ATIVAN)</b>       |  |
|   | MEDICATION STANDING ORDER               |  |
| Version date: 2023-07-18  | Effective date: 2023-09-19 (0700 hours) |  |



| INDICATIONS   |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Severe anxiety or agitation that is interfering with, or may interfere with, the management and safe transport of the patient</li> </ul> |

| CONTRAINDICATIONS   |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>True allergy to lorazepam</li> <li>Uncorrected hypotension</li> <li>Respiratory depression</li> <li>Central nervous system (CNS) depression</li> </ul> |


| ROUTE (WORK SCOPE)                 | INITIAL DOSE             | REPEAT DOSE      |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------|
| ORAL / SUBLINGUAL<br>(PCP & ABOVE) | 75 years & older - 1 mg  | Once if required |
|                                    | 17 up to 75 years – 2 mg |                  |
|                                    | 10 up to 17 years - 1 mg |                  |

| NOTES   |
|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Respiratory depression can occur even after oral administration. Frequently reassess CNS and respiratory status. Providers must be prepared to manage the airway and support ventilations as required.</li> <li>Benzodiazepines may have more pronounced respiratory and central nervous system effects in the elderly, especially if frail or compromised.</li> </ol> |



| APPROVED BY   |   |
|---|---|
|  |  |
| Medical Director - Provincial EMS/PT  | Associate Medical Director - Provincial EMS/PT                                      |

| VERSION CHANGES (refer to X08 for change tracking)  |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Revised administration table presents information for scope / route / dose more clearly</li></ul> |



|   |   |  |
|---|---|--|
|  | <b>M09 - FUROSEMIDE (LASIX)</b>         |  |
|   | MEDICATION STANDING ORDER               |  |
| Version date: 2023-07-18  | Effective date: 2023-09-19 (0700 hours) |  |

| INDICATIONS  |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Heart failure with evidence of pulmonary edema</li> </ul> |

| CONTRAINDICATIONS  |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>True allergy to furosemide</li> <li>Hypotension</li> <li>Dehydration</li> </ul> |


| ROUTE (WORK SCOPE)           | INITIAL DOSE                              | REPEAT DOSE |
|------------------------------|---|-------------|
| INTRAVENOUS<br>(ICP & ABOVE) | Currently on furosemide - 40 to 80 mg     | None        |
|                              | Not currently on furosemide - 20 to 40 mg |             |

| NOTES  |
|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Administer by slow push over 90 seconds.</li> <li>Patients with known renal failure should receive the 80 mg maximum dose.</li> </ol> |

| APPROVED BY   |   |
|---|---|
|  |  |
| Medical Director - Provincial EMS/PT  | Associate Medical Director - Provincial EMS/PT  |

**VERSION CHANGES (refer to X08 for change tracking)**

- Revised administration table presents information for scope / route / dose more clearly

|   |   |  |
|---|---|--|
|  | <b>M11 - NALOXONE (NARCAN)</b>          |  |
|   | MEDICATION STANDING ORDER               |  |
| Version date: 2023-07-21  | Effective date: 2023-09-19 (0700 hours) |  |

| INDICATIONS   |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Respiratory depression due to known or suspected opioid toxicity from ingestion or administration</li> </ul> |

| CONTRAINDICATIONS  |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Not applicable</li> </ul> |


| ROUTE (WORK SCOPE)                     | INITIAL DOSE   | REPEAT DOSE   |
|--|--|---|
| <b>INTRANASAL (EMR &amp; ABOVE)</b>    | All ages - 2 mg (one autoinjector dose) <sup>1</sup> | Every 2 to 3 minutes as required (no maximum number of doses) |
| <b>INTRAMUSCULAR (PCP &amp; ABOVE)</b> | 5 years & older - 0.4 to 2 mg                        |   |
|  | 72 hours up to 5 years - 0.1 mg/kg (max = 2 mg/dose) |   |
| <b>INTRAVENOUS (PCP &amp; ABOVE)</b>   | 5 years & older - 0.1 to 2 mg <sup>4</sup>           |   |
|  | 72 hours up to 5 years - 0.1 mg/kg (max = 2 mg/dose) |   |
| <b>INTRAOSSEOUS (ICP &amp; ABOVE)</b>  | 5 years & older - 0.1 to 2 mg <sup>4</sup>           |   |
|  | 72 hours up to 5 years - 0.1 mg/kg (max = 2 mg/dose) |   |

| NOTES   |
|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>During the COVID pandemic IN administration requires extended PPE.</li> <li>If nasal spray is not available, administer 1 ml of injectable solution to each nostril delivered with mucosal atomizer device.</li> <li>Use caution when administering by IM route if known bleeding disorder or anticoagulation is present.</li> </ol> |

4. For patients who are chronic opiate / opioid users, paramedics may titrate IV / IO naloxone to achieve adequate respirations without precipitating acute withdrawal.
5. During prolonged transports, repeat dosing (every 20 to 60 minutes) may be required if the duration of action of the opioid exceeds that of naloxone.
6. Multiple doses at the higher end of the dosing range may be required for known or suspected high potency opioids (eg. fentanyl, carfentanil).

| APPROVED BY   |   |
|---|---|
|  |  |
| Medical Director - Provincial EMS/PT  | Associate Medical Director - Provincial EMS/PT                                      |

| VERSION CHANGES (refer to X08 for change tracking)  |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Revised administration table presents information for scope / route / dose more clearly</li> </ul> |

|   |                                   |  |
|---|-----------------------------------|--|
|  | <b>M13 - HYDROCORTISONE</b>       |  |
|   | MEDICATION STANDING ORDER         |  |
| Version date: 2023-10-30  | Effective date: 2023-10-30 (0700) |  |

| INDICATIONS   |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Anaphylaxis</li> <li>• Asthma</li> <li>• Known or suspected acute adrenal insufficiency (adrenal crisis) with known chronic adrenal insufficiency</li> </ul> |

| CONTRAINDICATIONS  |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Not applicable</li> </ul> |

| ANAPHYLAXIS / ASTHMA          |  |             |
|-------------------------------|--|-------------|
| ROUTE (WORK SCOPE)            | INITIAL DOSE                           | REPEAT DOSE |
| INTRAVENOUS<br>(PCP & ABOVE)  | All ages - 5 mg/kg (max = 100 mg/dose) | None        |
| INTRAOSSEOUS<br>(ICP & ABOVE) |  |             |

| ADRENAL CRISIS  |  |             |
|---|--|-------------|
| ROUTE (WORK SCOPE)  | INITIAL DOSE                           | REPEAT DOSE |
| INTRAVENOUS<br>INTRAMUSCULAR<br>SUBCUTANEOUS<br>(PCP & ABOVE) | All ages - 2 mg/kg (max = 100 mg/dose) | None        |
| INTRAOSSEOUS<br>(ICP & ABOVE)                                 |  |             |

**NOTES:**

1. Give IV or IO by slow push over 2 minutes.
2. Patients with known adrenal insufficiency may have their own supply of prepared doses of hydrocortisone for emergencies, and this can be substituted when available.

**APPROVED BY**



Medical Director - Provincial EMS/PT



Associate Medical Director - Provincial EMS/PT

**VERSION CHANGES (refer to X08 for change tracking)**

- Correction - asthma added to medication dosing table to align with indications
- IM & SC added for adrenal crisis

|   |                           |   |
|---|---------------------------|---|
|  | <b>M14 - AMIODARONE</b>   |   |
|   | MEDICATION STANDING ORDER | <b>HIGH-ALERT MEDICATION <sup>1</sup></b> |
| Version date: 2023-12-13  |                           | Effective date: 2024-01-16 (0700)         |

| INDICATIONS  |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cardiac arrest due to ventricular fibrillation (VF) or pulseless ventricular tachycardia (pVT) that has not responded to at least one shock, one cycle CPR, and one dose of epinephrine</li> <li>• Return of spontaneous circulation (ROSC) after VF / pVT arrest when amiodarone has not yet been given</li> <li>• Stable wide complex tachycardia (WCT) or ventricular tachycardia (VT) when the transport time is long &amp; the patient is at risk of deterioration <sup>4</sup></li> </ul> |

| CONTRAINDICATIONS   |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Unstable WCT or VT must proceed straight to cardioversion</li> </ul> |



| CARDIAC ARREST (VENTRICULAR TACHYCARDIA / VENTRICULAR FIBRILLATION) |   |   |
|---|---|---|
| ROUTE (WORK SCOPE)  | INITIAL DOSE  | REPEAT DOSE   |
| <b>INTRAVENOUS<br/>(ICP ONLY)</b>                                   | 17 years & older - 300 mg                           | 17 years & older - 150 mg once in 5 minutes (max = 450 mg total)  |
|   | 12 months to 17 years - 5 mg/kg (max = 300 mg/dose) | 12 months to 17 years - 5 mg/kg every 5 min (max = 3 doses total) |
| <b>INTRAOSSEOUS<br/>(ICP ONLY)</b>                                  | 17 years & older - 300 mg                           | 17 years & older - 150 mg once in 5 minutes (max = 450 mg total)  |
|   | 12 months to 17 years - 5 mg/kg (max = 300 mg/dose) | 12 months to 17 years - 5 mg/kg every 5 min (max = 3 doses total) |



| ROSC (AMIODARONE NOT GIVEN DURING RESUSCITATION) <sup>2</sup> |  |             |
|---|--|-------------|
| ROUTE (WORK SCOPE)  | INITIAL DOSE   | REPEAT DOSE |
| INTRAVENOUS<br>(ICP ONLY)                                     | 17 years & older: 300 mg over 10 minutes                           | None        |
|   | 12 months to 17 years: 5 mg/kg over 10 minutes (max = 300 mg/dose) |             |
| INTRAOSSEOUS<br>(ICP ONLY)                                    | 17 years & older: 300 mg over 10 minutes                           |             |
|   | 12 months to 17 years: 5 mg/kg over 10 minutes (max = 300 mg/dose) |             |


| STABLE VENTRICULAR TACHYCARDIA / UNDIFFERENTIATED WIDE-COMPLEX TACHYCARDIA <sup>2</sup> |   |                           |
|---|---|---------------------------|
| ROUTE (WORK SCOPE)  | INITIAL DOSE  | REPEAT DOSE               |
| INTRAVENOUS<br>(ICP ONLY)   | <u>17 years &amp; older</u> : 150 mg over 10 minutes <sup>2</sup> | Consult OLMS <sup>3</sup> |

| NOTES   |
|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ERS HIGH-ALERT MEDICATION: Refer to Shared Health Provincial Clinical Standard - Safety Controls for High-Alert Medications (refer to A03 - HIGH ALERT MEDICATIONS).</li> <li><u>The administration rate differs between cardiac arrest and nonarrest.</u> During arrest administer by rapid push, follow with a saline flush, and elevate the arm for 10 to 20 seconds if possible. In non-arrest inject by slow push over 10 minutes.</li> <li>With recurrent arrhythmias management can become very complex. Consult on-line medical support (OLMS) at any time.</li> </ol> |

| APPROVED BY   |   |
|---|---|
|  |  |
| Medical Director - Provincial EMS/PT  | Associate Medical Director - Provincial EMS/PT  |

**VERSION CHANGES (refer to X08 for change tracking)**

- Addition of Shared Health Provincial Clinical Standard for high-alert medications

|   |                                       |  |
|---|---------------------------------------|--|
|  | <b>M15 – SALBUTAMOL (VENTOLIN)</b>    |  |
|   | MEDICATION STANDING ORDER             |  |
| Version date: 2023-09-05  | Effective date: 2023-09-19 (0700 hrs) |  |

| INDICATIONS   |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Acute exacerbation of known asthma</li> <li>Acute exacerbation of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD)</li> <li>Dyspnea or respiratory distress where wheezing can be heard, or bronchospasm is otherwise suspected</li> <li>Acute anaphylaxis, or severe allergic reaction with difficulty breathing or audible wheezing</li> </ul> |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Known or suspected hyperkalemia as a temporizing measure when vascular access is not attainable <sup>2</sup></li> </ul>  |



| CONTRAINDICATIONS  |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Not applicable</li> </ul> |

| ASTHMA / COPD / BRONCHOSPASM                       |   |                                       |
|--|---|---------------------------------------|
| ROUTE (WORK SCOPE)                                 | INITIAL DOSE  | REPEAT DOSE                           |
| METERED-DOSE INHALER <sup>1</sup><br>(EMR & ABOVE) | All ages - 2 to 8 inhalations (puffs) depending on severity   | As required (no maximum) <sup>3</sup> |
| NEBULIZER <sup>2</sup><br>(PCP & ABOVE)            | Unable to comply (up to 5 years of age): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Less than 20 kg - 2.5 mg</li> <li>More than 20 kg - 5 mg</li> </ul> |                                       |


| ANAPHYLAXIS  |   |                                       |
|--|---|---------------------------------------|
| ROUTE (WORK SCOPE)                                 | INITIAL DOSE  | REPEAT DOSE                           |
| METERED-DOSE INHALER <sup>1</sup><br>(EMR & ABOVE) | All ages - 8 inhalations (puffs) depending on severity  | As required (no maximum) <sup>3</sup> |
| NEBULIZER <sup>2</sup><br>(PCP & ABOVE)            | Unable to comply (up to 5 years of age): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Less than 20 kg - 2.5 mg</li> <li>More than 20 kg - 5 mg</li> </ul> |                                       |

| HYPERKALEMIA <sup>4</sup>             |                                   |   |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|
| ROUTE (WORK SCOPE)                    | INITIAL DOSE                      | REPEAT DOSE   |
| METERED-DOSE INHALER<br>(PCP & ABOVE) | 10 years & older – 16 inhalations | Once in 5 minutes if ECG signs persist & every 15 - 30 minutes if ECG signs recur |

| NOTES  |
|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Always use a spacer device (e.g. aero-chamber) with the metered-dose inhaler (MDI). Both are for single patient use and must be discarded after use.</li> <li>For young children who may not cooperate with MDI administration, the risk of aerosol generation is likely lower with nebulizer administration.<br/><br/>Extended PPE is required for administration by either MDI or nebulizer during the COVID pandemic.</li> <li>Paramedics should titrate to response. As respiratory status improves, frequency of administration can be reduced.</li> <li>Salbutamol has a minor, transient effect on serum potassium, and should never be administered as sole therapy for hyperkalemia. It may be useful as a temporizing measure until vascular access is established and other therapy administered.<br/><br/>Administration by MDI instead of nebulizer is not well studied. Sixteen inhalations (1600 mg) may be roughly equivalent to 10 mg by nebulizer in dosage delivery.<br/><br/>When salbutamol is not available, Combivent Respimat® may be substituted with dosing based on the salbutamol content.</li> </ol> |

| APPROVED BY   |   |
|---|---|
|  |  |
| Medical Director - Provincial EMS/PT  | Associate Medical Director - Provincial EMS/PT  |

| VERSION CHANGES (refer to X08 for change tracking)   |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Nebulizer may be used in young children who cannot comply with MDI administration</li> <li>Revised administration table presents information for scope / route / dose more clearly</li> </ul> |



|   |                                    |   |
|---|------------------------------------|---|
|  | <b>M16 - OXYTOCIN (SYNTOCINON)</b> |   |
|   | MEDICATION STANDING ORDER          | <b>HIGH ALERT MEDICATION <sup>1</sup></b> |
| Version date: 2023-12-13  |                                    | Effective date: 2024-01-16 (0700)         |

| INDICATIONS   |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All post-partum patients will receive an IV or IM bolus</li> <li>• Patients with ongoing significant blood loss after delivery should receive a continuous infusion in addition to the bolus dose</li> </ul> |


| CONTRAINDICATIONS   |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Multiple gestations before all fetuses are delivered</li> <li>• Uterine inversion</li> </ul> |

| ROUTE (WORK SCOPE)   | INITIAL DOSE  | REPEAT DOSE    |
|--|---|----------------|
| INTRAMUSCULAR /<br>INTRAVENOUS<br><b>(PCP &amp; ABOVE)</b> | 10 years & older – 10 units                                 | None           |
| INTRAOSSEOUS<br><b>(ICP &amp; ABOVE)</b>                   |   |                |
| CONTINUOUS INFUSION<br><b>(PCP &amp; ABOVE)</b>            | 10 years & older - 10 units per hour x 4 hours <sup>4</sup> | Not applicable |

| NOTES   |
|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. ERS HIGH-ALERT MEDICATION: Refer to Shared Health Provincial Clinical Standard - Safety Controls for High-Alert Medications (refer to A03 - HIGH ALERT MEDICATIONS).</li> <li>2. Administer IV / IO by slow push over 2 minutes.</li> <li>3. Use caution when administering IM if known bleeding disorder or anticoagulation is present.</li> <li>4. Mix 40 units of oxytocin in one liter of normal saline &amp; run at 250 ml/hr and administer with an infusion pump. If a pump is not available, ensure a drip-rate for 250 ml/hr.</li> </ol> |

| APPROVED BY   |   |
|---|---|
|  |  |
| Medical Director - Provincial EMS/PT  | Associate Medical Director - Provincial EMS/PT                                      |

| VERSION CHANGES (refer to X08 for change tracking)  |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Addition of Shared Health Provincial Clinical Standard for high-alert medications</li></ul> |

|   |                       |   |
|---|-----------------------|---|
|  | <b>M17 - KETAMINE</b> |   |
|   | STANDING ORDER        | <b>HIGH-ALERT MEDICATION <sup>1</sup></b> |
| Version date: 2024-04-15  |                       | Effective date: 2024-05-15 (0700)         |

### INDICATIONS

- Moderate to severe pain from an acute illness, injury, or the exacerbation of a chronic condition:
  - As an adjunct when standard analgesic agents alone have not been effective
  - As an alternative when standard analgesic agents are contraindicated
- INTRANASAL: Short-term analgesia for extrication when vascular access cannot be obtained

### CONTRAINDICATIONS

- Uncorrectable severe hypoperfusion
- Risk of respiratory or CNS depression
- Previous emergence reaction from ketamine
- True allergy to ketamine

### DOSING

#### ANALGESIA

#### **INTRAVENOUS / INTRAOSSEOUS (INTERMEDIATE WORK SCOPE & ABOVE):**

- 12 months & older - 0.5 mg/kg (administer by slow push over 1 - 2 min)
- Follow with 0.25 mg/kg after 10 min if necessary to achieve adequate analgesia
- Repeat 0.25 to 0.5 mg/kg every 30 min as required to maintain adequate analgesia
- Ketamine is not compatible with Ringer's lactate solution

#### **INTRAMUSCULAR (INTERMEDIATE WORK SCOPE & ABOVE):**



- 12 months & older - 0.5 mg/kg
- Follow with 0.25 mg/kg after 15 min if necessary to achieve adequate analgesia
- Repeat 0.25 to 0.5 mg/kg every 60 min as required to maintain adequate analgesia

#### EXTRICATION WITHOUT VASCULAR ACCESS

#### **INTRANASAL (PRIMARY WORK SCOPE & ABOVE):**


- 12 months & older - 0.5 to 1 mg/kg
- Follow with 0.25 to 0.5 mg/kg after 10 min if necessary to achieve adequate analgesia
- Repeat 0.25 to 0.5 mg/kg every 30 min as require to maintain adequate analgesia

| <b>NOTES</b>   |
|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. ERS HIGH-ALERT MEDICATION: Refer to Shared Health Provincial Clinical Standard - Safety Controls for High-Alert Medications (refer to A03 - HIGH ALERT MEDICATIONS).</li> <li>2. In a hemodynamically compromised patient who is compensating, ketamine can still cause hypotension and deterioration. Priority should be given to adequate resuscitation before administering analgesia.</li> <li>3. Ketamine may enhance the effects of CNS depressants such as the opioid analgesics. Consider smaller dosing if given with or after opioids.</li> <li>4. INTRANASAL ADMINISTRATION WITHOUT VASCULAR ACCESS:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Should not be used for routine analgesia.</li> <li>• Use extreme caution if administering for painful extrication, as hypotension may occur in a hemorrhaging patient who is compensating.</li> </ul> </li> </ol> |

| <b>APPROVED BY</b>  |   |
|---|---|
|  |  |
| Medical Director - Provincial EMS/PT  | Associate Medical Director - Provincial EMS/PT                                      |

| <b>VERSION CHANGES (refer to X08 for change tracking)</b>   |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Removal of requirement for IV access with IN administration, but reminder re administration without vascular access</li> </ul> |



|   |  |   |
|---|--|---|
|  | <b>M18 - SODIUM BICARBONATE (8.4%)</b> |   |
|   | MEDICATION STANDING ORDER              | <b>HIGH-ALERT MEDICATION <sup>1</sup></b> |
| Version date: 2023-12-19  |  | Effective date: 2024-01-16 (0700)         |

| INDICATIONS  |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cardiac arrest due to known or suspected tricyclic antidepressant (TCA) overdose</li> <li>• Known TCA overdose with malignant cardiac rhythm or unstable hemodynamics</li> <li>• Hyperkalemia (refer to M10)</li> </ul> |

| CONTRAINDICATIONS  |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Not applicable</li> </ul> |

| CARDIAC ARREST / UNSTABLE TCA OVERDOSE         |  |             |
|--|--|-------------|
| ROUTE (WORK SCOPE)                             | INITIAL DOSE                                   | REPEAT DOSE |
| INTRAVENOUS /<br>INTRAOSSEOUS<br>(ICP & ABOVE) | 17 years & older – 150 mEq (150 ml)            | None        |
|  | 72 hours to 17 years - 2 mEq/kg (max = 150 ml) |             |

| HYPERKALEMIA                                   |  |   |
|--|--|---|
| ROUTE (WORK SCOPE)                             | INITIAL DOSE                                   | REPEAT DOSE   |
| INTRAVENOUS /<br>INTRAOSSEOUS<br>(ICP & ABOVE) | 10 years & older - 50 to 100 mEq (50 - 100 ml) | Once in 5 minutes if ECG signs persist & every 30 - 60 minutes if ECG signs recur |

| NOTES  |
|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. ERS HIGH-ALERT MEDICATION: Refer to Shared Health Provincial Clinical Standard - Safety Controls for High-Alert Medications (refer to A03 - HIGH ALERT MEDICATIONS).</li> <li>2. During cardiac arrest administer bicarbonate by rapid push followed by saline flush. In non-arrest, administer by slow push over 2 to 3 minutes each with continuous cardiac monitoring.</li> </ol> |

3. Sodium bicarbonate is not compatible with calcium salts (flush intravenous tubing well between administration of calcium and bicarbonate).

|              |
|--------------|
| <b>LINKS</b> |
|--------------|

|                            |
|----------------------------|
| M10 – HYPERKALEMIA THERAPY |
|----------------------------|


|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>APPROVED BY</b> |  |
|--------------------|--|

|   |   |
|---|---|
|  |  |
|---|---|

|                                      |  |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| Medical Director - Provincial EMS/PT | Associate Medical Director - Provincial EMS/PT |
|--------------------------------------|--|

|   |
|---|
| <b>VERSION CHANGES (refer to X08 for change tracking)</b> |
|---|

- |   |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Addition of Shared Health Provincial Clinical Standard for high-alert medications</li> </ul> |
|---|

|   |                                   |  |
|---|-----------------------------------|--|
|  | <b>M21 - NITROGLYCERIN</b>        |  |
|   | MEDICATION STANDING ORDER         |  |
| Version date: 2024-06-01  | Effective date: 2024-06-04 (0700) |  |

### INDICATIONS

- Chest pain or discomfort consistent with or suspicious for myocardial ischemia
- Pulmonary edema

### CONTRAINDICATIONS

- Hypotension (SBP less than 90 mmHg)
- Use of any of the following within the last 24 hours
  - VIAGRA (sildenafil)
  - CIALIS (tadalafil)
  - LEVITRA (vardenafil)
- Increased intracranial pressure
- Hypersensitivity to nitroglycerin

### DOSING

#### **SUBLINGUAL (PRIMARY WORK SCOPE & ABOVE):**

- 17 years & older - 0.4 mg
- Repeat every 5 minutes as required

#### **TRANSDERMAL / TOPICAL (PRIMARY WORK SCOPE & ABOVE):**

- 17 years & older - 0.4 to 0.8 mg/hr

### NOTES

1. If the SBP drops more than 30 mmHg below the pre-administration (baseline) value, do not administer further sublingual doses (and remove topical nitroglycerin)
2. If more than 3 doses of sublingual nitroglycerin are administered, apply transdermal nitrates.
3. Use with caution if any of the following is known or suspected:
  - a. Suspected right ventricular involvement
  - b. Marked bradycardia (HR < 50) or tachycardia (HR > 120)
  - c. Volume depletion
  - d. Aortic or mitral stenosis

- e. Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy with LV outflow obstruction
- f. Constrictive pericarditis or pericardial tamponade

**APPROVED BY**


Medical Director - Provincial EMS/PT



Associate Medical Director - Provincial EMS/PT

**VERSION CHANGES (refer to X08 for change tracking)**

- Correction that RVI is not a contraindication



|   |                                       |  |
|---|---------------------------------------|--|
|  | <b>M22 - OLANZAPINE</b>               |  |
|   | MEDICATION STANDING ORDER             |  |
| Version date: 2023-07-25  | Effective date: 2023-09-19 (0700 hrs) |  |

| INDICATIONS  |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Known or suspected methamphetamine psychosis</li> </ul> |

| CONTRAINDICATIONS  |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Uncooperative patient</li> <li>Hypotension</li> <li>Seizure or acute neurological deficit</li> <li>Chest pain or dyspnea suspicious for acute cardiac syndrome (ACS)</li> </ul> |


| ROUTE (WORK SCOPE)    | INITIAL DOSE             | REPEAT DOSE |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|-------------|
| ORAL<br>(PCP & ABOVE) | 12 years & older - 10 mg | None        |

| NOTES   |
|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Patients who have taken methamphetamine may rapidly develop extreme paranoia and demonstrate violent behavior with enhanced physical strength. After the onset of psychosis, forced medication administration may be difficult. Administration of olanzapine while the patient is cooperative may lessen the severity of psychotic symptoms.</li> <li>Olanzapine is a chemical restraint and any regional restraint policy should be followed when administering.</li> </ol> |

| APPROVED BY   |   |
|---|---|
|  |  |
| Medical Director - Provincial EMS/PT  | Associate Medical Director – Provincial EM/SPT  |

**VERSION CHANGES (refer to X08 for change tracking)**

- Revised administration table presents information for scope / route / dose more clearly

|   |                                      |   |
|---|--------------------------------------|---|
|  | <b>M24 - MAGNESIUM SULFATE (20%)</b> |   |
|   | MEDICATION STANDING ORDER            | <b>HIGH ALERT MEDICATION <sup>1</sup></b> |
| Version date: 2023-12-13  |                                      | Effective date: 2024-01-16 (0700)         |

| INDICATIONS   |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cardiac arrest due to torsades de pointes</li> <li>• Known or suspected preeclampsia / eclampsia</li> <li>• Severe asthma not responding to bronchodilators</li> </ul> |

| CONTRAINDICATIONS  |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Myasthenia gravis (when treating preeclampsia / eclampsia)</li> </ul> |

| CARDIAC ARREST / TORSADES DE POINTES           |   |             |
|--|---|-------------|
| ROUTE (WORK SCOPE)                             | INITIAL DOSE  | REPEAT DOSE |
| INTRAVENOUS /<br>INTRAOSSEOUS<br>(ICP & ABOVE) | 17 years & older - 1 to 2 grams                           | None        |
|  | 12 months up to 17 years - 25 to 50 mg/kg<br>(max = 2 gm) |             |

| SEVERE ASTHMA                                  |   |             |
|--|---|-------------|
| ROUTE (WORK SCOPE)                             | INITIAL DOSE  | REPEAT DOSE |
| INTRAVENOUS /<br>INTRAOSSEOUS<br>(ICP & ABOVE) | 17 years & older - 2 grams over 15 min                          | None        |
|  | 12 months up to 17 years - 50 mg/kg (max<br>= 2 gm) over 15 min |             |

| PREECLAMPSIA / ECLAMPSIA - SEIZURE PROPHYLAXIS |  |             |
|--|--|-------------|
| ROUTE (WORK SCOPE)                             | INITIAL DOSE                               | REPEAT DOSE |
| INTRAVENOUS<br>(PCP & ABOVE)                   | 10 years & older - 4 grams over 15 minutes | None        |
| INTRAOSSEOUS<br>(ICP & ABOVE)                  |  |             |



| ECLAMPSIA - SEIZURE TREATMENT / PATIENT HAS <u>NOT</u> RECEIVED PROPHYLAXIS |  |  |
|---|--|--|
| ROUTE (WORK SCOPE)  | INITIAL DOSE                               | REPEAT DOSE  |
| INTRAVENOUS<br>(PCP & ABOVE)  | 10 years & older - 4 grams over 10 minutes | 2 grams over 5 minutes up to twice more if seizure(s) persist or recur (cumulative total = 8 gm) |
| INTRAOSSEOUS<br>(ICP & ABOVE)   |  |  |

| ECLAMPSIA - SEIZURE TREATMENT / PATIENT HAS RECEIVED PROPHYLAXIS |   |  |
|--|---|--|
| ROUTE (WORK SCOPE)   | INITIAL DOSE                              | REPEAT DOSE  |
| INTRAVENOUS<br>(PCP & ABOVE)                                     | 10 years & older - 2 grams over 5 minutes | 2 grams once over 5 minutes if seizure(s) persist or recur (cumulative total = 8 gm) |
| INTRAOSSEOUS<br>(ICP & ABOVE)                                    |   |  |


| NOTES  |
|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ERS HIGH-ALERT MEDICATION: Refer to Shared Health Provincial Clinical Standard - Safety Controls for High-Alert Medications (refer to A03 - HIGH ALERT MEDICATIONS).</li> <li>The administration rate differs between cardiac arrest and preeclampsia / eclampsia. During arrest administer by rapid push, follow with a saline flush, and elevate the arm for 10 to 20 seconds if possible. In preeclampsia / eclampsia rapid injection may cause magnesium toxicity and respiratory muscle weakness. Administer over 15 - 20 minutes.</li> <li>In patients with preeclampsia without severe features the incidence of seizures is low. Consultation with on-line medical support (OLMS) is recommended before administration.</li> <li>Magnesium in excess of 8 grams in an hour may result in magnesium toxicity. Monitor frequently for signs of magnesium toxicity. Calcium chloride may be given to counteract magnesium toxicity.</li> </ol> |



5. Loss of deep tendon reflexes is the first sign of magnesium toxicity. Other manifestations include slurred speech, decreased level of consciousness, decreased muscle tone, and hypoventilation. DO NOT GIVE IF DEEP TENDON REFLEXES ARE DEPRESSED OR RESPIRATORY RATE IS 12 OR LESS

| APPROVED BY   |   |
|---|---|
|  |  |
| Medical Director - Provincial EMS/PT  | Associate Medical Director – Provincial EMS/SPT                                     |

| VERSION CHANGES (refer to X08 for change tracking)  |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Addition of Shared Health Provincial Clinical Standard for high-alert medications</li></ul> |



|   |   |  |
|---|---|--|
|  | <b>M25 - LIDOCAINE (10 mg/ml)</b>       |  |
|   | MEDICATION STANDING ORDER               |  |
| Version date: 2023-07-22  | Effective date: 2023-09-19 (0700 hours) |  |

| INDICATIONS  |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pain management from the ongoing infusion of medications or crystalloid solution into an intraosseous (IO) device in an awake or awakening patient</li> </ul> |

| CONTRAINDICATIONS   |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Evidence of extravasation</li> </ul> |


| ROUTE (WORK SCOPE)            | INITIAL DOSE <sup>2</sup>                              | REPEAT DOSE  |
|-------------------------------|--|--|
| INTRAOSSEOUS<br>(ICP & ABOVE) | 10 years & older - 50 mg                               | If initial pain relief is not adequate repeat half-dose; then every 30 - 45 minutes as required ( <u>max = 3 mg/kg</u> ) |
|                               | 72 hours up to 10 years - 0.5 mg/kg (max = 50 mg/dose) |  |

| NOTES  |
|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Use preservative-free 1% lidocaine.</li> <li>Infuse into the device over 120 seconds. Allow to dwell for 60 seconds. Flush with 2.5 to 10 ml of sterile saline</li> <li>Monitor closely for any signs of extravasation at or near the IO insertion site.</li> </ol> |

| APPROVED BY   |   |
|---|---|
|  |  |
| Medical Director – Provincial EMS/PT  | Associate Medical Director – Provincial EMS/PT  |

**VERSION CHANGES (refer to X08 for change tracking)**

- Revised administration table presents information for scope / route / dose more clearly

|   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
|  | <b>M26 - CALCIUM CHLORIDE (100 mg/ml - 10%)</b> |   |
|   | MEDICATION STANDING ORDER                       | <b>HIGH-ALERT MEDICATION <sup>1</sup></b> |
| Version date: 2023-12-13  |   | Effective date: 2024-01-16 (0700)         |



| INDICATIONS  |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hyperkalemia</li> <li>• Magnesium toxicity</li> </ul> |

| CONTRAINDICATIONS  |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• None</li> </ul> |


| MAGNESIUM TOXICITY            |                                   |             |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------|
| ROUTE (WORK SCOPE)            | INITIAL DOSE                      | REPEAT DOSE |
| INTRAVENOUS<br>(PCP & ABOVE)  | 10 years & older - 1 gram (10 ml) | None        |
| INTRAOSSEOUS<br>(ICP & ABOVE) |                                   |             |

| HYPERKALEMIA                                   |   |  |
|--|---|--|
| ROUTE (WORK SCOPE)                             | INITIAL DOSE                              | REPEAT DOSE  |
| INTRAVENOUS /<br>INTRAOSSEOUS<br>(ICP & ABOVE) | 10 years & older - 1 to 2 gm (10 - 20 ml) | Once in 5 minutes if ECG signs persist &<br>every 30 - 60 minutes if ECG signs recur |

| NOTES   |
|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. ERS HIGH-ALERT MEDICATION: Refer to Shared Health Provincial Clinical Standard - Safety Controls for High-Alert Medications (refer to A03 - HIGH ALERT MEDICATIONS).</li> <li>2. During cardiac arrest administer by rapid push followed by saline flush.</li> <li>3. For magnesium toxicity administer by slow push over 3 to 5 minutes</li> </ol> |

| APPROVED BY   |   |
|---|---|
|  |  |
| Medical Director - Provincial EMS/PT  | Associate Medical Director – Provincial EMS/SPT                                     |

| VERSION CHANGES (refer to X08 for change tracking)  |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Addition of Shared Health Provincial Clinical Standard for high-alert medications</li></ul> |



|   |   |  |
|---|---|--|
|  | <b>M28 - TRANEXAMIC ACID (TXA)</b>      |  |
|   | MEDICATION STANDING ORDER               |  |
| Version date: 2023-07-17  | Effective date: 2023-09-19 (0700 hours) |  |

| INDICATIONS   |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Major trauma and hemorrhage with or without signs of shock <u>within three hours of injury</u></li> <li>Post partum hemorrhage<sup>3</sup></li> <li>Nontraumatic hemorrhagic <u>with signs of shock</u> in certain situations<sup>5</sup></li> </ul> |


| CONTRAINDICATIONS   |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>True allergy to tranexamic acid</li> </ul> |

| ROUTE (WORK SCOPE)            | INITIAL DOSE                               | REPEAT DOSE |
|-------------------------------|--|-------------|
| INTRAVENOUS<br>(PCP & ABOVE)  | 12 years & older - 1 gram                  | None        |
|                               | 1 up to 12 years - 15 mg/kg (max = 1 gram) |             |
| INTRAOSSEOUS<br>(ICP & ABOVE) | 12 years & older - 1 gram                  |             |
|                               | 1 up to 12 years - 15 mg/kg (max = 1 gram) |             |

| NOTES  |
|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Rapid administration may cause hypotension. Mix 1 gram in 100 ml IV fluid and infuse over ten minutes.</li> <li>TXA may be administered in Ringer's lactate or 0.9% saline solution.</li> <li>TXA cannot be given in the same line as oxytocin.</li> <li>Limited data is available to support the efficacy in infants with traumatic hemorrhage. The infusion volume may have to be adjusted in infants less than 5 kg. Paramedics should contact OLMS to discuss administration.</li> <li>There is limited evidence to support the use of tranexamic acid in shock from nontraumatic hemorrhage, but it may be of benefit in some situations. <u>On-line medical support must be consulted before administration.</u></li> </ol> |

| APPROVED BY   |   |
|---|---|
|  |  |
| Medical Director - Provincial EMS/PT  | Associate Medical Director - Provincial EMS/PT                                      |

| VERSION CHANGES (refer to X08 for change tracking)  |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Revised administration table presents information for scope / route / dose more clearly</li></ul> |



|   |                                   |                                       |
|---|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
|  | <b>M34 - HALOPERIDOL (HALDOL)</b> |                                       |
|   | 10 years & older                  | MEDICATION                            |
| Version date: 2023-07-17  |                                   | Effective date: 2023-09-19 (0700 hrs) |

| INDICATIONS   |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Acute agitation or combative behavior where the safety of the patient, health care providers and the public at large is or may be at risk</li> </ul> |

| CONTRAINDICATIONS   |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Known or suspected neuroleptic malignant syndrome</li> <li>Known or suspected shock</li> <li>Known or suspected prolonged QT or prolonged QT syndrome</li> <li>Active seizures or suspected or known postictal delirium</li> </ul> |

| ROUTE (WORK SCOPE)                              | INITIAL DOSE                    | REPEAT DOSE                |
|---|---------------------------------|----------------------------|
| INTRAMUSCULAR /<br>INTRAVENOUS<br>(ICP & ABOVE) | 75 years & older - 2.5 to 5 mg  | None                       |
|   | 17 up to 75 years – 5 to 10 mg  | Once in 15 min if required |
|   | 10 up to 17 years – 2.5 to 5 mg |                            |


| NOTES   |
|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Always treat correctable underlying causes of agitation or combative behavior, such as hypoglycemia or hypoxemia, before administering haloperidol.</li> </ol> |

| APPROVED BY   |   |
|---|---|
|  |  |
| Medical Director - Provincial EMS/PT  | Associate Medical Director - Provincial EMS/PT  |



**VERSION CHANGES (refer to X08 for change tracking)**

- Revised administration table presents information for scope / route / dose more clearly



|   |  |  |
|---|--|--|
|  | <b>M37.1- ACETYLSALICYLIC ACID (ASA)</b> |  |
|   | <b>MEDICATION STANDING ORDER</b>         |  |
| Version date: 2023-07-22  | Effective date: 2023-09-19 (0700 hrs)    |  |

| <b>INDICATIONS</b>   |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Known or suspected acute coronary syndrome (ACS)</li> </ul> |

| <b>CONTRAINDICATIONS</b>  |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Active bleeding that cannot be controlled by basic measures or at a non-compressible site</li> <li>• True ASA allergy</li> <li>• Known ASA-induced asthma</li> </ul> |


| <b>ROUTE (WORK SCOPE)</b> | <b>INITIAL DOSE</b>       | <b>REPEAT DOSE</b> |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------|
| ORAL<br>(EMR & ABOVE)     | 17 years & older – 160 mg | None               |

| <b>NOTES:</b>   |
|---|
| 1. Instructing the patient to chew the medication will result in faster absorption. |

| <b>APPROVED BY</b>  |   |
|---|---|
|  |  |
| Medical Director - Provincial EMS/PT  | Associate Medical Director - Provincial EMS/PT  |

**VERSION CHANGES (refer to X08 for change tracking)**

- Revised administration table presents information for scope / route / dose more clearly



|   |   |  |
|---|---|--|
|  | <b>M37.2 - TICAGRELOR (<i>BRILINTA</i>)</b> |  |
|   | MEDICATION STANDING ORDER                   |  |
| Version date: 2023-07-23  | Effective date: 2023-09-19 (0700 hrs)       |  |

| INDICATIONS  |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Known or suspected ST elevation myocardial infarction (STEMI) if patient is going directly to primary coronary intervention (PCI) and <u>only after consultation with the Code-STEMI physician</u></li> </ul> |

| CONTRAINDICATIONS   |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Patient may be candidate for fibrinolysis with TNK</li> <li>Active bleeding that cannot be controlled by basic measures or at a non-compressible site</li> <li>True allergy to ticagrelor</li> </ul> |


| ROUTE (WORK SCOPE)    | INITIAL DOSE                          | REPEAT DOSE |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------|
| ORAL<br>(PCP & ABOVE) | 17 years & older - 180 mg (2 tablets) | None        |

| NOTES   |
|---------|
| 1. None |

| APPROVED BY   |   |
|---|---|
|  |  |
| Medical Director - Provincial EMS/PT  | Associate Medical Director - Provincial EMS/PT  |

**VERSION CHANGES (refer to X08 for change tracking)**

- Revised administration table presents information for scope / route / dose more clearly

|   |                                       |  |
|---|---------------------------------------|--|
|  | <b>M38- KETOROLAC (TORADOL)</b>       |  |
|   | MEDICATION STANDING ORDER             |  |
| Version date: 2023-07-24  | Effective date: 2023-09-19 (0700 hrs) |  |

### INDICATIONS

- Moderate to severe pain from an acute illness, injury, or an exacerbation of a chronic condition that is significant enough to require analgesic to facilitate safe and comfortable patient transport



### CONTRAINDICATIONS

- Known / suspected acute coronary syndrome (ACS)
- Known / suspected intracranial injury or hemorrhage
- True allergy to ketorolac
- History of aspirin (ASA) induced asthma or bronchospasm
- Pregnancy
- Known renal failure


| ROUTE (WORK SCOPE)   | INITIAL DOSE                                       | REPEAT DOSE |
|--|--|-------------|
| <b>INTRAMUSCULAR /<br/>INTRAVENOUS<br/>(PCP &amp; ABOVE)</b> | 17 years & older – 30 mg                           | None        |
|  | 2 up to 17 years - 0.5 mg/kg (max = 30 mg)         |             |
|  | 12 months up to 2 years - 0.25 mg/kg (max = 15 mg) |             |
| <b>INTRAOSSEOUS<br/>(ICP &amp; ABOVE)</b>                    | 17 years & older – 30 mg                           |             |
|  | 2 up to 17 years - 0.5 mg/kg (max = 30 mg)         |             |
|  | 12 months up to 2 years - 0.25 mg/kg (max = 15 mg) |             |

### NOTES

1. Ketorolac may have a minor effect on coagulation and bleeding time.

| APPROVED BY   |   |
|---|---|
|  |  |
| Medical Director - Provincial EMS/PT  | Associate Medical Director - Provincial EMS/PT                                      |

| VERSION CHANGES (refer to X08 for change tracking)  |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Revised administration table presents information for scope / route / dose more clearly</li></ul> |

|   |                                   |
|---|-----------------------------------|
|  | <b>M39 - ATROPINE</b>             |
|   | MEDICATION STANDING ORDER         |
| Version date: 2024-05-07  | Effective date: 2024-05-15 (0700) |

### INDICATIONS

- A palpable pulse with a sustained heart rate (HR) less than the age-appropriate physiological minimum, causing any of the following symptoms / signs of cardiopulmonary compromise:
  - acutely altered level of consciousness
  - hypotension / perfusion
  - ischemic chest pain, or
  - acute heart failure / pulmonary edema

### CONTRAINDICATIONS

- True hypersensitivity to atropine

### DOSING



#### **INTRAVENOUS / INTRAOSSEOUS (ICP & ABOVE):**

- 10 years & older:
  - 1 mg
  - Administer by rapid push & flush
  - Repeat every 3 to 5 minutes as required
  - Total maximum dose = 3 mg
- Up to 10 years:
  - 0.02 mg/kg (single dose maximum = 0.5 mg)
  - Administer by rapid push & flush
  - Repeat every 3 to 5 minutes as required
  - Total maximum dose = 1 mg


### NOTES

1. Atropine may not be effective in type II second-degree or third-degree AV blocks, but can be safely trialed. Be prepared to proceed to transcutaneous pacing (TCP).
2. Atropine is usually ineffective in heart transplant patients due to lack of cholinergic innervation, although reinnervation may occur over years. If required, atropine may be used cautiously but observe for paradoxical slowing of the heart rate and high-degree AV block.



| APPROVED BY   |   |
|---|---|
|  |  |
| Medical Director - Provincial EMS/PT  | Associate Medical Director - Provincial EMS/PT                                      |

| VERSION CHANGES (refer to X08 for change tracking)   |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Language in indications section revised to align with care map C05</li><li>• Repeat dosing change (every 3 - 5 minutes)</li><li>• Dosing table format simplified</li></ul> |

|   |                                   |   |
|---|-----------------------------------|---|
|  | <b>M43 - ENOXAPARIN (LOVENOX)</b> |   |
|   | MEDICATION STANDING ORDER         | <b>HIGH ALERT MEDICATION <sup>1</sup></b> |
| Version date: 2023-12-13  |                                   | Effective date: 2024-01-16 (0700)         |

### INDICATIONS

- Known or suspected ST elevation myocardial infarction (STEMI) if the patient is going directly to primary coronary intervention (PCI) and only after consultation with the Code-STEMI physician



### CONTRAINDICATIONS

- Patient may be candidate for fibrinolysis with TNK
- Known hypersensitivity to enoxaparin
- Patient is known to be on an anticoagulant and has taken it that day
- History of heparin-induced thrombocytopenia (HIT) within the past 100 days
- Active bleeding that cannot be controlled by basic measures or at a non-compressible site

| ROUTE (WORK SCOPE)            | INITIAL DOSE   | REPEAT DOSE |
|-------------------------------|--|-------------|
| INTRAVENOUS<br>(PCP & ABOVE)  | Less than 75 years - 0.5 mg/kg (max = 50 mg)               | None        |
| SUBCUTANEOUS<br>(PCP & ABOVE) | Less than 75 years - 1 mg/kg (max = 100 mg) <sup>2</sup>   |             |
|                               | More than 75 years – 0.75 mg/kg (max = 75 mg) <sup>3</sup> |             |

### NOTES

1. ERS HIGH-ALERT MEDICATION: Refer to Shared Health Provincial Clinical Standard - Safety Controls for High-Alert Medications (refer to A03 - HIGH ALERT MEDICATIONS).
2. There is an increased risk of intracranial bleeding with intravenous enoxaparin in patients over 75 years of age.
  - Patients under 75 years of age should receive subcutaneous heparin only if IV access cannot be obtained.
  - Patients over 75 years of age should receive only subcutaneous enoxaparin at a reduced dose.
3. The dose should be rounded off to the nearest 10 mg

| APPROVED BY   |   |
|---|---|
|  |  |
| Medical Director - Provincial EMS/PT  | Associate Medical Director - Provincial EMS/PT                                      |

| VERSION CHANGES (refer to X08 for change tracking)  |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Addition of Shared Health Provincial Clinical Standard for high-alert medications</li></ul> |